



# IDP 2019/2020

## UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....</b>	<b>12</b>
1.1	WHO ARE WE .....	12
1.1.1	<i>Spatial Location Within KZN</i> .....	12
1.1.2	<i>Demographic Profile</i> .....	12
1.1.3	<i>Wards and Traditional Authority</i> .....	13
1.1.4	<i>Economic Profile</i> .....	14
1.2	LONG TERM VISION.....	15
1.3	HOW THE IDP WAS DEVELOPED .....	15
1.4	KEY CHALLENGES FACING THE MUNICIPALITY AND WHAT IS DONE TO ADDRESS THEM .....	19
1.5	WHAT TO EXPECT, IN TERMS OF OUTPUTS, OUTCOMES AND DELIVERABLES, OVER THE NEXT (5) FIVE YEARS .....	22
1.6	MUNICIPAL GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AND HOW THEY WILL BE MEASURED .....	23
1.7	KEY PROJECTS .....	26
<b>2</b>	<b>SECTION B: PLANNING &amp; DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES &amp; GOVERNMENT POLICIES &amp; IMPERATIVES .....</b>	<b>27</b>
2.1	PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES .....	27
2.1.1	<i>Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) Principles.....</i>	27
2.1.2	<i>Breaking New Ground – Human Settlements</i> .....	27
2.1.3	<i>Provincial Growth &amp; Development PLAN/STRATEGY</i> .....	27
2.2	GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES .....	30
2.2.1	<i>The Sustainable development goals (SDG's) 2030.....</i>	30
2.2.2	<i>The 14 National Outcomes</i> .....	32
2.2.3	<i>Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF).....</i>	39
2.2.4	<i>NDP</i> .....	39
2.2.5	<i>State of the Nation Address 2019 (SONA)</i> .....	40
2.2.6	<i>Back to Basics Policy</i> .....	41
2.2.7	<i>The seven (7) KZN Priorities</i> .....	41
2.2.8	<i>The Provincial Growth &amp; Development PLAN/Strategy (PGDP/S) / KZN GDS.....</i>	41
2.2.9	<i>State of the Provincial Address March 2019 (SOPA).....</i>	42
2.2.10	<i>Government Policies and Imperatives and How the Municipality applies / addresses them</i> .....	43
<b>3</b>	<b>SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS .....</b>	<b>45</b>
3.1	SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS (2016/17) MEC COMMENTS .....	45
3.2	DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS .....	49
3.2.1	<i>POPULATION SIZE</i> .....	49
3.2.1.1	<i>TOTAL POPULATION AND GROWTH RATE</i> .....	49
3.2.2	<i>POPULATION DISTRIBUTION</i> .....	50
3.2.2.1	<i>SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION</i> .....	50
3.2.3	<i>POPULATION COMPOSITION</i> .....	52
3.2.3.1	<i>AGE STRUCTURE</i> .....	52
3.2.3.2	<i>SEX RATIO</i> .....	52
3.2.3.3	<i>DEPENDENCY RATIO</i> .....	53
3.2.4	<i>MORTALITY RATE</i> .....	53
3.2.4.1	<i>CRUDE DEATH RATE</i> .....	53
3.2.4.2	<i>LEADING CAUSES OF DEATH</i> .....	54
3.2.4.3	<i>HIV PREVALENCE</i> .....	55
3.2.5	<i>POPULATION GROUPS.....</i>	55
3.2.6	<i>KEY FINDINGS.....</i>	55

3.2.6.1	IMPLICATIONS OF THE KEY FINDINGS TO THE MUNICIPALITY .....	56
3.3	CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS ANALYSIS .....	56
	<i>Spatial Analysis</i> .....	56
	Regional Context .....	56
	Administrative Entities .....	57
	Structuring Elements .....	58
	Existing Nodes and Corridors (Including Urban Edges).....	59
3.3.1.1.1	Primary Node .....	59
3.3.1.1.2	Secondary Nodes.....	59
3.3.1.1.3	Tertiary Node .....	60
3.3.1.1.4	Rural Service Centre: .....	60
3.3.1.1.5	Tourism and Recreational Nodes .....	60
3.3.1.1.6	Urban Edge .....	61
3.3.1.1.7	Primary Corridor.....	62
3.3.1.1.8	Secondary Corridors: .....	62
3.3.1.1.9	Tertiary Corridors .....	62
	Land Cover And Broader Land Uses.....	63
3.3.1.1.10	Forestry & Agriculture .....	63
3.3.1.1.11	Subsistence Agriculture .....	63
	Land Ownership.....	66
	Land Claims / Reform .....	67
	Land Capability .....	68
	Private Sector Development.....	69
	<i>Environmental Analysis</i> .....	70
	Suitable Land for Agriculture .....	70
	Biodiversity (Including Protected Areas) .....	70
3.3.1.1.12	Historical Infrastructure .....	71
3.3.1.1.13	Water Systems (Dams and Rivers).....	71
	Hydrology .....	73
	Air Quality.....	73
	Climate Change.....	74
	Strategic Environmental Assessment (Sea) .....	74
3.3.3	<i>Spatial and Environmental: SWOT Analysis</i> .....	75
3.3.4	<i>Disaster Management</i> .....	76
	Risk Assessment.....	76
3.3.1.1.14	Risk Profile of the UMzinkhulu District Municipality .....	76
3.3.1.1.15	Risks Requiring Preparedness Plan .....	77
3.3.1.1.16	Priority Risks .....	77
	Risk Reduction Plan .....	78
3.3.1.1.17	Risk reduction capacity for the UMzinkhulu Local Municipality.....	78
	Disasters and possible interventions .....	78
	Response and Recovery.....	84
3.3.1.1.18	Preparedness Plans .....	84
3.3.1.1.19	Preparedness Capacity of the Municipality .....	84
	Training & Awareness.....	84
	Disaster Management SWOT Analysis .....	85
3.4	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT .....	86
3.4.1	<i>Human Resource Strategy</i> .....	86
3.4.2	<i>Human Resource PLAN</i> .....	86
3.4.3	<i>Environmental Management Personnel</i> .....	86
3.4.4	<i>Council Approved Organizational Structure</i> .....	86
3.4.5	<i>Powers And Functions Of Municipality</i> .....	87
3.4.6	<i>Vacancy Rate</i> .....	89
3.4.7	<i>Adopted Departmental Organogram / Structure</i> .....	89
3.4.7.1	Office of the Municipal Manager .....	90

3.4.7.2 Department of STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LOCAL Economic Development and TOURISM.....	91
3.4.7.3 Department of Community and Social Services.....	91
3.4.7.4 Budget and Treasury Department .....	93
3.4.7.5 Department of Corporate Services .....	94
3.4.7.6 Department of Technical Services .....	95
3.4.8 Critical Posts (Mm & Section 56 Posts) .....	96
3.4.9 Employment Equity Plan .....	96
3.4.10 Work Skills Plan.....	96
3.4.11 Recruitment and Selection Policy.....	97
3.4.12 Retention and Exit Policy .....	97
3.4.13 ICT Policy Framework.....	97
3.4.14 ICT Strategy.....	97
3.4.15 AG Concerns.....	98
3.4.16 Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development SWOT Analysis.....	98
3.5 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY ANALYSIS.....	99
5.1.1 Water and Sanitation.....	99
Status of Water Services.....	99
Water Backlogs.....	99
3.5.1.3. Water needs and Priorities .....	102
Access to water.....	102
Status of Sanitation .....	102
Sanitation Backlog .....	102
Sanitation Needs and Priorities .....	105
Coordination of Water and Sanitation between Departments .....	105
<i>Solid Waste Management .....</i>	<i>105</i>
Status of Solid Waste & Backlog .....	105
Solid Waste Needs and Priorities.....	108
Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) .....	108
Land Fill Site.....	109
<i>Transportation Infrastructure.....</i>	<i>109</i>
Roads.....	109
3.5.1.1.1 Municipal Roads and Maintenance Plan .....	110
Taxi Ranks.....	110
Railway Line .....	111
3.5.4 Energy.....	112
3.5.4.1 Electricity Provision .....	112
3.5.4.2 Energy Sector Plan .....	112
3.5.4.3 Status of Electricity Supply .....	113
3.5.4.4 Electricity Backlogs .....	113
3.5.4.5 Electricity Needs and Priorities.....	115
3.5.5 Access to Community Facilities .....	115
3.5.5.1 Status & Priority Needs of Community Facilities .....	115
3.5.6 Human Settlements .....	115
3.5.6.1 Existing Human Settlements, Nodes and Towns .....	116
3.5.6.2 Existing and Planned Housing Projects .....	116
3.5.1.1.2 Current Projects .....	117
3.5.1.1.3 Planned Projects.....	117
3.5.1.1.4 Future Projects .....	118
Level of Services and Backlogs for the Housing Projects .....	119
Mechanism for Coordination of Housing Projects .....	120
Committed Funding for Housing Projects.....	120
3.5.7 Telecommunications.....	121
3.5.7.1 Current Status.....	121
3.5.8 Service Delivery & Infrastructure SWOT Analysis.....	121



3.6	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS .....	123
3.6.1	<i>Local Economic Development</i> .....	123
3.6.1.1	LED Strategy.....	123
3.6.1.2	Stakeholder participation .....	123
3.6.1.3	key natural assets/resources Analysis .....	124
3.6.1.1.1	Employment Status .....	124
3.6.1.1.2	Unemployment amongst the Youth .....	125
3.6.1.1.3	Employment by Sector .....	125
3.6.1.1.4	Income Level .....	126
3.6.1.1.4.1	Individual Income.....	126
3.6.1.1.4.2	Household Income .....	126
3.6.1.1.5	UMzikhulu Gross Value Added .....	127
3.6.1.1.6	Main Economic Contributors in uMzikhulu .....	128
3.6.1.1.7	Agriculture Sector.....	128
3.6.1.1.7.1	Forestry .....	130
3.6.1.1.8	Tourism.....	131
3.6.1.1.9	Small Medium and Micro Enterprise (SMME) .....	133
3.6.1.1.9.1	Threats and Constraints Facing SMMEs .....	134
3.6.1.1.9.2	Construction of an SMME Facility .....	135
3.6.1.1.9.3	Potential for SMME Growth.....	135
3.6.1.1.10	Informal Sector.....	135
3.6.1.1.10.1	Threats and Constraints Facing the Informal Sector .....	136
3.6.1.1.11	Manufacturing.....	136
3.6.1.1.11.1	Threats and Constraints Facing the Manufacturing Sector.....	137
	Temporary & Permanent Jobs .....	137
3.6.1.1.12	Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) .....	138
3.6.1.1.13	Job Creation Initiatives (EPWP) .....	138
	Overall business environment .....	138
3.6.1.1.14	Role of municipality.....	138
3.6.1.1.14.1	Facilitation & Implementation of LED Projects .....	138
3.6.1.1.14.2	Institutions .....	139
3.6.1.1.14.3	Infrastructure .....	139
3.6.1.6	General performance of key industries or firms in uMzikhulu .....	139
3.6.1.7	Key Economic Partners .....	140
3.6.1.8	Potential networks, partnerships & resources .....	140
3.6.1.9	LED SWOT Analysis .....	140
	Goals, Objectives, Strategies & Projects / Programmes .....	141
	Sectors that will generate jobs .....	148
	Catalytic projects .....	148
	Green job creation initiatives .....	149
	Role of the Municipality in Policy/Regulatory Environment.....	149
	Capacity of the Municipality to Deliver DGDP Objectives .....	149
3.6.1.1.15	LED Unit Constraints & Challenges .....	149
3.6.1.1.16	Monitoring and Evaluation Plan .....	150
3.6.1.1.17	Leverage Private Sector Funding / Resources .....	150
	<i>Social Development</i> .....	150
	The Three (3) Priority Projects Per Ward.....	150
	Education Sector Analysis.....	151
3.6.1.1.18	Level of Education .....	151
3.6.1.1.19	Problems / Challenges Associated with Education .....	152
3.6.1.1.20	Education Projects / Interventions .....	152
	Health Sector Analysis .....	156
3.6.1.1.21	HIV / AIDS In uMzikhulu .....	156
3.6.1.1.22	Access To Health Facilities.....	156
	Safety and Security .....	158
3.6.1.1.23	Policing / Community Forums .....	158

3.6.1.1.24	Fire Protection .....	159
3.6.1.1.25	Traffic Management .....	159
	National Building and Social Cohesion .....	160
3.6.1.1.26	Sports .....	160
3.6.1.1.27	Municipal Safety Plan .....	160
	Community Development with Special Focus on Vulnerable Groups .....	160
3.6.1.1.28	Youth Development .....	160
3.6.1.1.29	Development of People with Disabilities .....	161
3.6.1.1.30	Development of the Elderly.....	161
3.6.1.1.30.1	Development of Women.....	161
3.6.1.1.30.2	People Affected By HIV / AIDS, Crimes & Drug Abuse, Etc.....	161
	Social Development SWOT Analysis .....	162
3.7	MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS .....	163
	<i>Financial Viability and Management Analysis</i> .....	163
	Capability Of The Municipality To Execute Capital Projects .....	163
	Indigent Policy / Support (Including Free Basic Services) .....	163
	Revenue Enhancement and Protection Strategies .....	163
	Municipal Consumer Debt Position & Strategies To Reduce The Debt .....	164
	Grants & Subsidies.....	164
	Municipal Infrastructure Assets & Maintenance (Q&M) .....	165
	Current & Planned Borrowings .....	165
	Municipal Credit Rating .....	165
	Employee Related Costs (Including Councilor Allowances) .....	165
	Impact on the filling of the critical vacant posts .....	166
	Expenditure on Contracted Services.....	166
	Skills Transfer.....	166
	<i>Financial Viability &amp; Management: SWOT Analysis</i> .....	167
	<i>Responsiveness of uMzimkhulu goals, objectives &amp; strategies to the analysis</i> .....	167
3.8	GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS .....	168
	3.8.1 National and Provincial Programmes .....	168
	3.8.1.1 Batho Pele Principles .....	168
	3.8.1.2 Operation Sukuma Sakhe .....	169
	3.8.2 Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP).....	175
	3.8.3 Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Structures Operating In uMzimkhulu .....	175
	3.8.3.1 HARRY GWALA District Municipality.....	176
	3.8.3.2 Department of Agriculture .....	176
	3.8.3.3 Department of Health.....	176
	3.8.3.4 Department of Social Development .....	176
	3.8.3.5 Department of Home Affairs .....	177
	3.8.3.6 Department of Education .....	178
	3.8.3.7 SASSA.....	178
	3.8.3.8 Department of Transport.....	178
	3.8.3.9 Singisi Forests .....	178
	3.8.4 Municipal Structures .....	179
	3.8.4.1 Ward Committees.....	179
	3.8.4.2 Amakhosi in Council Meetings.....	179
	3.8.4.3 IDP Representative Forum .....	179
	3.8.4.4 Executive Committee (EXCO).....	181
	3.8.4.5 Council .....	181
	3.8.4.6 IDP Process Plan Structure.....	181
	3.8.4.7 Communication Plan for Public Participation .....	181
	3.8.4.8 Internal Audit Committee.....	182
	3.8.4.9 Audit Performance Committee.....	183
	3.8.4.10 Council adopted Municipal Policies .....	183
	3.8.4.11 Municipal Bid Committees.....	184

3.8.4.12 Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) .....	184
3.8.4.13 Municipal Portfolio Committees .....	184
3.8.4.14 <i>municipal planning tribunal</i> .....	185
3.8.4.14 Risk management Committee .....	185
3.8.5 <i>Municipal Bylaws According to Schedule 4B &amp; 5B of the Constitution</i> .....	186
3.8.6 <i>AG Comments and Response</i> .....	186
3.8.7 <i>Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT Analysis</i> .....	188
3.8.9 ward based plans .....	188
<b>4 COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS .....</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>5 KEY CHALLENGES .....</b>	<b>192</b>
5.1 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT .....	192
5.2 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT .....	193
5.3 LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT .....	193
5.4 FINANCIAL VIABILITY & FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT .....	194
5.5 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION .....	194
5.6 CROSS CUTTING ISSUES .....	195
<b>6 VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES .....</b>	<b>196</b>
6.1 VISION .....	196
6.2 GOALS .....	196
<i>Definition of Goal</i> .....	196
<i>Definition of Objective</i> .....	197
<i>Difference between a goal and objective</i> .....	197
<i>Strategy</i> .....	197
<i>Alignment of KZN PGDS Goals with uMzimkhulu LM Goals, Objectives and Strategies</i> .....	197
6.3 LONG TERM DEVELOPMENT GOALS, ASSOCIATED OBJECTIVES & STRATEGIES, STRUCTURED INTO 6 KZN KPA'S .....	199
<b>7 STRATEGIC MAPPING .....</b>	<b>201</b>
7.1 ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVE AREAS .....	202
7.2 DESIRED SPATIAL OUTCOMES .....	203
7.3 DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE .....	204
7.4 SPATIAL RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY .....	205
7.5 LOCATION AND NATURE OF DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY .....	206
7.6 SPATIAL ALIGNMENT WITH NEIGHBOURING MUNICIPALITIES .....	207
7.7 PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LAND DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT .....	208
7.8 STRATEGIC INTERVENTION .....	209
7.9 AREAS WHERE STRATEGIC INTERVENTION IS REQUIRED .....	210
7.10 AREA WHERE PRIORITY SPENDING IS REQUIRED .....	211
<b>8 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN .....</b>	<b>212</b>
8.1 PROJECT LIST .....	241
8.2 PGDP, HARRY GWALA DGDP & ULM IDP ALIGNMENT .....	247
<b>9 FINANCIAL PLAN .....</b>	<b>256</b>
9.1 THREE (3) YEAR MUNICIPAL BUDGET, ANALYSIS & EXPLANATION .....	256
<i>Credibility</i> .....	256
<i>Budget Assumptions</i> .....	256
<i>Relevance</i> .....	257
<i>Sustainability</i> .....	257

9.2	THREE (3) YEAR PROJECTED MUNICIPAL BUDGET .....	257
	<i>Analysis &amp; Explanation</i> .....	257
9.3	SUMMARY OF AG REPORT AND RESPONSES & ACTIONS.....	259
9.4	PROJECTS NOT INCLUDED IN THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND THEIR BUDGETS .....	261
<b>10</b>	<b>ORGANIZATIONAL OPERATIONAL PLAN/ SCORECARD AND SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET &amp; IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP) .....</b>	<b>262</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>ORGANIZATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.....</b>	<b>353</b>
11.1	HOW THE OPMS IS APPLIED IN THE MUNICIPALITY .....	353
11.2	ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT OF THE PREVIOUS FINANCIAL YEAR .....	355
11.3	ORGANIZATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS LINKED TO DEPARTMENTAL INDICATORS .....	384
11.4	DEPARTMENTAL INDICATORS LINKED TO OUTPUTS IN THE PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS.....	387
11.5	OUTPUTS IN THE PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS LINKED TO ACTIVITIES IN THE OPERATIONAL PLANS AND INDICATORS .....	390
<b>12</b>	<b>ANNEXURES .....</b>	<b>390</b>

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Municipal IDP Review Programme 2018/19 .....	16
Table 2: Key Challenges and Interventional Measures .....	19
Table 3: Expected Outputs, Outcomes & Deliverables over the next five (5) Years.....	22
Table 4: Municipal Goals and Objectives and how they will be measured .....	23
Table 5: Key / Catalytical Projects.....	26
Table 6: Planning and Development Principles .....	28
Table 7: The 14 National Outcomes.....	32
Table 8: Government Policies and how the Municipality is applying / addressing them.....	43
Table 9: MEC Comments 2018/19 and the municipality response .....	45
Table 10: Crude Death Rate .....	53
Table 11: Leading Cause of Death.....	54
Table 12: Population .....	55
Table 13: Spatial & Environmental: SWOT Analysis.....	75
Table 14: Risks Requiring Risk Reduction Plan.....	76
Table 15: Risks requiring preparedness plan .....	77

Table 16: Priority risks.....	77
Table 17: Possible Disasters and Precautionary Measures.....	78
Table 18: Disaster Management SWOT Analysis .....	85
Table 19: Municipal Departments and Their Functions.....	88
Table 20: Persons Occupying the Municipal Critical Positions .....	96
Table 21: Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development SWOT Analysis .....	98
Table 22: Households with access to piped Water .....	100
Table 23: Houses with Flush toilets connected to Sewerage .....	105
Table 24: Waste Management & Refuse Collection .....	106
Table 25: Waste Management Resources / Assets.....	108
Table 26: Future Housing Projects .....	118
Table 27: Committed Funding for Housing Projects .....	120
Table 28: Formal and Informal Employment .....	124
Table 29: Examples of SMME's .....	133
Table 30: Challenges Facing uMzimkhulu SMME's .....	134
Table 31: Challenges Facing Manufacturers in uMzimkhulu .....	137
Table 32: Key Economic Partners.....	140
Table 33: LED SWOT Analysis.....	141
Table 34: Projects / Programmes.....	141
Table 35: Three Priority Projects per Ward) .....	150
Table 36: Primary Schools Distribution with 2km Buffer .....	154
Table 37: Secondary / High Schools Distribution with 5km Buffer .....	155
Table 38: Infrastructure Status of Clinics .....	157
Table 39: Social Development SWOT Analysis.....	162
Table 40: Budget for Free Basic Services .....	163
Table 41: uMzimkhulu LM Debt Position in the last three (3) years .....	164
Table 42: Municipal Grant and Subsidies.....	165
Table 43: % of Repairs & Maintenance / Non-current Assets .....	165

Table 44: Contract Fees against Total Operating Expenditure .....	166
Table 45: Financial Viability & Financial Management SWOT Analysis .....	167
Table 46: Challenges and Successes of War Rooms in all Municipal Wards .....	170
Table 47: IGR Structure Alignment .....	175
Table 48: IDP Public Participation .....	182
Table 49: List of Adopted Municipal Policies .....	183
Table 50: Municipal Portfolio Committees & their respective Heads/Chairpersons .....	185
Table 51: Adopted Municipal Bylaws.....	186
Table 52: AG Comments & Municipal Response .....	186
Table 53: Good Governance & Public Participation SWOT Analysis .....	188
Table 54: Combined SWOT Analysis .....	189
Table 55: Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development Key Challenges.....	192
Table 56: Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure Investment Key Challenges .....	193
Table 57: Local Economic & Social Development Key Challenges .....	193
Table 58: Financial Viability & Financial Management Key Challenges.....	194
Table 59: Good Governance & Public Participation Challenges .....	194
Table 60: Cross Cutting Issues / Key Challenges .....	195
Table 61: Goals, Objectives & Strategies Structured into 6 KZN KPA's.....	199
Table 62: Implementation Plan.....	212
Table 63: Project List.....	241
Table 64: Alignment of IDP with PGDS & DGDP .....	248
Table 65: Overview of the Three (3) Municipal Budget.....	258
Table 66: Summary of AG Report & Responses & Actions .....	259
Table 67: Department of Sports and Recreation .....	261
Table 68: Department of Human Settlement .....	261
Table 69: Institutional Scorecard .....	262
Table 70: SDBIP 2019/20.....	295
Table 71: Annual Performance Report of the Previous Year .....	355

Table 72: Organizational Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) linked to Departmental Indicators .....	384
Table 73: Departmental Indicators linked to Outputs in the Performance Agreements .....	387

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: uMzimkhulu LM Location within Harry Gwala DM .....	12
Figure 2: Municipal Wards and Tribal Authority Boundaries .....	13
Figure 3: Municipal Core Values .....	15
Figure 4: Spatial Distribution of Population.....	51
Figure 5: Age Structure .....	52
Figure 6: Sex Ratio.....	53
Figure 7: uMzimkhulu at Regional Context.....	57
Figure 8: Municipal Wards and Tribal Authority Boundaries .....	58
Figure 9: Maluti - Drakensberg Corridor Framework Plan.....	61
Figure 10: uMzimkhulu Nodes and Corridors .....	62
Figure 11: uMzimkhulu Land Cover .....	64
Figure 12: Land Potential .....	65
Figure 13: Maluti - Drakensberg Corridor Framework Plan: Agriculture Resources .....	66
Figure 14: Land Ownership .....	67
Figure 15: Agriculture Potential areas in uMzimkhulu .....	69
Figure 16: Critical Biodiversity Areas Map .....	72
<i>Figure 17: Approved Organizational Structure .....</i>	<i>87</i>
Figure 18: Organogram for Office of the Municipal Manager .....	90
Figure 19: Organogram for Economic Development, Housing and Planning Department.....	91
Figure 20: Organogram for Department of Community and Social Services.....	92
Figure 21: Budget and Treasury Department .....	93
Figure 22: Organogram for Department of Corporate Services .....	94
Figure 23: Organogram for Department of Technical Services .....	95
Figure 24: Map showing Water Backlogs.....	101

Figure 25: Map showing Sanitation Backlogs .....	104
Figure 26: Map showing Refuse Removal Backlogs.....	107
Figure 27: uMzimkhulu Critical Routes .....	111
Figure 28: Households with Access to Electricity.....	113
Figure 29: Map showing Electricity Backlogs.....	114
Figure 30: Sectoral Contribution to Municipal GVA.....	128
Figure 31: Broad Agriculture Zone .....	129
Figure 32: uMzimkhulu Tourism Products .....	132
Figure 33: Clinic Distribution with 5km Buffer.....	158
Figure 34: Alignment of ULM Goals & objectives with the KZN PGDS.....	198
Figure 35: Environmental Sensitive Areas .....	202
Figure 36: Desired Spatial Outcomes of uMzimkhulu Municipality .....	203
Figure 37: Desired Spatial Form and Land Use .....	204
Figure 38: Spatial Reconstruction of uMzimkhulu Municipality.....	205
Figure 39: Location and Nature of Development within uMzimkhulu .....	206
Figure 40: Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities .....	207
Figure 41: Public & Private Land Development & Infrastructure Investment .....	208
Figure 42: Areas where Priority Spending is required .....	210
Figure 43: Areas where priority spending is required .....	211
Figure 44: Application of OPMS at Different Levels.....	354



## 1 SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### 1.1 WHO ARE WE

#### 1.1.1 SPATIAL LOCATION WITHIN KZN

UMzimkhulu is a local municipality in KwaZulu-Natal. It is one of the family of four (4) local municipalities (i.e. UBuhlebezwe, Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma and Greater Kokstad) of the Harry Gwala District Municipal. The district is neighboring Ugu District in the east, uMsunduzi in the north, Lesotho in the east and Eastern Cape in the south.

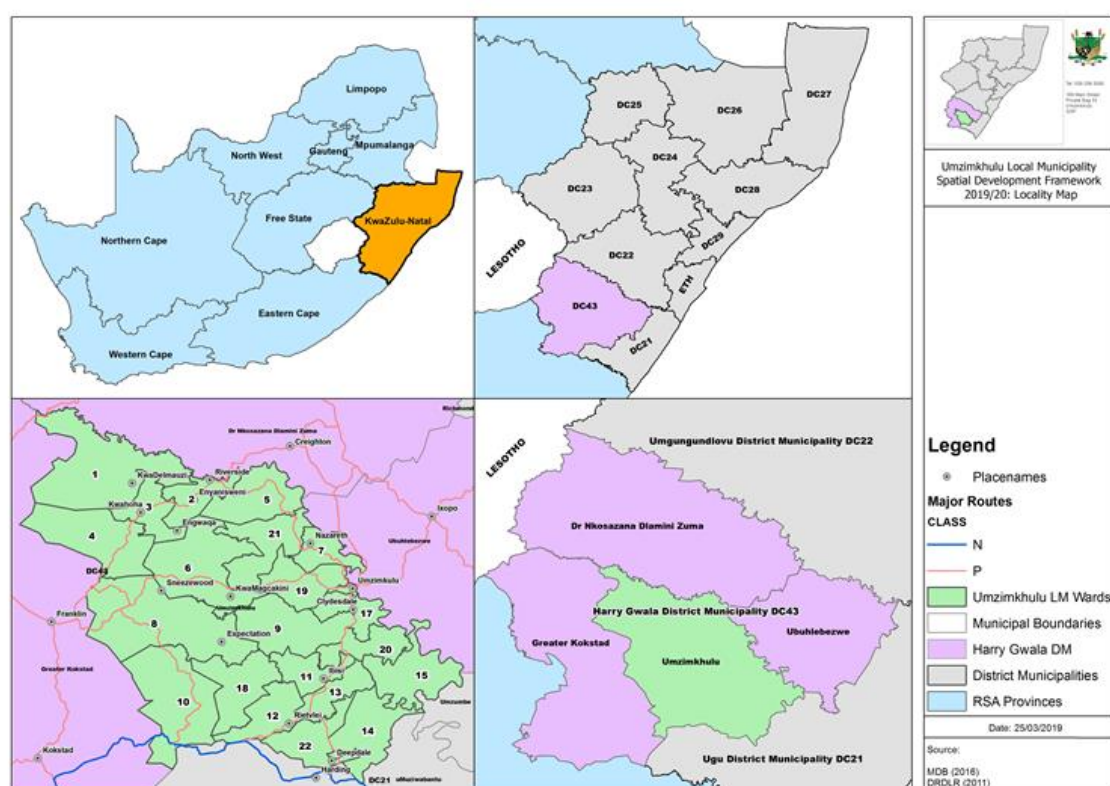


Figure 1: uMzimkhulu LM Location within Harry Gwala DM, KZN & South Africa.

#### 1.1.2 DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

UMzimkhulu is the most populated of the Harry Gwala municipalities, accounting for 39% of the district's population. According to (StatSA, 2016) the population of UMzimkhulu is about 197 286 people.

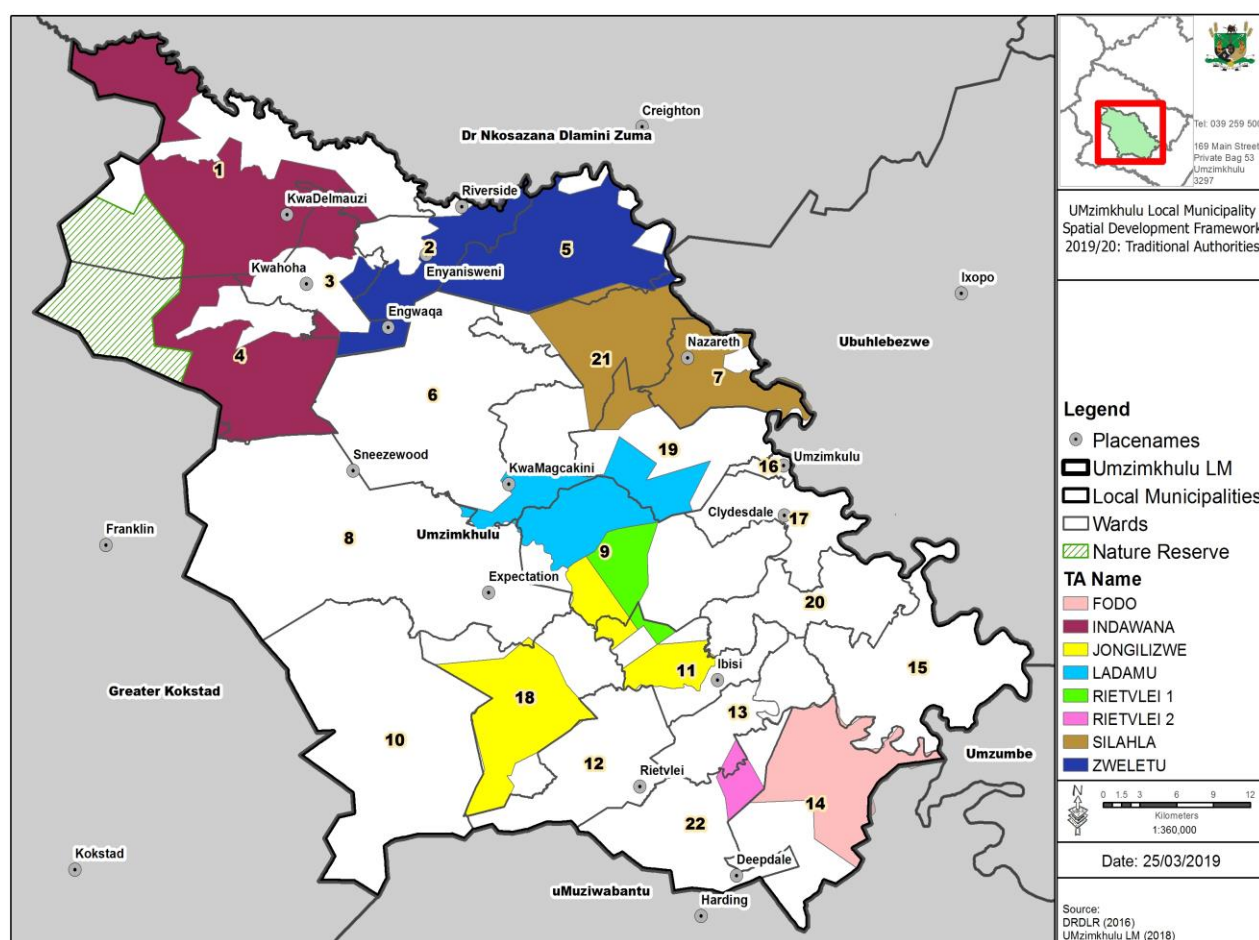
There are 82.9 males in every 100 females, 46% male and 54 % female. People at the ages of 15 - 64 years are the most dominant (51%) followed by the <15 years age groups at 43% in the municipal

area. Approximately 46.6% of the population is unemployed out of which about 56.8% are youth. Approximately 21% of the population has no schooling. 25% of the population has attained some form of primary schooling (Grade r to 7) and 13% of the population has attained secondary schooling from which 8% of them have attained matric or its equivalent. The total number of deaths in uMzimkhulu increased from 4,129 to 4,900 between 2007 and 2011 out of which 19.2% and 19.5% were crude death respectively. The leading cause of death in uMzimkhulu is HIV /AIDS (StatsSA; Community survey data, 2016).

### 1.1.3 WARDS AND TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY

The municipal area consists of 22 wards, and traditional areas comprise of 46% of the region. The population of UMzimkhulu is in an area that covers 2,435.4 km<sup>2</sup>. Of the population, about 90.8% reside in rural areas, while the remaining 9.2% are urban based. The population density is 71.6 persons/km<sup>2</sup>. The map following depicts the wards and the Tribal Authority of the municipal area.

**Figure 2: Municipal Wards and Tribal Authority Names**



---

#### 1.1.4 ECONOMIC PROFILE

The following is a summary of the economic profile of the municipality:

- ⇒ Unemployment reduced from 68% in 2001 to 47% in 2011;
- ⇒ Unemployment amongst the youth declined from 78.8% to 56.8% between 2007 and 2011;
- ⇒ Government is the main source of employment as it employs approximately 21% of the municipal's population;
- ⇒ Approximately 75,589 (i.e. 42%) of the population has no source of income and about 56,944 (i.e. 32%) earn less than R400 per month which translate to almost 76% of the population leave below the poverty line;
- ⇒ Gross Value of the municipality steadily improved from 2007 to 2011;
- ⇒ Agriculture sector experienced a decline in the municipality as people employed by this sector reduced from 14% in 2001 to 6% in 2011

## 1.2 LONG TERM VISION

The Municipal long-term vision is:

“To become an economically viable municipality by 2030”

The municipality will achieve this vision by embracing the core values of the municipality namely: Commitment, Accountability and Professionalism (CAP).



Figure 3: Municipal Core Values

## 1.3 HOW THE IDP WAS DEVELOPED

The development of the IDP involved engagement of various stakeholders. This is well documented in the Process Plan, which is annexed in the IDP. The following is a summary of key activities of the process:

- ⇒ The Strategic Review of the contents of the 2018/19 IDP;
- ⇒ Addressing MEC Comments;
- ⇒ The identification of sector plans;
- ⇒ Alignment of IDP/PMS/SDF and Budget process;
- ⇒ Alignment with sector departments and service providers;
- ⇒ Integrating IDP and Sector Plans with the resource framework;
- ⇒ The review of Spatial Development Framework;
- ⇒ The review of Housing Sector Plan;
- ⇒ The development of Ward Base Plans;
- ⇒ The review of three year financial plan to develop five year strategic financial plan;
- ⇒ The development of Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan; and
- ⇒ The preparation of the IDP.

The following table elaborates the various consultations and processes that were followed in the development of this IDP.

**Table 1: Municipal IDP Review Programme 2018/2019**

<b>ACTION</b>	<b>ACTION DATE</b>	<b>RESPONSIBILITY</b>
<b>Phase 0: Preparation</b>		
Signed S57 Manager's Performance Agreements and scorecards, submitted to COGTA, Advertised and Posted on the municipal Website (S53 MFMA and S57 MSA).	July 2018	Manager: M & E.
Submission of Quarterly Reports to M& Unit (Q4 of 2015/2016) and Submission of Quarterly Reports to Internal Audit Unit.	July 2018	Manager: M & E.
Submission of draft 2016/2018 IDP, SDF, MSCOA Budget & PMS Review Process Plan to the District Municipality.	July 2018	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED, Manager: M & E.
IDP Alignment Meeting (SDF & IDP) Harry Gwala DM.	July 2018	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED
2 <sup>nd</sup> Formal Performance Assessment of S57 Managers as required by S28(1) of Performance Regulations. MPAC Meeting and Performance Audit Committee to consider Q4 performance report. Performance Reports Regulation 13 PPMR (CoGTA, National & Provincial Treasury).	July 2018	Manager : M & E.
Consultation on 2016/2018 IDP Review Process Plan and Budget Process with Steering Committee/REP Forum/Manco/Exco/Council.	July/August 2018	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED & All HOD's
Advertise for stakeholder participation for 2018/2016 IDP Review/ Annual Performance Report Submitted to Auditor General.	August 2018	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED & Manager: M & E.
Approval and Adoption of IDP, SDF, Budget & PMS Review Process Plan for 2016/2018	August 2018	Council
Quarterly Performance Assessments for s57 Managers as required by s28 (1) of Performance Regulations.	October 2018	Manager: M & E.
Submission of Performance & Audit Committee Report to council/ Performance Report Reg. 13PPMR (COGTA, National & Provincial Treasury)	October 2018	Manager: M & E.
IDP Representative Forum meeting: The first Rep Forum meeting will involve a presentation of the Process Plan, as well as Gap Analysis identifying key focus areas to be addressed in the IDP Review Process.	November 2018	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED
Submission of Performance & Audit Committee Report to council.	November 2018	Manager; M & E.
Submission of Approved and Adopted 2016/2018 IDP, MSCOA Budget & PMS Review Process Plan to the District and DLG&TA	September 2018	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED
Address MEC Comments of the Spatial Development Framework.	September 2018	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED.
SDF Gap Analysis.	October 2018	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED.
Operation Sukuma Sakhe and Operation MBO (zone 1).	September 2018	Manager: Community Services.
War rooms at all ward	Every Month of 2018	Manager: Community services.
<b>Phase 1: Review Analysis</b>		

Evaluation of changes and new information/ Review of the Situational Analysis of the Spatial Development Framework/ Also include comments from COGTA in relation to the Spatial Development Framework and other sector plans	September – October 2018	M/M and all heads of departments
Assessment of IDP implementation status/Prepare Action Plan to address PMS issues from AG.	January 2019	M/M and all heads of departments
Operation Sukuma Sakhe and Operation MBO (zone 2 and 3).	October 2018	Manager: Community Services.
Mid-year Performance Assessments for s57 Managers as required by s28(1) of Performance Regulations/ Tabling Annual Report to Council/ Performance Report Reg. 13PPMR (COGTA, National & Provincial Treasury)	January 2018	Manager: M & E.
Review Situational Analysis of the SDF.	October 2018	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED
<b>Phase 2: Strategic Analysis</b>		
Review of Vision, Priorities, objectives and strategies of the IDP & Spatial Development Framework	November 2018	M/M and all heads of departments
Review the municipality's priority list of strategies and projects	November - December 2018	M/M, all heads of departments and relevant committees
Development/Review of Key Performance Areas, Key Performance Indicators and targets	November 2018	Municipal Manager/Corporate Services
Development of Performance Contracts for Section 57 Managers and middle management;	March 2019	Municipal Manager/Corporate Services
Operation Sukuma Sakhe and Operation MBO (zone 4).	November 2018	Manager: Community Services.
<b>Phase 3: projects identification (Review of Projects)</b>		
Review existing Project Template	January 2019	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED
Ward Consultation Process on project prioritization through ward meetings and workshops	October/November 2018	Ward Councilors assisted by CDW's, Community Participation Unit and Planning Team
Establish preliminary budget for each project	January 2019	CFO & Strategic Planning, Housing & LED & Infrastructure Managers
Alignment meetings with sector departments	January to March 2019	Manager Development Planning
Update of 3 year financial plan, list of projects for 2018/2018 and 3 year capital investment programme; to integrate with IDP to inform strategic municipal budget aligned with IDP	December 2018	CFO & All HOD's
Preparation of the 2018/2018 Financial year's: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capital budget</li> <li>• Operational budget</li> <li>• Salaries Budget</li> <li>• Tariff of charges</li> <li>• Revised Budget</li> <li>• Draft SDBIP &amp; Scorecard</li> </ul>	March 2019	Chief Finance Officer

Submission and presentation of all Capital projects for 2018/2018 and the 3 year capital plan	January 2019	CFO
IDP, SDF, Budget & PMS Representative Forum Meeting	February 2019	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED
Council project prioritization workshop	February 2019	Council
<b>Phase 4: Project Integration</b>		
Screening of projects	February 2019	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED
Integration of projects and programmes	February 2019	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED
Integrate all Plans (SDF, Sector Plans, Disaster Plans, and Infrastructure Plan) etc.	February 2019	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing & LED
Integration with Municipal Budget/ SDBIP	February 2019	M/M, CFO and Manager Strategic Planning
Present 1 <sup>st</sup> draft budget to the Mayor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Table 1<sup>st</sup> draft budget to Executive Committee</li> <li>Table 1<sup>st</sup> draft budget to the Full Council</li> </ul>	February 2019	M/M & Chief Finance Officer
Finalization and Submission of 2018/2018 Draft IDP	February 2019	Municipal Manager
Submission for Provincial Analysis	February 2019	Municipal Manager
Provincial IDP Analysis	April 2019	DLGTA & Service Providers
uMzimkhulu Municipality Izimbizo/Public meetings on IDP, SDF, Budget & PMS for 2016/2018	April 2019	Municipal Officials & Councilors
<b>Phase 5: Approval</b>		
Presentation of the Revised 2018/2018, (After the Provincial Analysis/Assessment)	April 2019	Municipal Manager
Final approval of IDP, SDF, Budget and PMS by Council	May 2019	Council
Submission of Final Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)	June 2019	CFO
Submission of the budget in the approved format to the Provincial and National Treasuries	June 2019	CFO
Submission of the approved and adopted 2018/2018 IDP to the MEC for Local Government & Traditional Affairs	10 days after date of adoption.	Municipal Manager



## 1.4 KEY CHALLENGES FACING THE MUNICIPALITY AND WHAT IS DONE TO ADDRESS THEM

The Municipality undertook a Strategic Planning Session from the 27<sup>th</sup> to the 29<sup>h</sup> of November 2018. The session was facilitated by the municipal manager and s56 managers and in attendance from the municipality were the Municipal Executive Committee, Councillors and deputy managers. The session emerged with a SWOT analysis that touched all the municipal departments, which culminated into strategic issues / challenges.

These key priority issues / challenges were sifted into categories of the six (6) KZN KPAs. The following table summarizes these key challenges and what the municipality resolved to do in order to address them.

**Table 2: Key Challenges and Interventional Measures**

KPA 1: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT	
KEY CHALLENGE(S)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Effective Human Resource Management and Development.</li> <li>2. Harness Labour Relations.</li> <li>3. Implementation of staff Performance Management.</li> <li>4. Ensure safety and security of municipal buildings and environment.</li> <li>5. Effective and reliable Information Communication Technology Environment.</li> <li>6. Ensure compliant integrated planning.</li> </ol>
INTERVENTIONS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To ensure an effective, efficient and compliant human resources function in support of the IDP by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>2. To ensure effective and efficient ICT services in line with IDP by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>3. To ensure conducive and compliant labour relations within Umzimkhulu local municipality by 2022 and beyond.</li> </ol>
KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	
KEY CHALLENGE(S)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Robust reduction of backlogs in electricity, roads and public facilities.</li> <li>2. Provision, preservation and maintenance of recreational facilities.</li> <li>3. Social cohesion and nation building (social ills).</li> <li>4. Environmental protection through effective waste management programmes (Reduce, Reuse and Recycle).</li> <li>5. Implementation and maintenance of the Greening Programme.</li> <li>6. Implementation of an Effective Cemetery Management System.</li> <li>7. Expansion of municipal offices.</li> <li>8. Facilitate robust provision of bulk infrastructure (Electricity, Water &amp; Sanitation).</li> <li>9. Facilitate robust provision of economic infrastructure.</li> <li>10. Facilitate robust provision and management of Human Settlements within Umzimkhulu.</li> </ol>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>11. Compliant property development (private and business buildings) in terms of the NBR.</li> <li>12. Implementation of literacy improvement programmes.</li> <li>13. Containment and reduction of HIV/AIDS prevalence.</li> <li>14. Promotion of and preservation of Arts and Culture.</li> </ul>
<b>INTERVENTIONS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To ensure availability of land for provision of decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>2. To facilitate provision of sustainable economic infrastructure by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>3. To promote provision of sustainable services through the integrated planning by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>4. To ensure contribution towards a literate community by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>5. To ensure promotion and preservation of arts and culture within UMzikhulu by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>6. To ensure road safety and reduction in road carnage by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>7.</li> </ul>
<b>KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</b>	
<b>KEY CHALLENGE(S)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Robust regulation of the business environment.</li> <li>2. Robust regulation of community buildings and developments.</li> <li>3. Implementation of the Agri-Park programme (Rural Development &amp; Land Reform).</li> <li>4. Preservation of heritage and enhancement of the Tourism sector.</li> <li>5. Explore investment in Nodal areas.</li> <li>6. Enhance rural development through Agriculture.</li> <li>7. Creation of jobs through LED and various other municipal programmes (LED Strategy Implementation).</li> <li>8. Implementation of Poverty Alleviation programmes.</li> </ul>
<b>INTERVENTIONS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.</li> </ul>
<b>KPA 4: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY &amp; MANAGEMENT</b>	
<b>KEY CHALLENGE(S)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Revenue Enhancement and management.</li> <li>2. Effective and compliant Supply Chain Management.</li> <li>3. Compliant Financial Management and credible financial reporting.</li> <li>4. Compliant and effective Asset management.</li> </ul>
<b>INTERVENTIONS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022.</li> <li>2. To ensure compliant, efficient and transparent Supply Chain Management by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>3. To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.</li> <li>4. To ensure compliant and credible asset management by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>5. Enforcement of internal controls in place</li> </ul>
<b>KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE &amp; PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>	

<b>KEY CHALLENGE(S)</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Effective and compliant Municipal Governance.</li> <li>2. Implementation of a comprehensive anti-Fraud and corruption programme.</li> <li>3. Entrench and Implement Enterprise-Wide Risk Management.</li> <li>4. Organisational Performance Management and Reporting.</li> <li>5. Harness Public participation and communication.</li> <li>6. Implementation of Community-based planning.</li> <li>7. Inter-Governmental Relations.</li> <li>8. Implementation of a Macro Management Cluster System.</li> <li>9. Business process mapping and business automation.</li> <li>10. Compliance with mSCOA.</li> <li>11. Legislative compliance.</li> <li>12. Combat Land Invasions.</li> <li>13. Mainstreaming of Special Programmes and increase participation of designated groups.</li> </ol>
<b>INTERVENTIONS</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To harness and promote a culture of participatory democracy and good governance by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>2. To ensure mainstreaming of special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond.</li> </ol>
<b>KPA 6: CROSS CUTTING</b>	
<b>KEY CHALLENGE(S)</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Land legal matters (Illegal developments).</li> <li>2. Land tenure upgrade (SPLUMA and Urban Expansion).</li> <li>3. Land development.</li> <li>4. Spatial Planning.</li> </ol>
<b>INTERVENTIONS</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To ensure that development within UMzikhulu is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond</li> </ol>

## 1.5 WHAT TO EXPECT, IN TERMS OF OUTPUTS, OUTCOMES AND DELIVERABLES, OVER THE NEXT (5) FIVE YEARS

The community of uMzimkhulu Municipal area should expect considerable declines in service backlogs and a desirable living environment by end of council term 2021/2022. This will be achieved through the set goals and objectives as detailed in the sections that follow. However, the following table summarizes.

**Table 3: Expected Outputs, Outcomes & Deliverables over the next five (5) Years**

OUTPUT	OUTCOMES / DELIVERABLES
Projects that will improve organizational cohesion and effectiveness	Improved organizational stability and sustainability
Projects that will eradicate backlogs and ensure proper operations and maintenance	Sustainable delivery of improved services to all households
Projects that will create an environment that promotes the development of the local economy and facilitate job creation	Improved municipal economic viability
Developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems	Improved financial management and accountability
Promote a culture of participatory and good governance	Entrenched culture of accountability and clean governance
Development of schemes & unlocking of land	Availability of schemes and land for development

## 1.6 MUNICIPAL GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AND HOW THEY WILL BE MEASURED

The municipal goal is to ensure that all community members within uMzikhulu have access to basic services. This can be achieved by ensuring that the Key Performance Areas are implemented. The table following highlights the municipal priority objectives aligned to the KZN KPAs and demonstrate how they will be measured.

**Table 4: Municipal Goals and Objectives and how they will be measured**

GOALS	OBJECTIVE (S)	HOW THEY WILL BE MEASURED
<b>KPA 1: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION &amp; INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT'</b>		
Improve organizational cohesion and effectiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure an effective, efficient and compliant human resources function in support of the IDP by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure effective and efficient ICT services in line with IDP by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure conducive and compliant labour relations within Umzikhulu local municipality by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure effective and compliant management of municipal performance against the planning processes by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer management by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure business continuity in the event of a disastrous disaster to the municipality by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To harness and promote a culture of participatory democracy and good governance by 2022 and beyond.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of staff trained per WSP;</li> <li>Adoption of the organogram by Council &amp; % of funded posts filled;</li> <li>Number of reports on retention incentives offered to staff;</li> <li>Council resolution to budget for office space from internal funds;</li> <li>Number of report on utilization of OHS budget submitted;</li> <li>Number of Report on Employee Wellness Activities submitted;</li> <li>Number of Report on the feasibility to be conducted</li> </ul>
GOALS	OBJECTIVE (S)	HOW THEY WILL BE MEASURED
<b>KPA 2: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE</b>		
Eradicate backlogs in road infrastructure, improve access to services and ensure proper operations and maintenance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure availability of land for provision of decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To facilitate provision of sustainable economic infrastructure by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To promote provision of sustainable services through the</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of Business plan submitted &amp; approved;</li> <li>Money received by ULM;</li> <li>% completion of number of access roads constructed.</li> <li>Number of households with access to electricity.</li> <li>% completion of number of community hall and sports fields constructed.</li> </ul>

	<p>integrated planning by 2022 and beyond.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure contribution towards a literate community by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To ensure promotion and preservation of arts and culture within Umzimkhulu by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To ensure road safety and reduction in road carnage by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ % completion of Number of access roads maintained.</li> <li>♦ % completion of number of SMME facility &amp; SMME hub constructed.</li> </ul>
GOALS	OBJECTIVE (S)	HOW THEY WILL BE MEASURED
<b>KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</b>		
Create an environment that promotes the development of the local economy and facilitate job creation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To ensure road safety and reduction in road carnage by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• Promotion of literacy within the community of Umzimkhulu by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To ensure effective, compliant and efficient disaster management by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To ensure effective and efficient HIV/AIDS management by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To alleviate poverty by 5% by 2022 and beyond (strengthening the Sukuma-Sakhe Flagship program.</li> <li>• To ensure mainstreaming of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To ensure promotion and preservation of arts and culture within Umzimkhulu by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To promote moral regeneration and upholding of indigenous societal values by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• Promotion of literacy within the community of Umzimkhulu by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To ensure effective and efficient HIV/AIDS management by 2022 and beyond</li> <li>• Effective and responsive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Number of Reports submitted on small famer support;</li> <li>♦ Number of report on functionality of Local LED forum submitted;</li> <li>♦ Number of reports on construction of SMME facility.</li> <li>♦ Number of reports on LED and Tourism events coordinated.</li> <li>♦ Number of reports on implementation of the LED and Tourism Strategy.</li> <li>♦ Number of reports on implementation of the Annual Agriculture plan.</li> <li>♦ Number of jobs created through the LED and EPWP projects.</li> <li>♦ Review of Tourism strategy.</li> <li>♦ Review of LED strategy.</li> </ul>

	cooperative governance by 2022 and beyond.	
GOALS	OBJECTIVE (S)	HOW THEY WILL BE MEASURED
<b>KPA 4: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY &amp; FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT</b>		
To improve overall financial management in the municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022.</li> <li>To ensure compliant, efficient and transparent Supply Chain Management by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure compliant and credible asset management by 2022 and beyond.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of business plans submitted &amp; % of MIG allocated to LED;</li> <li>% increase in own revenue;</li> <li>Number of ward committees trained &amp; number of awareness campaigns conducted;</li> <li>% of adherence to policies and procedures;</li> <li>% of reduction in debtors book</li> </ul>
GOALS	OBJECTIVE (S)	HOW THEY WILL BE MEASURED
<b>KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE &amp; PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>		
Promote a culture of participatory and good governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To harness and promote a culture of participatory democracy and good governance by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure mainstreaming of special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure effective, efficient and compliant administrative and conducive work environment by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure that risks threatening organisational objectives are managed to an acceptable level by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>Effective functionality of the Performance Management System by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure effective and compliant management of municipal performance against the planning processes by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>To ensure that risks threatening organisational objectives are managed to an acceptable level by 2022 and beyond.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn-around time to respond to audit queries;</li> <li>Number of report submitted;</li> <li>Number of sittings of the audit committee;</li> <li>Number of Reports generated from the system;</li> <li>Number of Awareness workshops conducted;</li> <li>% attendance of all parties</li> </ul>
GOALS	OBJECTIVE (S)	HOW THEY WILL BE MEASURED
<b>KPA 6: CROSS CUTTING</b>		
Development of schemes & unlocking of land for development.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure that development within Umzimkhulu is in line with the spatial requirements</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of reports on Clydesdale formalisation as per SPLUMA provisions.</li> </ul>

	<p>and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To ensure that economic and socio-economic development is in line with applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To continuously ensure effective and efficient Land Administration commensurate to economic and socio-economic development of uMzimkhulu by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To ensure effective and compliant management of municipal performance against the IDP by 2022 and beyond.</li> <li>• To provide effective, efficient and compliant Geographic Information support services by 2022 and beyond.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Number of reports on Rietvlei formalisation as per SPLUMA provisions.</li> <li>♦ Number of reports on Ibisi formalisation as per SPLUMA provisions.</li> <li>♦ Number of reports on rural housing projects.</li> <li>♦ Number of progress report on in-situ upgrade of Ext 9 &amp; 10, &amp; Ext 5.</li> <li>♦ Number of progress reports on development of Mankofu.</li> <li>♦ Number of progress reports on land acquisitions, Ebuta and Bezweni.</li> <li>♦ Conclusion of Protocol Agreement by DRDLR facilitated;</li> <li>♦ Installation of a system linking GIS and billing</li> </ul>
--	---	---

## 1.7 KEY PROJECTS

The following table reflects the key projects that the municipality is currently implementing.

**Table 5: Key / Catalytical Projects**

NO	PROJECT NAME	BUDGET
1	Development of Umzimkhulu Land fill site	R 17M
2	UMzimkhulu Agri-Park	R 45M
3	Harry Gwala Regional Sport Centre	R 354M
4	UMzimkhulu SMME Hub phase 2	R 3.2M
5	Mabandla	R 4.6M
6	Sihleza	R 6.4M
7	Tarring of UMzimkhulu Township Roads	R23M
8	Construction of UMzimkhulu Memorial hall	R 10.5M
9	Rural Electrification Programme (Ward 1)	R20M

## 2 SECTION B: PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES & GOVERNMENT POLICIES & IMPERATIVES

### 2.1 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

The following are the planning and development principles that the municipality consulted while developing this IDP:

#### 2.1.1 COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (CRDP) PRINCIPLES

The CRDP Principles stipulate the following:

- ⇒ Development should be within limited resources (financial, institutional and physical). Development must optimize the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable manner;
- ⇒ Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure;
- ⇒ Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilized;

#### 2.1.2 BREAKING NEW GROUND – HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The Breaking New Ground Human Settlement Principles stipulates:

- ⇒ Low-income housing must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity.
- ⇒ Provided a shift in policy in terms of provision of houses to creation of Sustainable Human Settlements.

#### 2.1.3 PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT PLAN/STRATEGY

- ⇒ Environmentally responsible behaviour must be promoted through incentives and disincentives;
- ⇒ The principle of self-sufficiency must be promoted. Development must be located in a way that reduces the need to travel, especially by car and enables people as far as possible to meet their need locally. Furthermore, the principle is underpinned by an assessment of each areas unique competencies towards its own self-reliance and need to consider the environment, human skills, infrastructure and capital available to a specific area and how it could contribute to increase its self-sufficiency;
- ⇒ Planning and subsequent development must strive to provide the highest level of accessibility to resources, services and opportunities;

The table following demonstrates how UMzimkhulu Municipality is applying the Planning and Development Principles in its area of jurisdiction.



**Table 6: Planning and Development Principles**

	PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES	APPLICATION OF PRINCIPLES
<b>NDP SPLUMA</b>	Development / investment must only happen in locations that are sustainable	The capital investment plan directs where massive expansion of transport, energy, water, communications capacity and housing should be
<b>CRDP</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Development should be within limited resources (financial, institutional and physical)</li> <li>♦ Development must optimize the use of existing resources and infrastructure in a sustainable manner</li> <li>♦ Stimulate and reinforce cross boundary linkages</li> </ul>	The SDF identifies areas with potential for development
<b>NDP</b>	Basic services (water, sanitation, access and energy) must be provided to all households	The SDF investigates issues of water resources in the municipality
<b>NDP</b>	Development / investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ LED Strategy - The Business Support Unit promotes access of all local enterprise to internal and external business support resources.</li> <li>♦ The Informal Traders Development Plan,</li> <li>♦ Agriculture Development Plan and Tourism Plan all are within the NSDP</li> </ul>
<b>NDP</b>	In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, development / investment must concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing education and training, social transfers such as grants and poverty-relief programmes	The SDF highlights areas of poverty and directs investment at key nodes in order to improve quality of life through service delivery. It also directs spending at improving human capital through access to health, education and social welfare
<b>CRDP</b>	Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure	LUMS
	Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilized	The SDF identifies environmentally sensitive areas for preservation and conservation
	Engagement with stakeholder representatives on policy, planning and implementation at national, sectoral and local levels is central to achieving coherent and effective planning and development	LED Strategy: integrative approach that includes all local role players as well as all internal structure
<b>Housing Policy-Breaking New</b>	If there is a need to low-income housing, it must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity	UMzimkhulu housing plan-low income housing provision

<b>Ground</b>		
<b><i>National Strategy on Sustainable Development)</i></b>	During planning processes and subsequent development, the reduction of resource use, as well as the carbon intensity of the economy, must be promoted	
<b>KZN PGDS <i>National Strategy on Sustainable Development</i></b>	Environmentally responsible behavior must be promoted through incentives	The SDF identifies environmentally sensitive areas for preservation and conservation
<b>KZN PGDP/S</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The principle of self-sufficiency must be promoted</li> <li>♦ Development must be located in a way that reduces the need to travel, especially by car and enables people as far as possible to meet their need locally. Furthermore, the principle is underpinned by an assessment of each areas unique competencies towards its own self-reliance and need to consider the environment, human skills, infrastructure and capital available to a specific area and how it could contribute to increase its self-sufficiency</li> </ul>	UMzimkhulu Local Municipality LED Strategy
<b>KZN PGDS</b>	Planning and subsequent development must strive to provide the highest level of accessibility to resources, services and opportunities	

### 2.2.1 THE SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDG'S) 2030

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), otherwise known as the Global Goals, are a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet and ensure that all people enjoy peace and prosperity.

These 17 Goals build on the successes of the Millennium Development Goals, while including new areas such as climate change, economic inequality, innovation, sustainable consumption, peace and justice, among other priorities. The goals are interconnected – often the key to success on one will involve tackling issues more commonly associated with another.

The SDGs work in the spirit of partnership and pragmatism to make the right choices now to improve life, in a sustainable way, for future generations. The SDGs are an inclusive agenda. They tackle the root causes of poverty and unite people together to make a positive change for both people and planet.

The SDGs provide us with a common plan and agenda to tackle some of the pressing challenges facing our world such as poverty, climate change and conflict. UNDP has the experience and expertise to drive progress and help support countries on the path to sustainable development.

Below are the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) adopted by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) 2030.

- ⇒ No poverty
- ⇒ Zero hunger
- ⇒ Good health and well being
- ⇒ Quality education
- ⇒ Gender equality
- ⇒ Clean water and sanitation
- ⇒ Affordable clean energy
- ⇒ Decent work and economic growth
- ⇒ Industry innovation and infrastructure
- ⇒ Reduce inequalities
- ⇒ Sustainable cities and communities
- ⇒ Responsible consumption and production
- ⇒ Climate action
- ⇒ Life below water
- ⇒ Life on land
- ⇒ Peace, justice and strong institutions
- ⇒ Partnerships for the goals

In addressing the above sustainable development goals, the municipality has initiated **poverty eradication** programmes that are part of the plan for the financial year. These programmes include

assisting the local community to plant vegetables for sustenance of the families. The municipality is in the process of reviewing its Local Economic Development Plan. The review of the LED will provide the current and a true reflection of the economy thereby assist in the identification of **economic opportunities** within UMzimkhulu that can be unlocked to create economic growth and job opportunities.

The municipality acknowledges the need to build more **schools and its associated infrastructures** and this is been included in the plan to ensure that schools are accessible. The municipality is partnering with the Department of Education to address the issue.

To address the issue of **gender equality**, the municipality is implementing the employment equity plan. Currently, there are four (4) women senior managers in the municipality. People with disabilities and the youth have also been absorbed thanks to the employment equity plan. Likewise, there are various programmes to assist with reversing the spread of **HIV/AIDS** and support to the families that are affected by the pandemic.

To ensure **environmental sustainability** the municipality working together with Harry Gwala District has increased the number of people with access to safe drinking water. The district quantified the water provision service backlog and is working towards addressing them. The municipality is also fast tracking the construction of houses. This plan is included in the planning of the municipality for the financial year.

## 2.2.2 THE 14 NATIONAL OUTCOMES

The table following details the 14 National Outcomes that each government sphere strives to achieve.

**Table 7: The 14 National Outcomes**

<b>OUTCOME 1: IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF EDUCATION</b>			
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>	<b>How these outcomes are addressed &amp; applied by uMzimkhulu Municipality</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Improve quality of teaching and learning;</b></li> <li>2. <b>Regular Assessments to track progress;</b></li> <li>3. <b>Improve early childhood development;</b></li> <li>4. <b>A credible outcomes-focused accountability system</b></li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess every child in grades 3, 6 and 9 every year;</li> <li>Improve learning and teaching materials to be distributed to primary schools in 2016;</li> <li>Improve math and science teaching</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the building of new schools;</li> <li>Participating in needs assessments;</li> <li>Identifying appropriate land;</li> <li>Facilitating zoning and planning processes;</li> <li>Facilitate the eradication of municipal service backlogs in schools by extending appropriate bulk infrastructure and installing connections</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A number of municipal staff have undergone training and skill upgrade in various higher learning institutions.</li> <li>Municipality has conducted induction &amp; training for new councilors and ward committees.</li> <li>Municipality is undertaking workshops, awareness and training on community. Focus is on those that are interested in skills training</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 2: IMPROVE HEALTH AND LIFE EXPECTANCY</b>			
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Increase life expectancy to 58 for males and 60 for females;</b></li> <li>2. <b>Reduce maternal and child mortality rates to 30-40 per 1000 births;</b></li> <li>3. <b>Combat HIV/Aids and TB;</b></li> <li>4. <b>Strengthen health services effectiveness</b></li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revitalize primary health care;</li> <li>Increase early antenatal visits to 50%;</li> <li>Increase vaccine coverage;</li> <li>Improve hospital and clinic infrastructure;</li> <li>Accredit health facilities;</li> <li>Extend coverage of new child vaccines;</li> <li>Expand HIV prevention and treatment;</li> <li>Increase prevention of mother-to-child transmission;</li> <li>School health promotion increase school visits by nurses from 5 to 20%;</li> <li>Enhance TB treatment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Many municipalities perform health functions on behalf of provinces;</li> <li>Strengthen effectiveness of health services by specifically enhancing TB treatments and expanding HIV and AIDS prevention and treatments;</li> <li>Municipalities must continue to improve Community Health;</li> <li>Services infrastructure by</li> <li>Providing clean water sanitation and waste removal services</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipality through the assistance of Department of Health has built three hospitals namely Rietvlei Hospital, St Margaret's Hospital and uMzimkhulu Hospital. In addition, there are 13 built clinics.</li> <li>The municipality is planning the development of Community Health Centre in Clydesdale, however, there are planning challenges in terms of bulk service provision.</li> <li>Generally there is slow pace in progress from the departments involved (DPW &amp; Health).</li> </ul>

OUTCOME 3: ALL PEOPLE IN SOUTH AFRICA ARE PROTECTED AND FEEL FREE			
Outputs	Key Spending Programmes	Role of Local Government	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reduce overall level of crime;</li> <li>2. An effective and integrated criminal justice system;</li> <li>3. Improve investor perceptions and trust.</li> <li>4. Effective and integrated border management;</li> <li>5. Improve perception of crime among the population;</li> <li>6. Integrity of identity of citizens and residents secures;</li> <li>7. Cyber-crime combated</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increase police personnel;</li> <li>▪ Establish tactical response teams in provinces;</li> <li>▪ Upgrade IT infrastructure in correctional facilities;</li> <li>▪ ICT renewal in justice cluster;</li> <li>▪ Occupation-specific dispensation for legal professionals;</li> <li>▪ Deploy SANDF soldiers to South Africa's borders.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Facilitate the development of safer communities through better planning &amp; enforcement of municipal by-laws;</li> <li>▪ Direct the traffic control function towards policing high-risk violations – rather than revenue collection.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Municipality is in the process of Developing a Safety and Security Plan. It is also liaising with SAPS to address the issues of crime</li> </ul>
OUTCOME 4: DECENT EMPLOYMENT THROUGH INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH			
Outputs	Key Spending Programmes	Role of Local Government	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Faster and sustainable inclusive growth;</li> <li>1. More labor-absorbing growth;</li> <li>2. Strategy to reduce youth unemployment;</li> <li>3. Increase competitiveness to raise net exports and gross trade;</li> <li>4. Improve support to small business and cooperatives;</li> <li>5. Implement expanded public works programme.</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Invest in industrial development zones; Industrial sector strategies: automotive industry; clothing and textiles;</li> <li>▪ Youth employment incentive;</li> <li>▪ Development training and system improve procurement;</li> <li>▪ Skills development and training;</li> <li>▪ Reserve accumulation;</li> <li>▪ Enterprise financing support;</li> <li>▪ New phase of public works programme.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Create an enabling environment for investment by streamlining planning application process;</li> <li>▪ Ensure proper maintenance and rehabilitation of essential services infrastructure;</li> <li>▪ Ensure proper implementation of the EPWP at municipal level;</li> <li>▪ Design service delivery processes to be labor intensive;</li> <li>▪ Improve procurement systems to eliminate corruption and ensure value for money;</li> <li>▪ Utilize community structures to provide services.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The municipality is currently implementing the LED Strategy.</li> <li>▪ Through the jobs fund the municipality in partnership with LIMA is implementing the small farmer support programme.</li> </ul>
OUTCOME 5: A SKILLED AND CAPABLE WORKFORCE TO SUPPORT INCLUSIVE GROWTH			
Outputs	Key Spending Programmes	Role of Local Government	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A credible skills planning institutional mechanism;</li> <li>2. Increase access to</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increase enrolment in FET colleges and training of lectures;</li> <li>▪ Invest in infrastructure and equipment in</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Development and extend intern and work experience programmes in municipalities;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The municipality has recruited a number of interns that are gaining practical skills. A Number of municipal</li> </ul>

<p>intermediate and high-level learning programmes;</p> <p>3. Increase access to occupational specific programmes ;</p> <p>4. Research, development and innovation in human capital</p>	<p>colleges and technical schools;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expand skills development learnership funded through sector training authorities and National Skills Fund;</li> <li>Industry partnership projects for skills and technology development;</li> <li>National Research Foundation centres excellence, and bursaries and research funding.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Link municipal procurement to skills development initiatives.</li> </ul>	<p>staff, community and the youth have been introduced by the municipality to learning institutions to undertake skills upgrade</p>
<b>OUTCOME 6: AN EFFICIENT, COMPETITIVE AND RESPONSIVE ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE NETWORK</b>			
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>	
<p>1. Improve competition and regulation;</p> <p>2. Reliable generation, distribution and transmission of energy;</p> <p>3. Maintain and expand road and rail network, and efficiency, capacity and competitiveness of sea ports;</p> <p>4. Maintain bulk water infrastructure and ensure water supply;</p> <p>5. Information and communication technology;</p> <p>6. Benchmark each sector.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An integrated energy plan successful independent power producers;</li> <li>Passenger Rail Agency: Acquisition of rail rolling stock, and refurbishment and upgrade of motor coaches and trailers;</li> <li>Increase infrastructure funding for provinces for the maintenance of provincial roads;</li> <li>Complete Gauteng Freeway;</li> <li>Improvement Programme;</li> <li>Complete De Hoop Dam and bulk distribution;</li> <li>Nandoni pipeline;</li> <li>Invest in broadband network infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ring-fence water, electricity and sanitation functions so as to facilitate cost-reflecting pricing of these services;</li> <li>Ensure urban spatial plans provide for commuter rail corridors, as well as other modes of public transport;</li> <li>Maintain and expand water purification works and waste water treatment works in line with growing demand;</li> <li>Cities to prepare to receive the devolved public transport function;</li> <li>Improve maintenance of municipal road network.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipality with the assistance from Eskom has electrified over 65% of the community. There are also a number of infrastructure programs (i.e. electricity, water and sanitation) that are under implementation. This is reflected in the municipal IDP Implementation Plan</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 7: VIBRANT, EQUITABLE AND SUSTAINABLE RURAL COMMUNITIES AND FOOD SECURITY</b>			
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>	
<p>1. Sustainable agrarian reform and improved access to markets for small farmers;</p> <p>2. Improve access to affordable and diverse food;</p> <p>3. Improve rural services and access to information to support livelihoods;</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Settle 7000 land restitution claims;</li> <li>Redistribute 283 592ha of land use by 2016;</li> <li>Support emerging farmers;</li> <li>Soil conservation measures and sustainable land use management;</li> <li>Nutrition education programmes;</li> <li>Improve rural access to services by 2016;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the development of local markets for agricultural produce;</li> <li>Improve transport links with urban centres so as to ensure better economic integration;</li> <li>Promote home production to enhance food security;</li> <li>Ensure effective spending of grants for</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uMzimkhulu Municipality has developed an Agriculture Plan( 2013) that has identified a number of programs that will improve food security, grow and support small farmers. These projects have also identified the need to improve some of the access roads to the farmland.</li> </ul>

<p>4. Improve rural employment opportunities;</p> <p>5. Enable institutional environment for sustainable and inclusive growth.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water: 92% to 100%.</li> <li>Sanitation: 69% to 100%.</li> <li>Refuse removal: 64% to 75%.</li> <li>Electricity: 81% to 92%.</li> </ul>	<p>funding extension of access to basic services.</p>	<p>The Municipal EDP Department has budgeted for the implementation of these programs and are currently awaiting approval</p>
<b>OUTCOME 8: SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS &amp; IMPROVED QUALITY OF HOUSEHOLD LIFE</b>			
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>	
<p>1. Accelerate housing delivery;</p> <p>2. Improve property market;</p> <p>3. More efficient land utilization and release of state-owned land</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase housing units built from 220 000 to 600 000 a year;</li> <li>Increase construction of social housing units to 80 000 a year;</li> <li>Upgrade informal settlement: 400 000 units by 2016;</li> <li>Deliver 400 000 low-income houses on state-owned land;</li> <li>Improve urban access to basic services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Water: 92% to 100%;</li> <li>✓ Sanitation: 69% to 100%;</li> <li>✓ Refuse removal: 64% to 75%;</li> <li>✓ Electricity: 81% to 92%.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cities must wait to be accredited for the housing function;</li> <li>Develop spatial plans to ensure new housing developments are in line with national policy on integrated human settlements;</li> <li>Participate in the identification of suitable land for social housing;</li> <li>Ensure capital budgets are appropriately prioritized to maximum existing services and extend services.</li> </ul>	<p>uMzimkhulu LM has initiated housing projects in Clydesdale, Ibisi, Rietvlei, uMzimkhulu CBD, etc. In addition, the municipality is undertaking the following that are all aimed at accelerating housing delivery, improve property market and efficient land utilization:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review of Planning and Housing Policies;</li> <li>Develop Township establishment for Clydesdale, Ibisi, Rietvlei;</li> <li>Development of Phase 2 &amp; 3 new townships, however, these projects have no bulk infrastructure (water &amp; sanitation).</li> <li>Implementation of the approved uMzimkhulu scheme;</li> <li>Acquire Land for extension of CBD</li> </ul>
<b>OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM</b>			
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>	
<p>1. Differentiate approach to municipal financing, planning and support;</p> <p>2. Community work programme;</p> <p>3. Support for human settlements;</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Municipal capacity-building grants;</li> <li>Systems improvement;</li> <li>Financial management unqualified audits partnership grant;</li> <li>Increase urban density;</li> <li>Informal settlements upgrades.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt IDP planning processes appropriate to the capacity and sophistication of the municipality;</li> <li>Implement the community work programme;</li> <li>Ensure Ward Committees are</li> </ul>	<p>UMzimkhulu has initiated an array of financial planning and support systems that are intended to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote SCM and maximize economies of scale</li> <li>Improve revenue generation</li> </ul>



4. Refine ward committee model to deepen democracy; 5. Improve municipal financial administrative capability; 6. Single coordination window		representative and fully involved in community consultation processes around the IDP, budget and other strategic service delivery issues; ▪ Improve municipal financial and administrative capacity by competency norms and standards	▪ Improve financial management, budgeting and reporting ▪ Optimize expenditure and maximize value for money
<b>OUTCOME 10: PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL ASSETS AND NATURAL RESOURCES</b>			
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>	
1. Enhance quality and quantity of water resources; 2. Reduce greenhouse gas emissions; 3. Mitigate climate change impacts and improve air quality; 4. Sustainable environmental management; 5. Protect biodiversity.	▪ National water resource infrastructure programme; ▪ Expanded public works environmental programmes; ▪ Biodiversity and conservation	▪ Develop and implement water management plans to reduce water losses; ▪ Ensure effective maintenance and rehabilitation of infrastructure; ▪ Run water and energy saving awareness campaigns; ▪ Ensure development does not take place on wetlands.	The objective of uMzimkhulu LM is to ensure effective, efficient and economical environmental management as required by COP17 Resolutions. To this effect the municipality has initiated the following programs that aimed at mitigating climate change impacts, improve air quality and attain sustainable environment: ▪ Prepare reports on dumpsite usage; ▪ Encourage Recycling Programme; ▪ Promote Food for Waste Programme; ▪ Support Community Work Programme; ▪ Initiate Greening Programme; ▪ Discourage Illegal Dumping; ▪ Rehabilitation of dump sites; ▪ Street Cleaning; ▪ Construct Public Amenities and ablutions facilities; ▪ Develop new landfill site
<b>OUTCOME 11: A BETTER SOUTH AFRICA, A BETTER AND SAFER AFRICA AND WORLD</b>			
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>	
1. Enhance Africa agenda and	▪ Proposed establishment of South African	▪ Ensuring basic infrastructure is in	▪ This is addressed by the ULM LED &

sustainable development; 2. Enhance regional integration; 3. Reform global governance institutions; 4. Enhance trade and investment between South Africa and partners	Development Partnership Agency; ▪ Defense: peace support mechanisms; ▪ Border control: upgrade inland ports of entry.	place and properly maintained; ▪ Creating an enabling environment for investment	IDP
<b>OUTCOME 12: A DEVELOPMENT ORIENTATED PUBLIC SERVICE AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENSHIP</b>			
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>	
1. Improve government performance; 2. Government wide performance and monitoring; 3. Conduct comprehensive expenditure review; 4. Celebrate cultural diversity	▪ Performance monitoring and evaluation; ▪ Stats SA, Census 2011: Reduce undercount; ▪ Sports and Recreation: Support mass participation and school sport programmes.	▪ Continue to develop performance monitoring and management system; ▪ Comply with legal financial reporting requirements; ▪ Review municipal expenditures to reduce wastage; ▪ Ensure Municipal Councils behave in ways that restore trust in local government.	UMzikhulu has developed OPMS and SDBIP that assist the municipality performance and monitoring. The Budget & Treasury Department is working towards eliminating wasteful expenditure. The Department of Community and Social Services has initiated a number of programs that promote culture and diversity.
<b>OUTCOME 13: AN INCLUSIVE AND RESPONSIVE SOCIAL PROTECTION SYSTEM</b>			
<b>Outputs</b>	<b>Key Spending Programmes</b>	<b>Role of Local Government</b>	
1. Social security; 2. Measures to address capability poverty; 3. Protective measures for nutritional and food security; 4. Developmental social service interventions	▪ Social and community development ▪ Food security	▪ Address income dimensions of poverty and contribute to ensuring a standard of living ▪ support to early childhood development and investments in children ▪ ensure access to adequate quantities of nutritious food and nutrients ▪ ensure that families and individuals are able to access services, entitlements, and potential economic and social opportunities	The Municipal Department of Community and Social Services has initiated a number of programs that promote social development Technical Infrastructure and EDP Department of the municipality have initiated programs /projects that address food and security. Some of these programs are food for waste, one-compound-one garden

**OUTCOME 14: NATION BUILDING AND SOCIAL COHESION**

Outputs	Key Spending Programmes	Role of Local Government	
<b>Broad-based knowledge about and support for a set of values shared by all South African</b> <b>An inclusive society and economy</b> <b>Increased interaction between South Africans from different social and racial group</b> <b>Strong leadership across society and a mobilized, active and responsible citizenry</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Advising and supporting municipalities in ensuring women-friendly, child- friendly, disability-friendly planning and budgeting processes</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Advise and support municipalities in ensuring women-friendly, child-friendly, disability-friendly planning and budgeting processes</li></ul>	uMzimkhulu has initiated a number of programmes that ensure women, children and the disabled enjoy the opportunities that exist in the municipal area

COGTA and Local Municipalities are guided by outcome 9, which has the following seven (7) outputs:

- ⇒ **Output 1:** Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support;
- ⇒ **Output 2:** Improving access to basic services;
- ⇒ **Output 3:** Implementation of the Community Work Programme;
- ⇒ **Output 4:** Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome;
- ⇒ **Output 5:** Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model;
- ⇒ **Output 6:** Administrative and financial capability; and
- ⇒ **Output 7:** A single window of coordination

---

### 2.2.3 MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (MTSF)

The 2016-2019 MTSF focuses on the following priorities:

- ⇒ Radical economic transformation, rapid economic growth and job creation;
- ⇒ Rural development, land and agrarian reform and food security;
- ⇒ Ensuring access to adequate human settlements and quality basic services;
- ⇒ Improving the quality of and expanding access to education and training;
- ⇒ Ensuring quality health care and social security for all citizens;
- ⇒ Fighting corruption and crime;
- ⇒ Contributing to a better Africa and a better world;
- ⇒ Social cohesion and nation building.

---

### 2.2.4 NDP

The recently established National Planning Commission (NPC) has developed the NDP vision for 2030 for South Africa. A *Diagnostic Report* was released in June 2011 and sets out South Africa's achievements and shortcomings since 1994. The central challenges identified are:

- ⇒ Too few people work;
- ⇒ The standard of education for most black learners is of poor quality;
- ⇒ Infrastructure is poorly located, under-maintained and insufficient to foster higher growth;
- ⇒ Spatial patterns exclude the poor from the fruits of development;
- ⇒ The economy is overly and unsustainably resource intensive;
- ⇒ A widespread disease burden is compounded by a failing public health system;
- ⇒ Public services are uneven and often of poor quality;
- ⇒ Corruption is widespread;
- ⇒ South Africa remains a divided society.

The commission believes that of these elements, two are of critical importance – too few people work and the standard of education available to the majority is poor.

In reaction to these fundamental challenges, the NDP 2030 Vision spells out the key development areas, which require focus. These are:

- ⇒ Creating jobs and livelihoods;
- ⇒ Expanding infrastructure;
- ⇒ Transition to a low-carbon economy;
- ⇒ Transform urban and rural spaces;
- ⇒ Improving education and training;
- ⇒ Providing quality health care;
- ⇒ Building a capable state;
- ⇒ Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability;
- ⇒ Transforming society and uniting the nation.

---

## 2.2.5 STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2019 (SONA)

The State of the Nation Address (SONA) tabled by his excellency the president of the Republic of South Africa Cyril Ramaphosa made the following commitments for 2019:

1. **Land & Agriculture:** Accelerate land distribution programme and make more land available. Expropriate land without compensation, taking in to account food security, agricultural production and growth of the sector. Fundamentally, there will be a process of consultation.
2. **Social sector/civil society:** There will be convening of a social summit during the course of the year to recognise the critical role they play in society.
3. **Corruption/state capture:** Resolved to cure our country of the corrosive effects of corruption and to restore the integrity of our institutions. Urgently attend to leadership issues to ensure stabilisation of key institutions of government. Take action against members who have been found to have acted improperly.
4. **Fourth Industrial Revolution:** Digital industrial revolution commission to be established. Allocation of spectrum to reduce barriers to entry in the ICT industry.
5. **Health and National Health Insurance (NHI):** The government plans to scale up the testing and treatment campaign by initiating an additional two million people on antiretroviral treatment by December 2020. The NHI bill is now ready to be processed through government and will be submitted to parliament in the seatings.
6. **Mining:** Government will intensify engagement with all stakeholders on the mining charter and deal with mining fatalities. Finalisation of the MPRDA amendment bill before end of first quarter this year.
7. **Transformation:** Government plans to support black industrialists to build new generation of black & women producers that are able to build enterprises of significant scale and capability. The use of competition policy to open markets to new black entrants. Invest in the development of township and rural enterprises.
8. **Re-Industrialise/Stimulate Manufacturing:** Strategic use of incentives and other measures. Localisation programme for products designated for local manufacturing – clothing, furniture, water meters etc via public procurement interventions.
9. **Small business, Co-ops, Township enterprises:** More efforts on reigniting growth and creating jobs. Honor 30% of procurement allocation to these enterprises, invest in SMME incubation and welcome SME fund initiatives by corporate sector.

10. **Education:** This year free higher education will be available. All public schools to begin offering African languages. First senior certificate examination on South African sign language will be offered to deaf learners by end of 2018.
11. **Infrastructure:** Assemble team to speed up implementation of new projects, particularly water projects, health facilities and road maintenance.

---

#### 2.2.6 BACK TO BASICS POLICY

This policy identified the following key performance areas that each local municipality should gear towards achieving:

- 1) Basic Services: Creating decent living conditions,
- 2) Good Governance,
- 3) Public Participation,
- 4) Financial Management,
- 5) Institutional Capacity

---

#### 2.2.7 THE SEVEN (7) KZN PRIORITIES

The following are the seven (7) KZN Priorities that each municipality as an implementing agent should strive to address / achieve:

- 1) Job creation;
- 2) Human Resource Development;
- 3) Human & Community Development;
- 4) Strategic Infrastructure;
- 5) Environment Sustainability;
- 6) Governance & Policy
- 7) Spatial equity.

---

#### 2.2.8 THE PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT PLAN/STRATEGY (PGDP/S) / KZN GDS

The Provincial Growth and Development Plan/Strategy (PGDP/S) is a vehicle to address the legacies of the apartheid space economy, to promote sustainable development and to ensure poverty eradication and employment creation.

The PGDS offers a tool through which national government can direct and articulate its strategy and similarly for local government to reflect the necessary human, financial and fiscal support it needs to achieve these outcomes. It facilitates proper coordination between different spheres of government and aims to prevent provincial departments from acting out of concert with local municipalities. It enables intergovernmental alignment and guides activities of various role players and agencies (provincial sector departments, parastatals, district and municipalities). The PGDS will enhance service delivery.

It is a framework for public and private sector investment, indicating areas of opportunities and development priorities. It addresses key issues of implementation blockages whilst providing strategic direction.

The PGDS on the one hand involves preparing policies, strategies and guidelines and on the other hand, it involves preparing mechanisms to align and facilitate the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of key growth and development priorities.

---

#### 2.2.9 STATE OF THE PROVINCIAL ADDRESS MARCH 2019 (SOPA)

In his State of the Province Address, the Honorable Premier MPL T. W. Mchunu on the 27<sup>th</sup> of February 2019 reconfirmed that the province is eager to follow on the footpath of his Excellency the president of the Republic of South Africa.

The province declared its aspiration to be an important gateway to Africa and the World by:

- ⇒ Creating investor confidence
- ⇒ Restoring hope, dignity and renewal in our economy;
- ⇒ Building manufacturing infrastructure for local beneficiation, which will be a catalyst for industrialisation in Africa;
- ⇒ To pursue our Vision 2035 with vigour and determination and advocate the 14 National outcomes as envisaged in the NDP and MTSF;
- ⇒ Alignment of the PGDP and the NDP remains the provincial goal;
- ⇒ Growing a more inclusive economy and address youth unemployment;
- ⇒ The province remained unwavering in Radical Economic Transformation and increasing access to new entrants;
- ⇒ AgriParks programme will be rolled out throughout the province for the participation of black people;
- ⇒ RET programme to focus on Operation Vula, which will include Radical Agrarian Socio-Economic Transformation (RASET) and the Black Industrialist Programme;
- ⇒ There is good progress in the Special Economic Zones (SEZ's);
- ⇒ Support development in our Blue and Green Economies;
- ⇒ Continuation of SMME and Cooperative development and support programme;
- ⇒ Continuation of EPWP as its support job creation;
- ⇒ Government to develop Technology hubs for the support of technological advancements;
- ⇒ Human resource development is fundamental in that the province will be looking at Early Childhood Development Action Plan;
- ⇒ In terms of Human and community development the province will continue eradicating poverty and inequality through Operation Sukuma Sakhe;
- ⇒ The implementation of the Poverty Eradication Master Plan, the social cohesion and Moral regeneration Strategy and the crime prevention strategy.
- ⇒ The long awaited National Health Insurance is moving to phase 2;
- ⇒ Rapid increase in urbanisation and eradication of informal settlement is a key focus for the province.
- ⇒ Development of Strategic infrastructure is still in the implementation plans of the province;
- ⇒ Ensuring Environmental sustainability;

- ⇒ Providing good governance with clear and relevant policies;
- ⇒ The province is committed to financial forecasting, accountability and partnerships that are sustainable.

#### 2.2.10 GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES AND HOW THE MUNICIPALITY APPLIES / ADDRESSES THEM

The following table demonstrates the Government Policies and Imperatives and how uMzimkhulu Municipality applies / addresses them

**Table 8: Government Policies and how the Municipality is applying / addressing them**

GOVERNMENT POLICY	APPLICATIONS BY MUNICIPALITY
<b>Millennium Goals</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The municipality has initiated agricultural projects and food for waste programmes that are aimed at eliminating poverty</li> </ul>
<b>NDP</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Umzimkhulu LM has developed an LED Strategy that has initiated projects and programmes that will promote economic growth and development. Infrastructure Plan is geared towards providing economic support infrastructure that will facilitate smooth transport of goods and services. Infrastructure projects in the plan are to foster steady growth to the municipal economy</li> </ul>
<b>14 National Outcomes (Outcome 9)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Municipality adopted the IDP planning processes and that has been the guiding tool throughout the review process;</li> <li>▪ Umzimkhulu has implemented a number of community work programmes including amongst others war rooms in all 22 wards, Youth, HIV/AIDS programmes, etc.;</li> <li>▪ Umzimkhulu ensures that Ward Committees are representative and are fully involved in community consultation processes around the IDP, budget and other strategic service delivery issues;</li> <li>▪ UMzimkhulu ensures that the issues raised by the Auditor General are addressed accordingly and strives to ensure that it receives clean audit</li> </ul>
<b>SPLUMA</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The Municipality has finalized the wall to wall scheme that promote social inclusion, spatial equity, desirable settlement patterns, rural revitalisation, urban regeneration and sustainable development;</li> <li>▪ The SPLUMA by-law has been developed &amp; approved by council. The municipality has commenced with the processes of setting up a Municipal Planning Tribunal and seats once a month to process SPLUMA applications.</li> </ul>
<b>Back to Basics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The municipality has put in place interventional measures that address the basic services backlogs, developed communication strategy that guides on how to engage and promote good governance &amp; public participation. Plans are also in place to assist municipality improve its financial management and institutional capacity</li> </ul>
<b>7 KZN Priorities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ UMzimkhulu ensures that all the 7 KZN Priorities are considered in each development. This means that, all projects that are implemented are within the 7 provincial priorities and this is evident with the project lists provided in the IDP.</li> </ul>
<b>State of the Province Address (SOPA)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Infrastructure, agriculture, and social projects that are in the process of implementation or are already under</li> </ul>



	implementation are all in one way or the other addressing the challenges or goals of the States of the Province Address
<b>KZN PGDS &amp; PGDP</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Infrastructure, agriculture, and social projects that are in the process of implementation or are already under implementation are all in one way or the other addressing the challenges or goals of the states of the Provincial Growth &amp; Development Strategy</li> </ul>
<b>Harry Gwala DGDP</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Umzimkhulu Municipality adopted the District Growth and Development Plan in 2014 and reviewed it in May 2018. Together with the district there was a DGDP summit held at Underberg.</li> <li>▪ The municipality with the assistance from the District will undertake the upgrading of UMzimkhulu Road Infrastructure, construction of a transport route UMzimkhulu to Swartberg &amp; the maize milling plant on the Hopewell Farm No 160</li> </ul>

### 3 SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

#### 3.1 SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS (2016/17) MEC COMMENTS

The following table highlights issues raised in the MEC Letter and how the municipality has addressed them.

**Table 9: MEC Comments 2018/19 and the municipality response**

<b>MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION &amp; INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>	
<b>MEC COMMENTS</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL COMMENTS</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Municipality has key human resource policies in place i.e. HR strategy, HR Plan, R&amp;S Policy, R&amp;E Policy, EEP &amp; WSP</li> <li>• Expand on the implementation of the EEP &amp; WSP by attaching figures.</li> <li>• Commended on the 0% vacancy rate on critical posts i.e. municipality is able to perform its powers &amp; functions.</li> <li>• Commended on having an ICT policy framework.</li> <li>• Key elements in the KPA were addressed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The municipality will continue to develop and review all policies to achieve municipal vision.</li> <li>• The municipality will expand on the implementation of the EEP.</li> <li>• All post will be filled as and when vacant.</li> <li>• ICT policies are critical for advancing the municipal vision.</li> <li>• All key elements of the KPA shall be addressed.</li> </ul>
<b>LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>	
<b>MEC COMMENTS</b>	<b>MUNICIPAL COMMENTS</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encouraged to develop a new LED strategy in line with objectives &amp; goals of the KZN PGDP &amp; vision 2035.</li> <li>• Encouraged to pronounce on the total contribution to the Provincial and District targets such as (1). Total number of jobs created, (2). Early childhood development &amp; (3). Skills development aligned to key economic sectors.</li> <li>• Develop the Informal Economy Policy, Street Vendors Policy and an Investment/Retention Policy.</li> <li>• Encouraged to identify key stakeholders for participation in the LED strategy development process.</li> <li>• Encouraged to develop initiatives to promote smallholder producers, Develop specific initiatives to reduce red tape &amp; expand on specific targeting of vulnerable groups (women, youth &amp; disabled).</li> <li>• Expand on skills development for rural</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The municipality will develop and LED strategy in line with its objectives.</li> <li>• The municipality will pronounce on total contribution to the province and District.</li> <li>• Investment/Retention Policy is currently being developed.</li> <li>• LED forum is currently being developed with new terms of reference.</li> <li>• Continuation of support to SMME's and small holder producers are being targeted.</li> <li>• Skills development is fundamental for the</li> </ul>

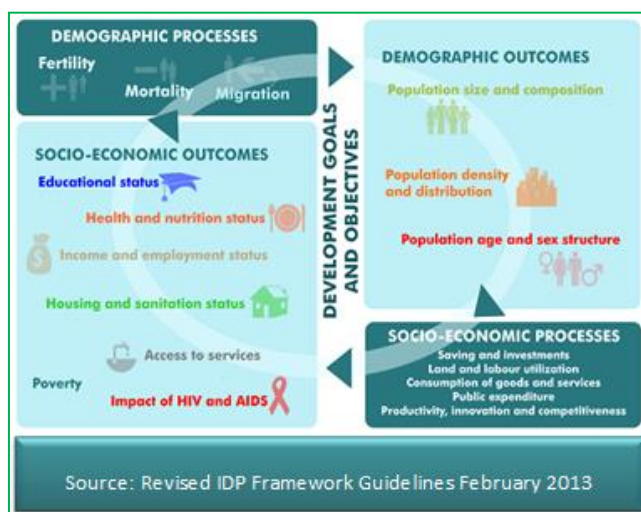
<p>development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reflect on the integrated grant spending in line with the provisions stipulated incentive grant agreement.</li> <li>• Table a budget for research and development.</li> <li>• Finalise the research and reflect the green economy initiatives in the plans.</li> <li>• Give attention to national building and social cohesion and develop the Municipal Safety Plan.</li> </ul>	<p>development of youth with skills.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A budget for research is currently being looked at and its implementation.</li> <li>• Green economy initiatives are being looked at by the municipality.</li> <li>• The municipality has developed the safety plan.</li> </ul>
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	
MEC COMMENTS	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum requirements as stipulated in the Local government assessment guidelines have been met i.e. compliance with legislation, strategic and logical display of the KPA information, technical &amp; institutional feasibility of the proposed interventions as manifested in an implementation plan.</li> <li>• Encouraged to update information, new ward boundaries and maps on the water and sanitation.</li> <li>• Commended on adopting the IWMP.</li> <li>• Provide progress on the implementation of the IWMP.</li> <li>• Commended on the Local Integrated Transport Plan as required by NLTA (Act No. 05 of 2009).</li> <li>• Commended on the HSP &amp; alignment with KZN Master Plan.</li> <li>• Encouraged to plan for the provision of temporary and permanent infrastructure for the National Government Elections in 2019 in conjunction with IEC and DM.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum requirement are being addressed by the municipality.</li> <li>• New maps with new information are being developed.</li> <li>• The IWMP was adopted in 2015 by the Council and its reviewed annually.</li> <li>• The implementation template of IWMP was developed and is reviewed on an annual basis.</li> <li>• The housing sector plan is reviewed annually.</li> <li>• An MOU with HGDM is being sort out to address such issues.</li> </ul>
MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY	
MEC COMMENTS	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Commend the municipality on the well structure KPA in accordance with IDP framework.</li> <li>• Municipality did not consider the criteria stipulated with respect to relevant details i.e. 3 year synopsis of funds received &amp; expenditure, spent and contingency plans to address challenges have not been disclosed in the capital funding and expenditure section.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The municipality will structure the KPA according to the IDP framework.</li> <li>• The municipality will provide a 3 yr synopsis.</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Projects without progress status.</li> <li>• A synopsis of the funding source linked to the investment register.</li> <li>• Municipality did not indicate the increase/decrease of indigent support over past three years.</li> <li>• The municipality did not indicate the ageing debtors.</li> <li>• Municipality did not indicate the SCM challenges.</li> <li>• Financial viability information was not provided pertaining to ratios in tabular format for the previous 2 financial years based on audited AFS and projected for the next financial year.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project status will be filled in.</li> <li>• Synopsis of funding will be addressed.</li> <li>• Municipality will indicate the increase/decrease of indigent support over past three years.</li> <li>• The municipality will indicate ageing debtors.</li> <li>• Municipality will indicate SCM challenges.</li> <li>• Financial viability information will be provided pertaining to ratios in tabular format.</li> </ul>
CROSS CUTTING ISSUES	
MEC COMMENTS	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDF not SPLUMA (Act No. 6 of 2013) compliant although great strides have been achieved.</li> <li>• EDTEA commended the municipality on the waste management policy, classify and audit waste.</li> <li>• Recommended that the municipality updates wetland information in the analysis.</li> <li>• Develop an Environmental Management Plans such as Integrated Environmental Management Plan and update the Strategic Environmental Management Plan.</li> <li>• The SDF is partially compliant with the provisions of section 21 of SPLUMA.</li> <li>• Disaster Management Plan was attached but the Disaster Risk profile maps are outdated (2015).</li> <li>• Municipality is commended for the construction of fire station, however, prioritise staffing and equipment's.</li> <li>• Ensure compliance with section 43(3) of DM Amendment Act (Act No. 16 of 2015) "Municipality must build capacity for disaster management.</li> <li>• Implementation of disaster risk reduction programs and improvement of response mechanism.</li> <li>• Municipality is commended for establishing a MPT and complying with SPLUMA.</li> <li>• Municipal SDF must address unemployment and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Section 21 of SPLUMA will be complied with.</li> <li>• The municipality has the Waste Management Policy, Internal audits are conducted on a monthly basis and external audit is conducted annually by independent specialist.</li> <li>• Wetlands information will be updated.</li> <li>• An EMP will be reviewed.</li> <li>• SDF to comply with section 21 of SPLUMA.</li> <li>• Updating of DR profile.</li> <li>• Staffing at fire station will be prioritised.</li> <li>• Capacity for disaster management to be build.</li> <li>• Municipal SDF must address unemployment and</li> </ul>

<p>equity as directed by SPLUMA by developing a longer spatial vision indicating desired spatial growth and development for 10 to 20 years.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDF to guide development and the IDP.</li> <li>• SDF to include population growth and estimates for the future years and depict them spatially.</li> <li>• Provide estimate of economic activity and employment trends (sect 21 (e)).</li> <li>• SDF must be aligned to section 21 (a) to (m).</li> <li>• The family of municipalities must finalise the District Growth and Development Plan.</li> </ul>	<p>equity as directed by SPLUMA by developing a longer spatial vision indicating desired spatial growth and development for 10 to 20 years.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDF to guide development and the IDP for 2019/2020.</li> <li>• SDF to include population growth and estimates for the future years and depict them spatially.</li> <li>• Provide estimate of economic activity and employment trends (sect 21 (e)).</li> <li>• SDF must be aligned to section 21 (a) to (m).</li> </ul> <p>The family of municipalities must finalise the District Growth and Development Plan.</p>
--	--

## 3.2 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

The population of UMzikhulu forms part of the ultimate objective of the development process, as well as being a subject in the process, since the people provide labour and entrepreneurship for production also consume the output of production. Likewise, demographic **processes** e.g. fertility, mortality and migration determine the demographic **outcomes** such as size, age-sex structure and spatial distributions of the population which affect the functioning of **socio-economic processes** of land use, labour absorption, consumption and expenditure which in turn define the **socio-economic outcomes** in terms of income, employment, education, health, housing etc. In short, this analysis will shade some light on the dynamics of UMzikhulu Municipal population, which can then be used to develop strategic interventions.



### 3.2.1 POPULATION SIZE

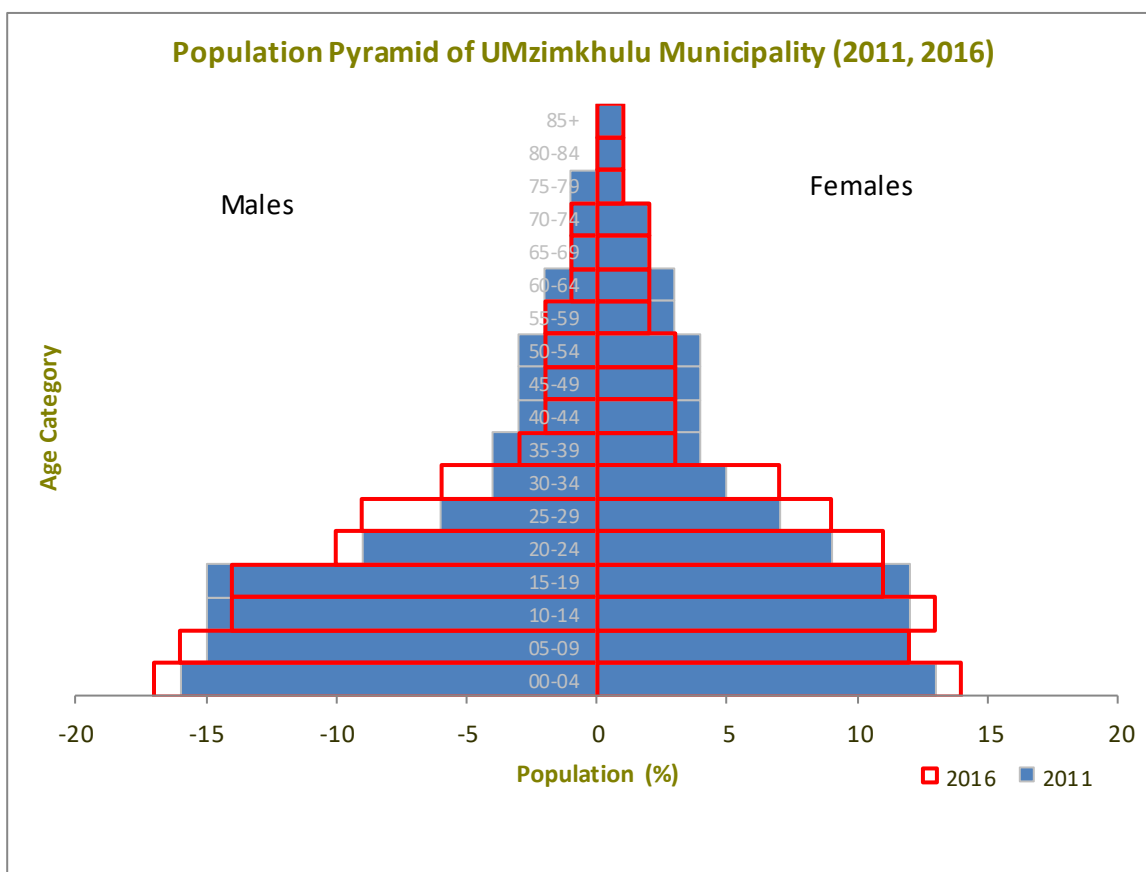
#### 3.2.1.1 TOTAL POPULATION AND GROWTH RATE<sup>1</sup>

UMzikhulu Municipality covers a total area of 2436 km<sup>2</sup>. In 2001 the population of UMzikhulu was 174 338 and it grew to 180 302 by 2011 and currently sitting at 197 286 translating to 0.34% growth rate per annum which is lower compared to KwaZulu-Natal and the country growth rate which are 0.69% and 1.44% per annum respectively (StatsSA; Community survey data, 2016).

The population pyramid indicates that in Umzikhulu Local Municipality there are more males from age 0-19 born (seating at more than 15%) than females (seating less than 15%). From age, 24 to age 85+ there seem to be more females than men. This indicates that government must create more activities that includes females as there are the largest number within the population percentages.

The government must also develop more early childhood development centres to accommodate the large number of children being born, as they constitute more number of population percentage in the entire municipal area.

From age 24 and above there seem to be less population percentages, this can be attributed to a number of issues such as migration to ather cities seeking better employment opportunities or could be because of communicable deases (TB & HIV/AIDS) death related deaths.



Source: StatSA, Community Survey, 2016

### 3.2.2 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION

#### 3.2.2.1 SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION

UMzimkhulu is largely dispersedly populated and this is due to its rural nature. The population density of uMzimkhulu is 74 persons/km<sup>2</sup>. Approximately, 0-5 people occupy a large percentage of its land. Towns such as uMzimkhulu town, Ibisi, Clydesdale and Rietvlei are densely populated.

The figure below shows the population density / distribution of uMzimkhulu Municipality.

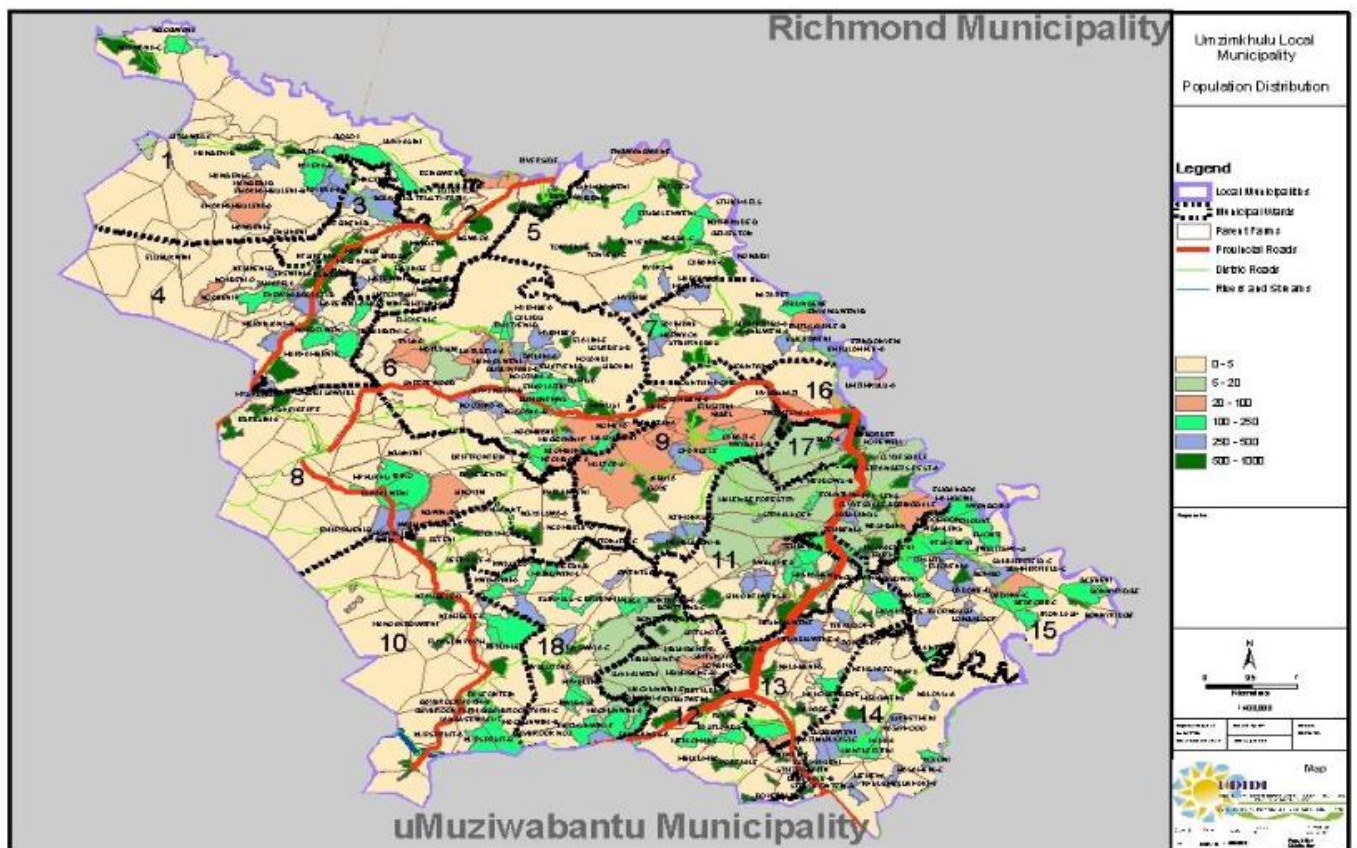


Figure 4: Spatial Distribution of Population

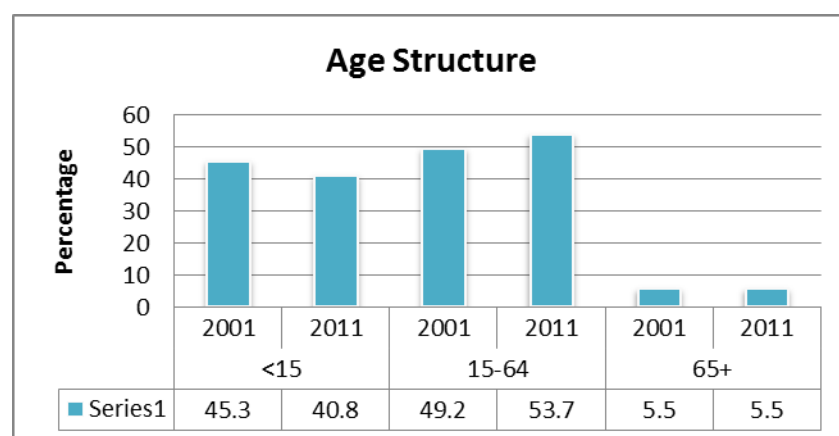


### 3.2.3 POPULATION COMPOSITION

#### 3.2.3.1 AGE STRUCTURE

The population pyramid above shows the age distribution within the UMzikhulu Municipal area where the ages of 00 - 19 are the most dominant (10%) followed by the <24 years age groups at 5%. The latter group forms part of the active labor group. The huge numbers of this age group call for a need for creation of employment opportunities and provision of educational facilities to cater for their needs. The figure below of 2011 indicates differently though as compared to population pyramid.

Figure 5: Age Structure



Source: Statistics SA Census 2011

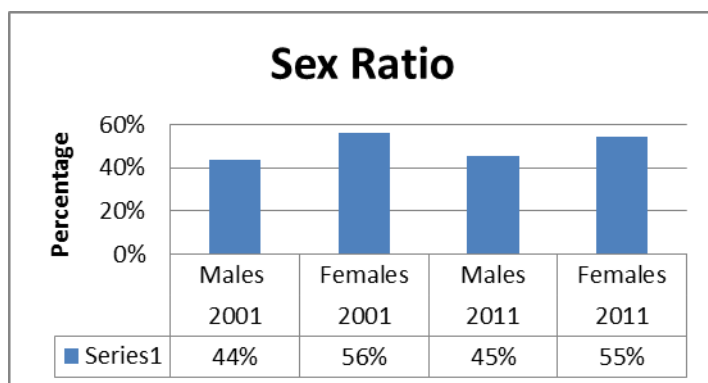
#### 3.2.3.2 SEX RATIO

The ratio of male to female in UMzikhulu has somewhat declined. In 2001, there were 78.5 males in every 100 female, which meant that 44% of the UMzikhulu population was male and 56% was female. In 2011, there were 82.9 males in every 100 females, which translate to 45.3% male and 54.7% female.

The population pyramid indicates that there are more males than females, from age 0-19 born (seating at more than 15%) than females (seating less than 15%). From age, 24 to age 85+ there seem to be more females than men.

This can be illustrated in the figure following:

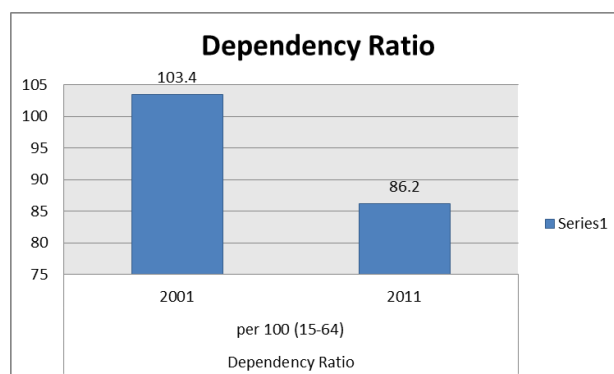
Figure 6: Sex Ratio



Source: Statistics SA Census 2011

### 3.2.3.3 DEPENDENCY RATIO

Dependency ratio defines the number of dependents (i.e. people under the age of 15 and over the age of 65 years) per 100. A high dependency ratio is a challenge to guardians who in many instances are unemployed particularly in rural municipalities. The dependency ratio for uMzimkhulu declined from 103.4% to 86.2% between 2001 and 2011. High dependency ratio poses a burden to the working age and strains the municipality and the government resources. The municipality experienced an encouraging decline in the dependency ratio however; the ratio is still above the district (74.9%), provincial (58.5) and the national (52.7) averages. The municipality is currently busy initiating projects (SMME facility, agriculture projects, etc.) that can create employment opportunities thereby reducing this scourge.



### 3.2.4 MORTALITY RATE

#### 3.2.4.1 CRUDE DEATH RATE

The total number of deaths in uMzimkhulu increased from 4,129 to 4,900 between 2007 and 2011 out of which 19.2% and 19.5% were crude death respectively. The municipality experiences more deaths on females than males. Approximately 2,316 females died in 2007 compared to 1,813 males in the same year. In 2011, approximately 2,768 females died in the municipal area whereas about 2,132 males died in the same period.

Table10: Crude Death Rate

	2007		2011	
	Total	Crude Death Rate	Total	Crude Death Rate

	Deaths		Deaths	
Gender				
Total	4129	19.2	4900	19.5
Male	1813	19.0	2132	19.2
Female	2316	19.4	2768	19.7

**Source: StatSA August 2012**

### 3.2.4.2 LEADING CAUSES OF DEATH

The leading cause of death in uMzimkhulu is HIV /AIDS. There were 4129 death in 2007 out of which 2,412 (58.4%) were AIDS deaths. In 2011, 2,904 (59.2%) were AIDS deaths out of 4,901 deaths. Majority of these deaths are between the ages of 0 – 9 and 25 – 54 years. Early childcare on HIV/AIDS interventions need to be intensified. Likewise, people living HIV /AIDS need to have access to proper treatment.

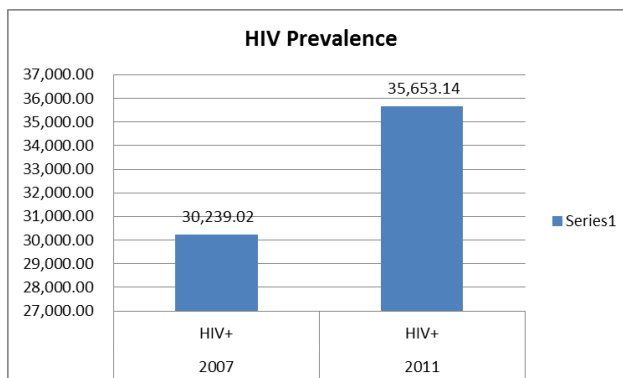
**Table 11: Leading Cause of Death**

YEAR	2007			2011		
Concept	HIV+	AIDS Deaths	Other Deaths	HIV+	AIDS Deaths	Other Deaths
Age Group						
Total	<b>30239</b>	<b>2412</b>	<b>1717</b>	<b>1422</b>	<b>2904</b>	<b>1997</b>
00-04 Year(s)	1799	274	383	1969	303	381
05-09 Year(s)	1426	193	20	1433	198	21
10-14 Year(s)	222	66	28	518	129	29
15-19 Year(s)	1797	5	61	2255	11	72
20-24 Year(s)	5206	89	63	6098	102	72
25-29 Year(s)	5409	265	52	6754	332	62
30-34 Year(s)	4815	418	52	5572	480	58
35-39 Year(s)	3346	371	48	4553	523	68
40-44 Year(s)	2081	253	47	2002	254	52
45-49 Year(s)	1806	221	66	1722	228	74
50-54 Year(s)	974	110	68	1045	134	73
55-59 Year(s)	801	84	106	881	105	115
60-64 Year(s)	444	46	136	657	77	183
65-69 Year(s)	103	14	138	150	20	129
70-74 Year(s)	11	2	175	41	6	240
75-79 Year(s)	0	0	143	2	0	178
80+ Year(s)	0	0	130	0	0	188

### 3.2.4.3 HIV PREVALENCE

The level of HIV/AIDS incidence has shown an increase in uMzikhulu. Approximately 16.8% of the population in 2007 was HIV positive. This figure increased to approximately 20% in 2011.

The St Margaret's Hospital in UMzikhulu specializes in the provision of services for HIV/AIDS patients. These range from VCT, provision of ARV's, TB etc. The municipality has also developed an HIV/AIDS Strategy, which is for 2011-2016. The Strategy looks at broad programmes of dealing with pandemic in the greater municipal area in the next five years. The municipality will be reviewing the strategy as part of the first review of the 4<sup>th</sup> generation IDP in the year 2018/2019.



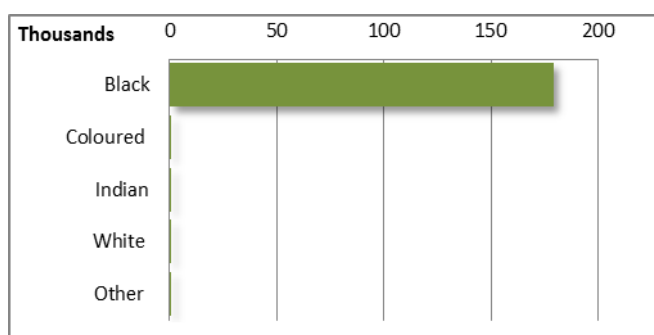
### 3.2.5 POPULATION GROUPS

Black people predominantly occupy UMzikhulu Municipal area. Approximately 99.3% (179,103) of the population in uMzikhulu is Black, 621 Colored, 223 Indians, 183 White and 172 other (i.e. Africans from other African Countries, Pakistanis, Bangladeshis, Chinese, etc.).

**Table 12: Population**

POPULATION	
	180300
POPULATION GROUP	
Black	179103
Coloured	621
Indian	223
White	183
Other	172

Source: StatSA Census 2011



### 3.2.6 KEY FINDINGS

- ⇒ The population of UMzikhulu grew from 180 302 to 197 286 between 2011 and 2016;
- ⇒ Population growth rate of uMzikhulu per annum is 0.34% which is lower compared to KwaZulu-Natal and South Africa which are 0.69% and 1.44% per annum respectively;
- ⇒ The households are seating at 44 571 as per (StatsSA Community Survey;2016).
- ⇒ The population density of uMzikhulu is 74 persons/km<sup>2</sup> ;
- ⇒ Ages of 15 - 64 are the dominant (53.7%) followed by the <15 years age groups at 40.8%;
- ⇒ There are 82.9 males in every 100 females, which translate to 45.3% male and 54.7% female;

- ⇒ The dependency ratio for uMzimkhulu declined from 103.4% to 86.2% between 2001 and 2011;
- ⇒ The total number of deaths in uMzimkhulu increased from 4,129 to 4,900 between 2007 and 2011 out of which 19.2% and 19.5% were crude death respectively;
- ⇒ The leading cause of death in uMzimkhulu is HIV /AIDS;
- ⇒ Majority of these deaths are between the ages of 0 – 9 and 25 – 54 years;
- ⇒ The level of HIV/AIDS incidence has shown an increase in uMzimkhulu. Approximately 16.8% of the population in 2007 was HIV positive. This figure increased to approximately 20%;
- ⇒ Black people predominantly occupy UMzimkhulu Municipal area;
- ⇒ An increase in the number of crude death suggest a need to create interventional measure to reduce or eliminate it

### 3.2.6.1 IMPLICATIONS OF THE KEY FINDINGS TO THE MUNICIPALITY

- ⇒ The population growth exerts pressure on the municipality to provide basic services as this growth comes with high demand for those basic services;
- ⇒ The working age population growth is indicative of high labor pool and if there are no job opportunities in the municipality, it could lead to social evils. This growth demands for economic interventions that can absorb the labour force;
- ⇒ The high dependency ratio exerts pressure on the municipality to provide job opportunity to its population;
- ⇒ High ratio of women to men is indicative that majority of the households are women headed. This trend requires municipality to consider the needs of women when planning developments in the area;

## 3.3 CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS ANALYSIS

### SPATIAL ANALYSIS

#### REGIONAL CONTEXT

UMzimkhulu Municipality is one of the local municipalities that make up the Harry Gwala District Municipality of the KwaZulu-Natal Province. The municipalities that make up the Harry Gwala District Municipality are uMzimkhulu, UBuhlebezwe, Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma and Greater Kokstad Local Municipalities. UMzimkhulu town is bordered by Ixopo to the North East, Underberg to the North West, Kokstad to the West and Harding to the South. The municipality covers an estimated total area of 2 436 square kilometres, made up of 22 wards and is predominantly rural characterised by dispersed rural settlements with minimum economic activity in the hinterland save, trading stores and subsistence agriculture.

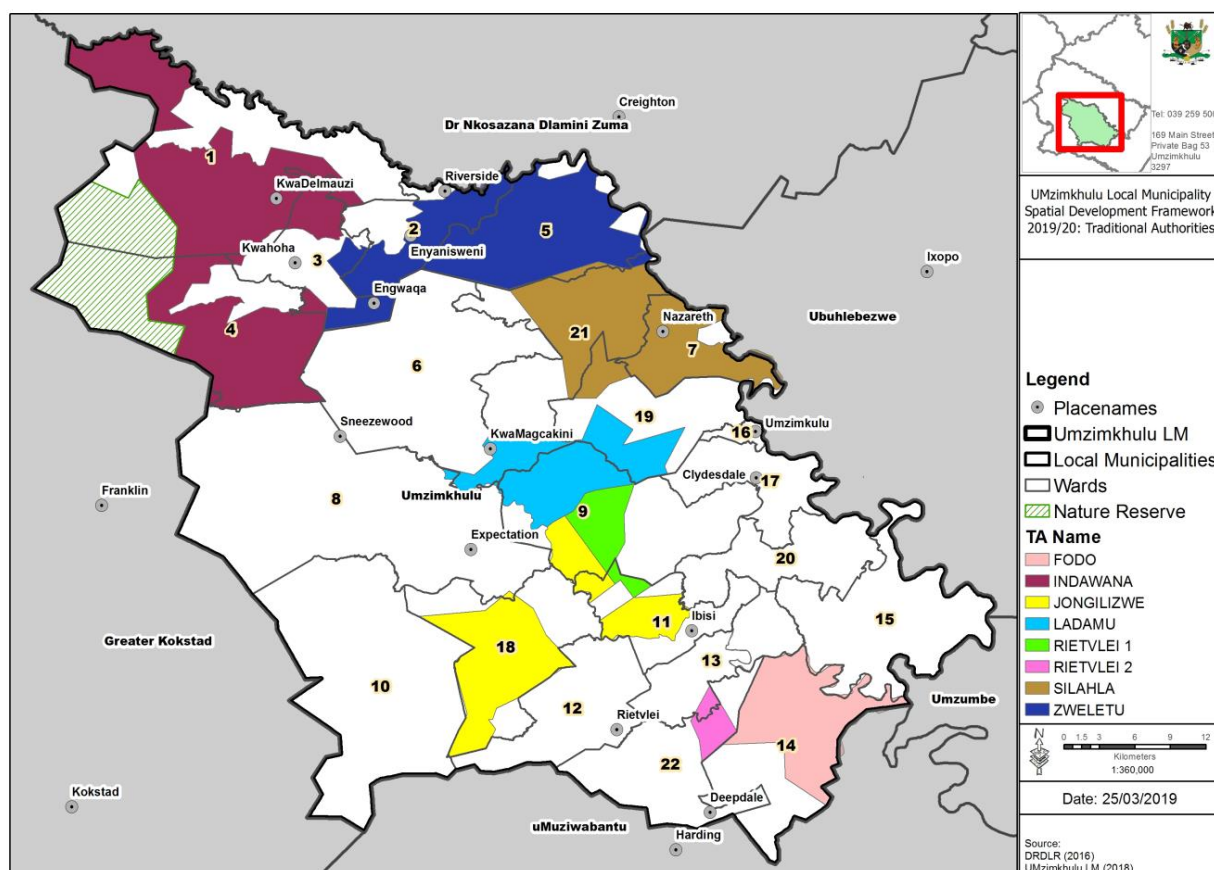
The municipality is spatially disconnected from major centres of economic activity. Furthermore, poor administration over the years resulted in under-investment in infrastructure resulting in an unattractive and a generally poorly planned Town Centre. UMzimkhulu town is the municipality's single urban centre that serves as an administrative centre, located along the only main road, that is, R56 the inland connection between KZN and the Eastern Cape.

The map displays the 18 districts of KwaZulu-Natal: UMzimkhulu LM, UMthungulu, UMkhomoti, UMthata, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, UMzimkhulu, and UMzimkhulu. Major cities shown include JOHANNESBURG, DURBAN, PORT SHEPSTONE, and RICHARDS BAY. Neighboring areas include MPUMALANGA PROVINCE, FREE STATE PROVINCE, ESOTHO, EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE, and SWAZILAND. A compass rose is in the top left, and a locator map of South Africa is in the bottom right.

## ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES

57 | Page

Figure 8: Municipal Wards and Tribal Authority Boundaries



## STRUCTURING ELEMENTS

The SDF considered the following structuring elements as informing spatial planning within the Municipal Area:

- ⇒ Desired spatial form of development – Conceptual Approach;
- ⇒ Settlement Nodes and Hierarchy;
- ⇒ Urban Edge;
- ⇒ Corridors / mobility Routes;
- ⇒ Tourism Nodes and Hierarchy and related Structural elements;
- ⇒ CBD Expansion/Regeneration;
- ⇒ Agricultural Potential;
- ⇒ Commercial Agriculture;
- ⇒ Intensive Agriculture;
- ⇒ Forestry Potential;
- ⇒ Adventure Tourism;
- ⇒ Conservation and Eco Tourism;
- ⇒ Rail Tourism;
- ⇒ Tourism Nodes;
- ⇒ Proposed Future Roads;
- ⇒ Major Wetlands



---

#### EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS (INCLUDING URBAN EDGES)

A hierarchical system of nodes is proposed, based on existing levels and patterns of development, and the distribution of future development and transport linkages, to ensure optimum accessibility to goods and services through equitable distribution. The various nodes are distinguished in terms of whether they are:

- ⇒ Existing and to be maintained at that level;
- ⇒ Existing at a lower level and to be extended and consolidated into a higher level node;
- ⇒ New nodes to be introduced and phased in over time and as thresholds occur, but shown at the level, which is ultimately intended.

##### 3.3.1.1.1 PRIMARY NODE

---

UMzimkhulu Town and Clydesdale are identified as a single primary node that will function as the main administration and economic town servicing uMzimkhulu Municipality. The level of services and facilities of this area needs to be improved to complement this function. The area along the UMzimkhulu River within the 1:50year flood line is identified as an area where future development is prohibited. The current developments will largely be encouraged to relocate to future economic and residential areas identified on the map. In this regard, the Municipality is in the process of making provisions by way of building new offices behind the Council Chambers building where it intends to relocate its entire operation.

##### 3.3.1.1.2 SECONDARY NODES

---

The areas of Rietvlei and Riverside are identified as the Secondary Nodes. Rietvlei has the potential to be developed into a smaller administrative centre complemented by some commercial activities. Several areas along the R56 have been identified for future residential and commercial developments. There is also a large area that has been identified for agricultural purposes, in particular for agri-processing activities and market place in the area designated as commercial which is adjacent to it. This will support the communal agricultural projects in the deep areas surrounding Rietvlei, which has an advantage of being close to the R56. Riverside has the potential to be developed into a commercial node comprising of light industry and tourism related activities. The dilapidated and unoccupied sawmill has the potential to be re-commissioned to support communal forestation projects catering for immediate surrounding areas and areas as far as Ntsikeni where there are forestry plantations. However, the sustainability of the sawmill project will be largely dependent on the numbers of communal forestry projects to support an interrupted operation of the sawmill. Therefore, more communities need to be engaged and organized in the form of co-ops to provide, wood supplies, transportation, and operate the sawmill. The spin-off projects could be furniture projects, wood chips projects, etc. The tourism project will entail the re-commissioning of the passenger rail linked as an extension of the existing Harry Gwala Rail. The station and the hotel will need major revamping in order that they may function as a stopover point where passengers could get off the train for refreshments and probably a picnic breakfast or lunch on the banks of the UMzimkhulu River. This project should also be linked to other heritage tourism projects such as the Missions and Tribes Routes. It is anticipated that with the development of these area a significant



commercial nodes, there will be an influx of external skills required to support some the proposed projects. In this regard, areas for future residential development have been set aside.

#### 3.3.1.1.3 TERTIARY NODE

---

Ibisi is identified as the only Tertiary Node given the available services facilities and functions. It is intended that the node will become a commercial node comprising of retail and agricultural activities.

It is proposed that the area along the R56 that serves as an entrance to Ibisi, be upgraded for commercial in particular retail purposes and that an area furthest to the south be allocated for agricultural purposes in particular agri-processing. There are also areas set aside for future residential purposes.

#### 3.3.1.1.4 RURAL SERVICE CENTRE:

---

The rural nature of Ntsikeni renders it appropriate to become a Rural Service Centre (RSC's) as a focal point from which a conglomeration of services would occur to serve the generally poor rural communities. Ntsikeni could become a point of access to Municipal and government services for the surrounding rural community thus rendering it an administrative Rural Service Centre.

#### 3.3.1.1.5 TOURISM AND RECREATIONAL NODES

---

These nodes comprise of Ntsikeni nature reserve and Fodo cultural place are located within areas which are attractive, provide good views, a feeling of "being in the mountains" and have potential for resource orientated activities. These have ready access to the wilderness / natural areas through controlled points". All these nodes are on private land, adjacent to the UDP, and are accessible to the public entry points leading to the Park.

In Kokstad urban fringe on the N2, Ntsikeni Nature Reserve, Nazareth, Ophepheni (P68), Indlovu Clan (UBuhlebezwe to west of R56) Qunu falls, UMzimkhulu and Creighton have potential for tourism development.

Greater diversity of tourism in the district could be achieved through wider range of facilities and attractions including historical (e.g. Mission tourism), cultural events and eco-tourism adventures (Avi tourism, River rafting (in UMzimkhulu, Ngwagwane, Pholela, Ndawane Rivers) 4 X 4 trail, Mountain biking trails (berg to Coast) etc.

The following map shows the Maloti – Drakensberg Corridor.

[illegible]

In order to promote compact settlements and to prevent low-density sprawl of settlement areas with a predominant “urban residential” function, it is proposed that an urban edge be defined / demarcated around such areas. Areas included within the urban edge are to be targeted for upgrading of levels of infrastructure. This will in turn support higher densities of residential development and in time, development of industrial and commercial areas linked to the residential function of the settlement.

61 | Page

For the town of UMzimkhulu, the urban edge was traditionally seen as the commonage boundary, however the settlement area of Clydesdale to the south of the town can be regarded as functionally being part of the town. More recently, residential expansion in the area has extended towards the southwestern side of the town. It is therefore proposed that the urban edge be demarcated along the southern bank of the river, extending in a westerly direction up to the edge of the more recent residential extensions, and then to extent the urban edge southwards to include the peri urban settlement of Clydesdale and surrounds.

#### 3.3.1.1.7 PRIMARY CORRIDOR

The R56 is considered the “primary corridor” which is primarily a movement corridor between the dominant urban cores of Kokstad, Ixopo and Richmond, which links to the Pietermaritzburg N3, Harding that links to Port Shepstone.

#### 3.3.1.1.8 SECONDARY CORRIDORS:

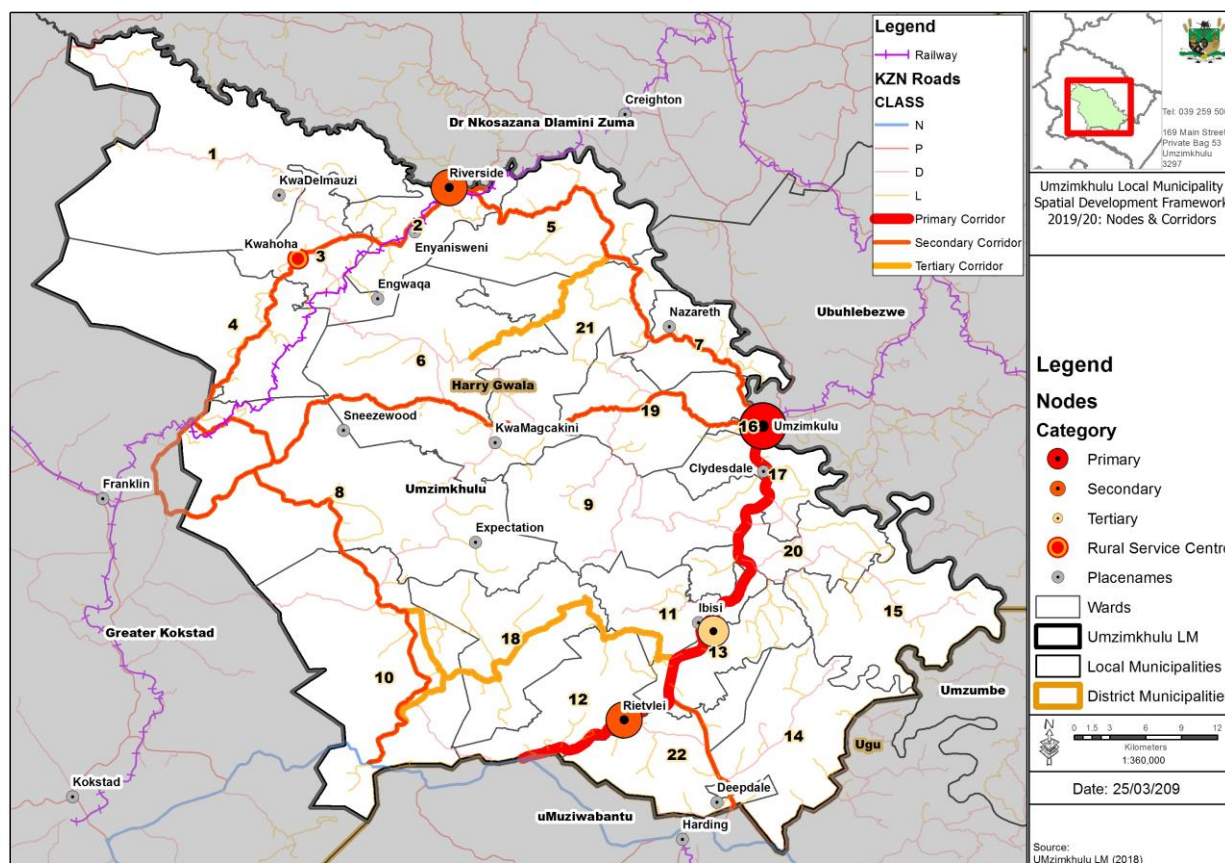
The roads P602, P601-2, P416, P417, P749, P750, and (Passing through Riverside) are considered as the “secondary corridors” for the municipal area.

#### 3.3.1.1.9 TERTIARY CORRIDORS

The roads D2409, D2413, D2414 & D2416 are considered as the “tertiary corridors”.

The map that follows show the nodes and corridors found in uMzimkhulu Municipality.

**Figure 10: uMzimkhulu Nodes and Corridors (Legible map provided at bigger scale)**



---

## LAND COVER AND BROADER LAND USES

UMzimkhulu has predominantly land use associated with most rural areas in South Africa. There is one urban area, which is the uMzimkhulu town. Generally, the area is covered for the most part by urban/built environment (to include residential, mixed-uses, CBD area) (70%), and the rest of the area by cultivated, temporary, commercial or irrigated. Approximately 18.2% of the overall municipal area consists of degraded unimproved grassland.

### 3.3.1.1.10 FORESTRY & AGRICULTURE

---

The mountainous regions along the western borders and in the northern parts of ULM are suitable for forestry plantations. Currently, large private companies who run commercial forestry operations own these areas. There is good climate and arable soil, which make ULM a potential area for successful agricultural development. Throughout the landscape, one can see evidence of large-scale cultivation (contour scars), which have in the past year naturally rehabilitated themselves into grassland. These large areas of agricultural land are under used due to amongst others the following reasons:

- ⇒ Land-ownership uncertainty and unsettled land claims;
- ⇒ Lack of capital;
- ⇒ Shortage of skilled labour; and
- ⇒ Poor infrastructure

### 3.3.1.1.11 SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURE

---

UMzimkhulu Local Municipality is a predominantly rural agricultural population. The majority of rural households have direct access to land for both homestead garden and larger scale crop production. However, a large percentage of population appears not to be making use of these resources. The opportunity for these rural households exists to make use of the abundant agricultural resources on a small-scale basis but this is not taking place. Grazing livestock feeding off the grasslands has a negative impact on them as well is not managed correctly.



Figure 11: uMzimkhulu Land Cover

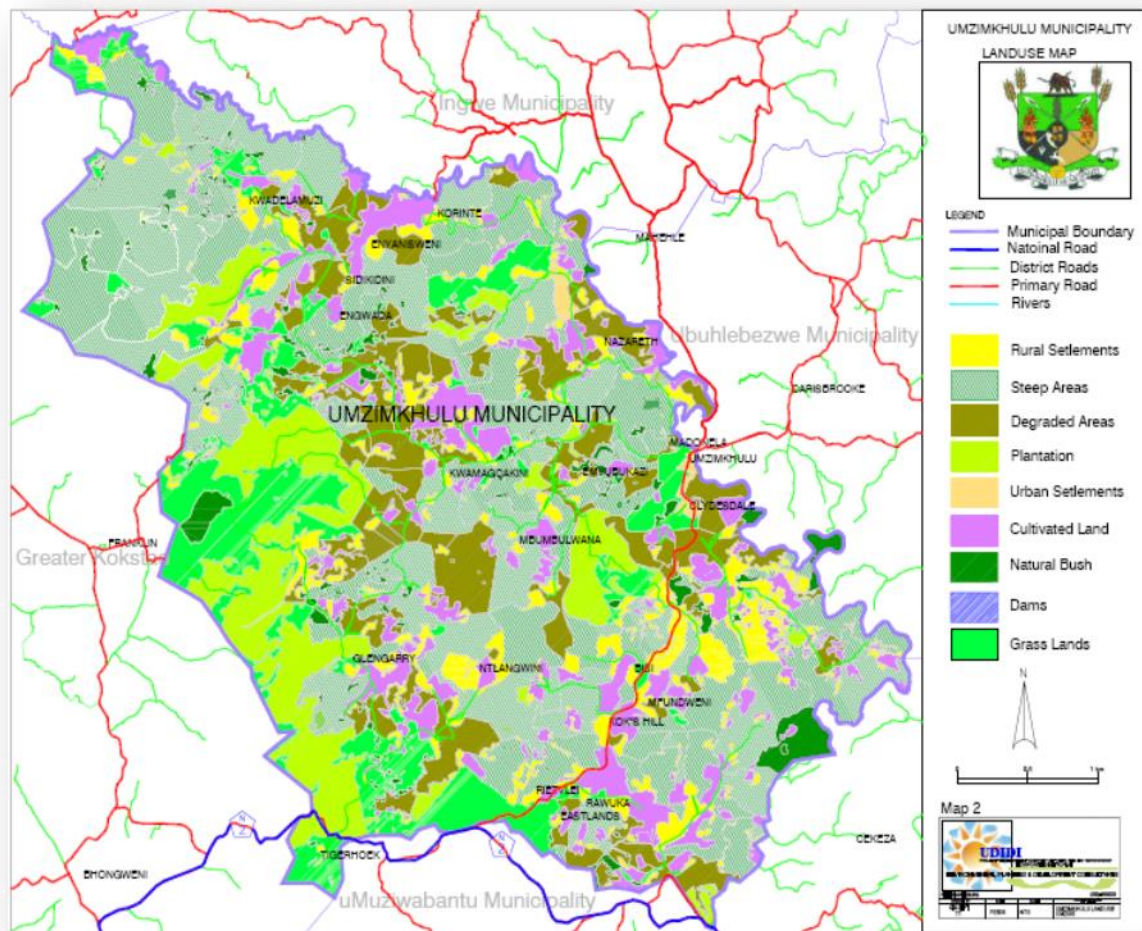
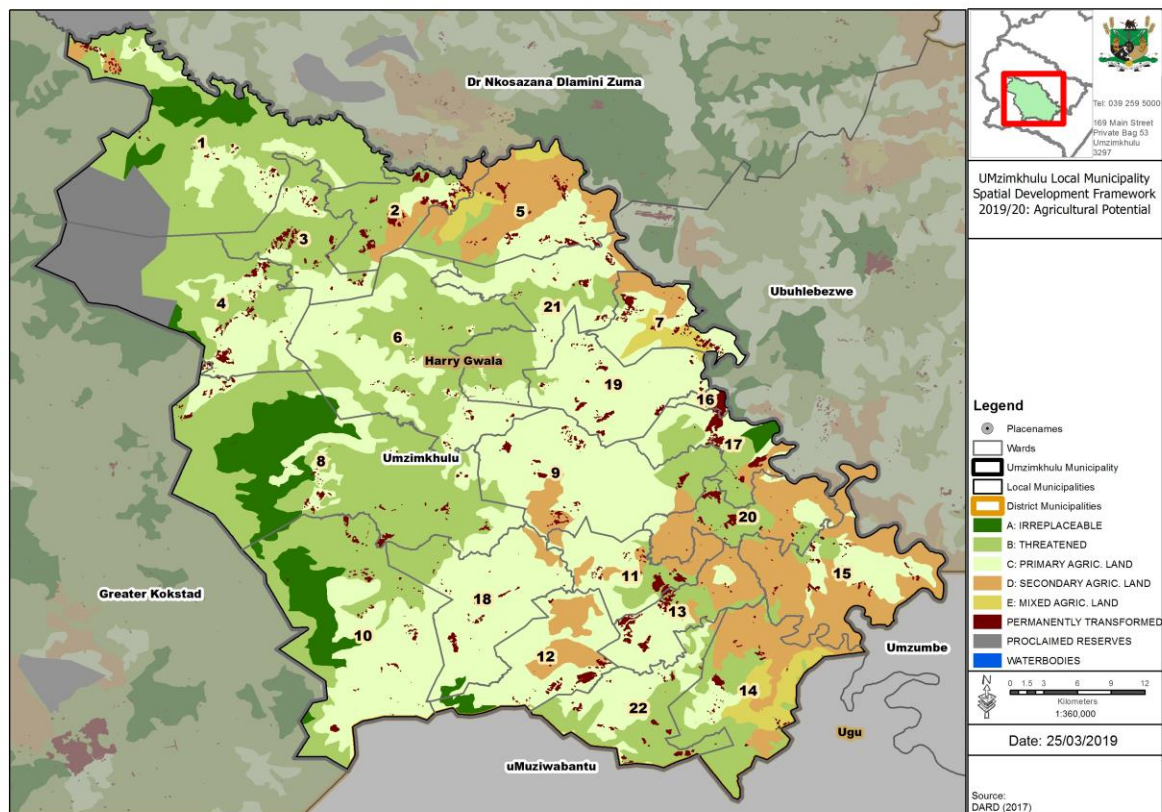
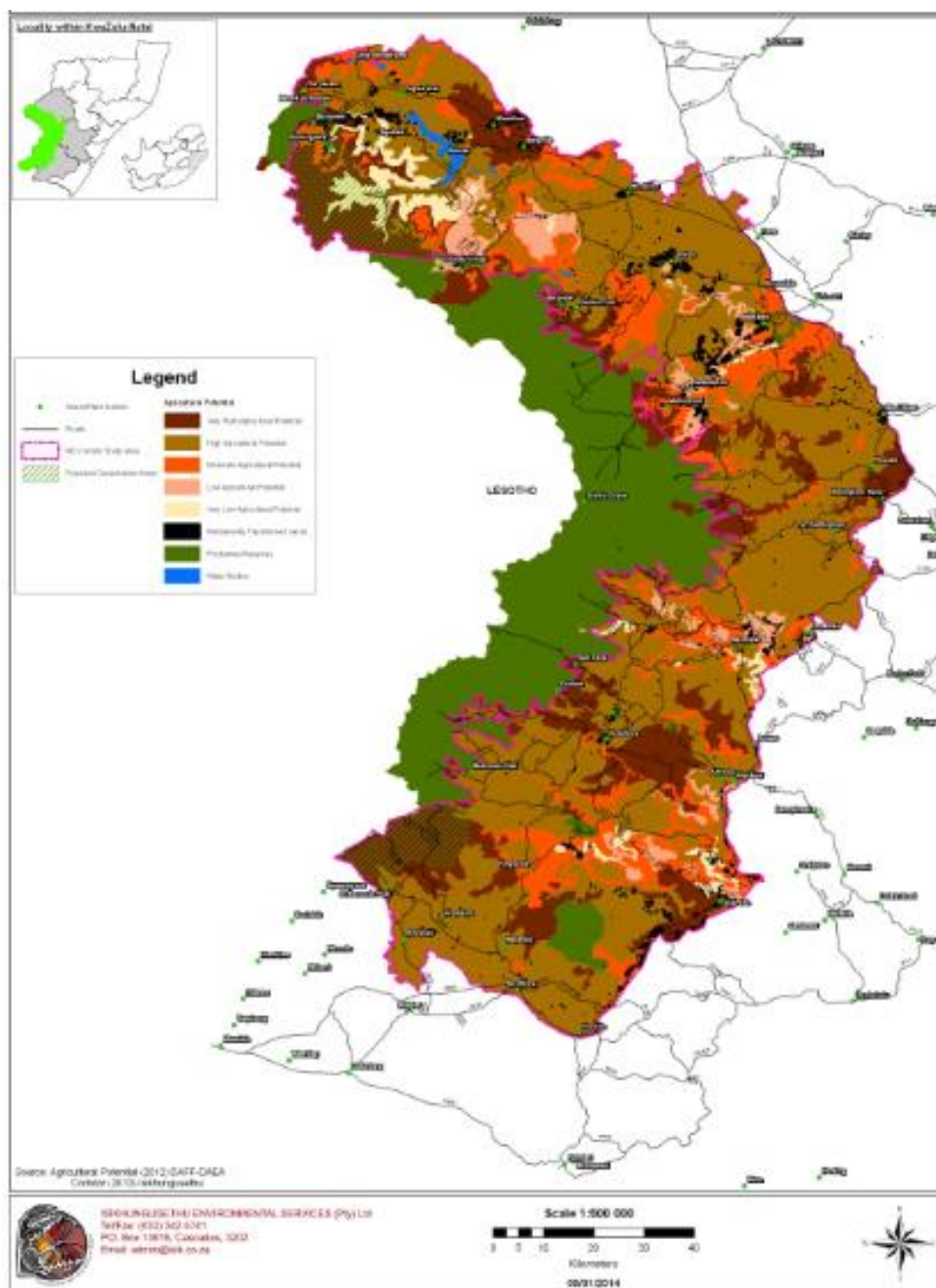


Figure 12: Land Potential



Source: *Spatial Development Framework 2019/2020*

Figure 13: Maluti - Drakensberg Corridor Framework Plan: Agriculture Resources

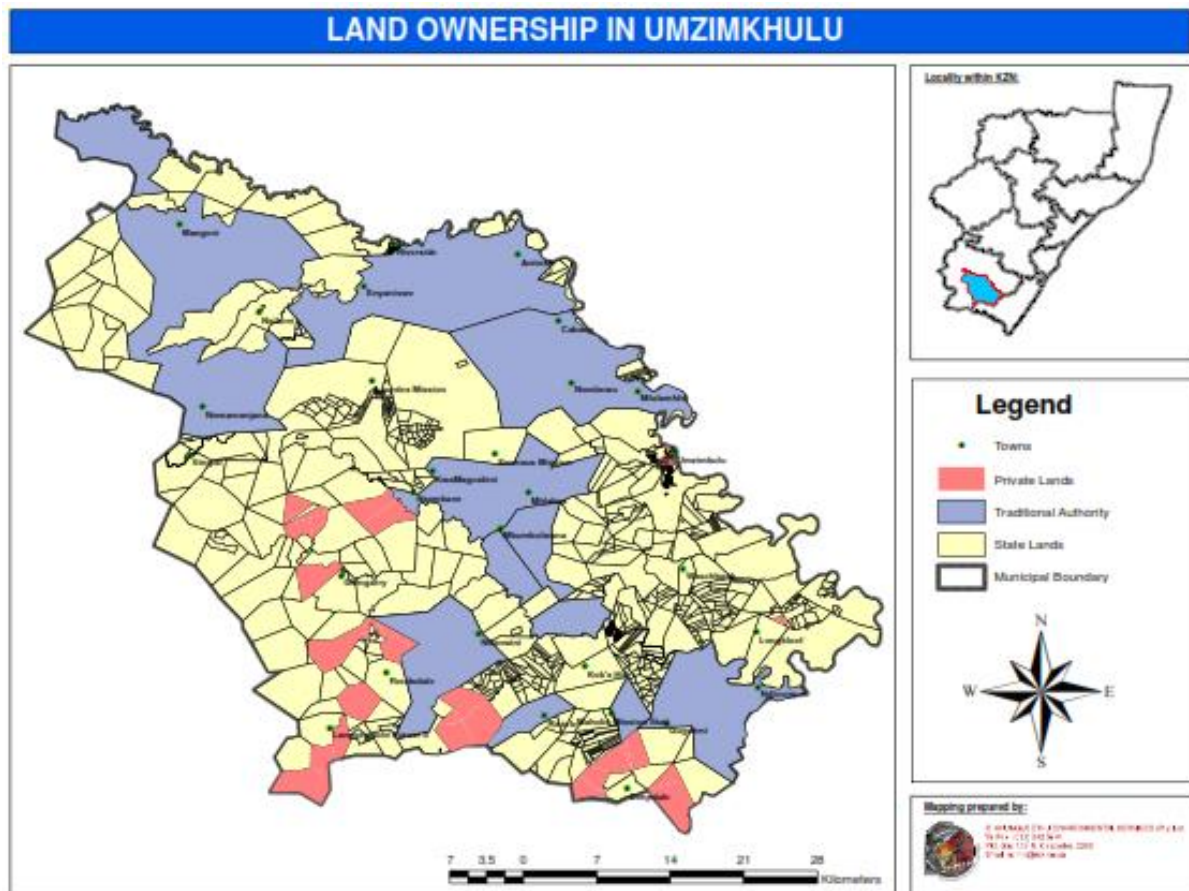


## LAND OWNERSHIP

A large portion of the municipal area is owned by the state (229 454 hectares). A further 80 966 hectares is administered by Traditional structures and owned by the state. The ownership of land is unclear as all authorities are questioning the vesting processes that have been followed. This delays any form of development as all these tenure issues need to be resolved before commencement of any project. The Municipality owns a limited amount of land in and around the town of uMzimkhulu. There are numerous missions in uMzimkhulu, which own limited areas of land. A limited amount of land is also privately owned.



Figure 14: Land Ownership



Source: ULM Agriculture Development Plan 2013

#### LAND CLAIMS / REFORM

Major claims are located on the central and eastern areas of uMzimkhulu and that many of them are unsettled claims requiring major investigation prior to resolution. This links back to the fact that the majority of these claims were lodged in the Eastern Cape offices of the DRDLR while uMzimkhulu formed part of the Eastern Cape and that difficulties were experienced accompanying transfer to KwaZulu-Natal. These are sizeable areas amounting to a total of 23 618 hectares of land located mainly on state land (these are gazetted and transferred claims). Those areas involved in restitution claims tend to be less flexible in terms of the types of models that can be applied compared to redistribution claims.

All the claims especially those lodged when UMzimkhulu was in the Eastern Cape have no clear status and as a result major developments have been put on hold in various places. The municipality is also faced with land disputes which have not been resolved to date e.g. Clydesdale.

The map below provides an indication of the areas in uMzimkhulu where claims have been lodged and gazette, but not yet settled and claims that have been transferred and settled.

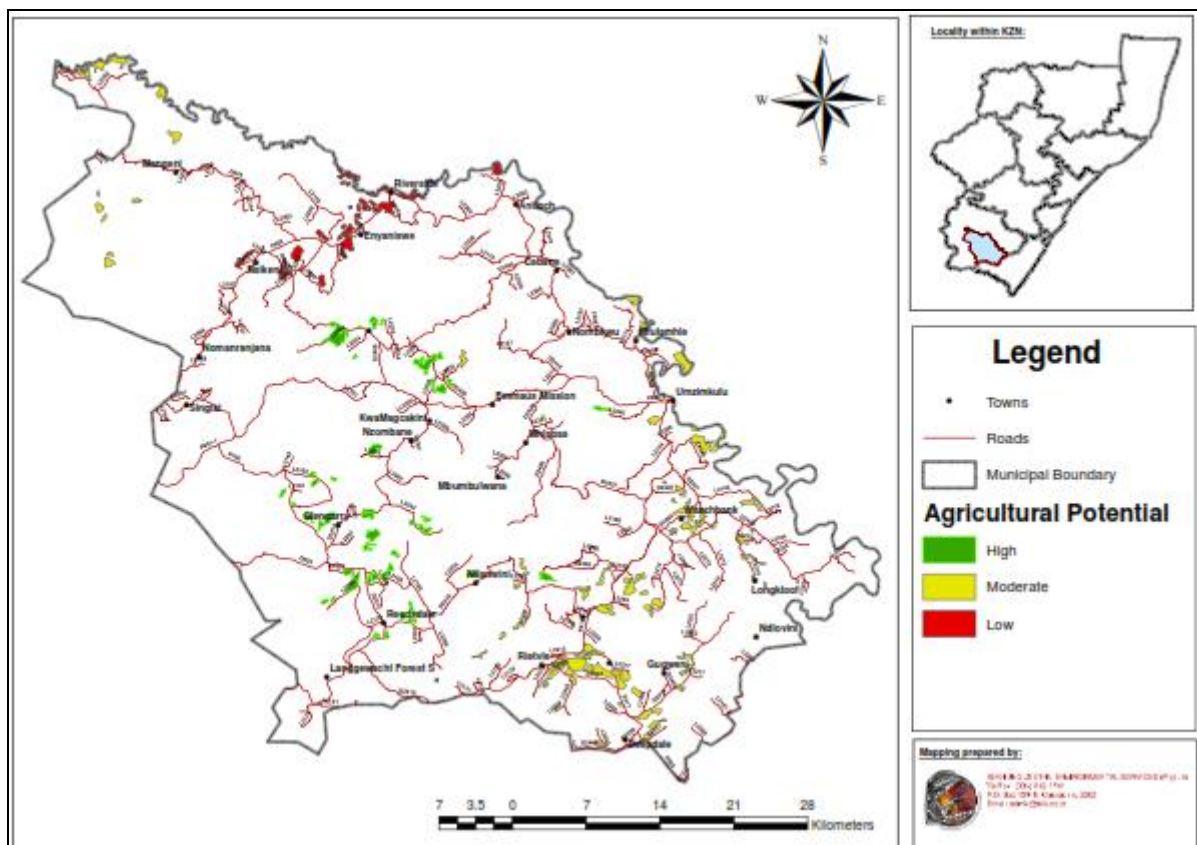


[illegible]

## LAND CAPABILITY

The map below shows the land potential of various land parcels in uMzimkhulu.

Figure 15: Agriculture Potential areas in uMzimkhulu



Source: ULM Agriculture Plan

## PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENT

UMzimkhulu municipality has experienced enormous development pressure over the past five years. This has translated to increasing retail development in the CBD coupled with major infrastructure investment. These developments fitted well within the municipality's urban regeneration strategy adopted in 2007. Amongst the recent developments, the municipality opened the uMzimkhulu Mall as more a regional centre, which also services the adjacent towns. Upon opening of the centre, the existing retail has also begun to expand and revive the appearance of their commercial establishments. The municipality is a business licensing authority and there are policies and bylaws developed to encourage more private sector investment. The municipal council also encourages dialogue on business support and development, which has encouragingly increased interest of private development in uMzimkhulu.

---

## ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

The Preliminary general environmental assessment was made in the UMzimkhulu Local Municipality area in 2015 through the development of the Strategic Environmental Management Plan. The following came as overarching concerns:

Major wetlands and drainage lines are located in the area. The encroachment and disruption of the ecological functions of these systems are major environmental issues in planning of developmental projects. Wetlands are protected areas according to environmental legislation and should be properly provided for during the planning and implementation of developmental programs.

The area is generally hilly and ragged. This topographical character may limit the area available for development programs. The effects of the topography on specific programs will have to be investigated geotechnical during planning of these programmes.

A lot of open spaces were located throughout the area which could be considered for agricultural purposes. More information can be sourced from the Strategic Environmental Management Plan and the Spatial Development Framework.

---

## SUITABLE LAND FOR AGRICULTURE

UMzimkhulu Local Municipality is primarily an agricultural community with agriculture contributing 7.9% to the local GVA and 6.2% to the total employment of the Municipality. Current condition of the natural environment reflects that 18.2% of the overall municipal area consist of degraded unimproved grassland. These degraded areas are mostly concentrated in the southern and eastern extent of the municipal area. *Only 0.007% of the municipal area is under commercial cultivation, whilst 15.6% is under subsistence cultivation. Approximately 9.24% of the municipal area is under commercial plantations<sup>2</sup>.* Overgrazing, excessive / uncontrolled removal of vegetation, road construction activities, veld and forest fires and pollution are regarded as the main threats to the environment.

There are several areas identified as having potential for agricultural development, which could include activities such as maize farming, beef and dairy farming, poultry farming, sugar cane farming, citrus, wool, and timber. Agricultural practices are both at a subsistence and commercial level. There are other areas identified specifically for intensive agriculture and forestry plantations given their potential. The map that follows illustrates the agricultural potential zones within the municipal area.

---

## BIODIVERSITY (INCLUDING PROTECTED AREAS)

According to the LUMS Report, functional ecosystems identified in the area include the functional wetlands located along the uMzimkhulu River. There is a known conservation area close to Riverside but this does not affect the node. The uMzimkhulu River is one of the major water resources in the

---

<sup>2</sup> uMzimkhulu SDF 2012

area as it serves as a collection point or where all the water from the various drainage lines comes into. It also serves as a major source of drinking water for livestock in the area.

#### 3.3.1.1.12 HISTORICAL INFRASTRUCTURE

---

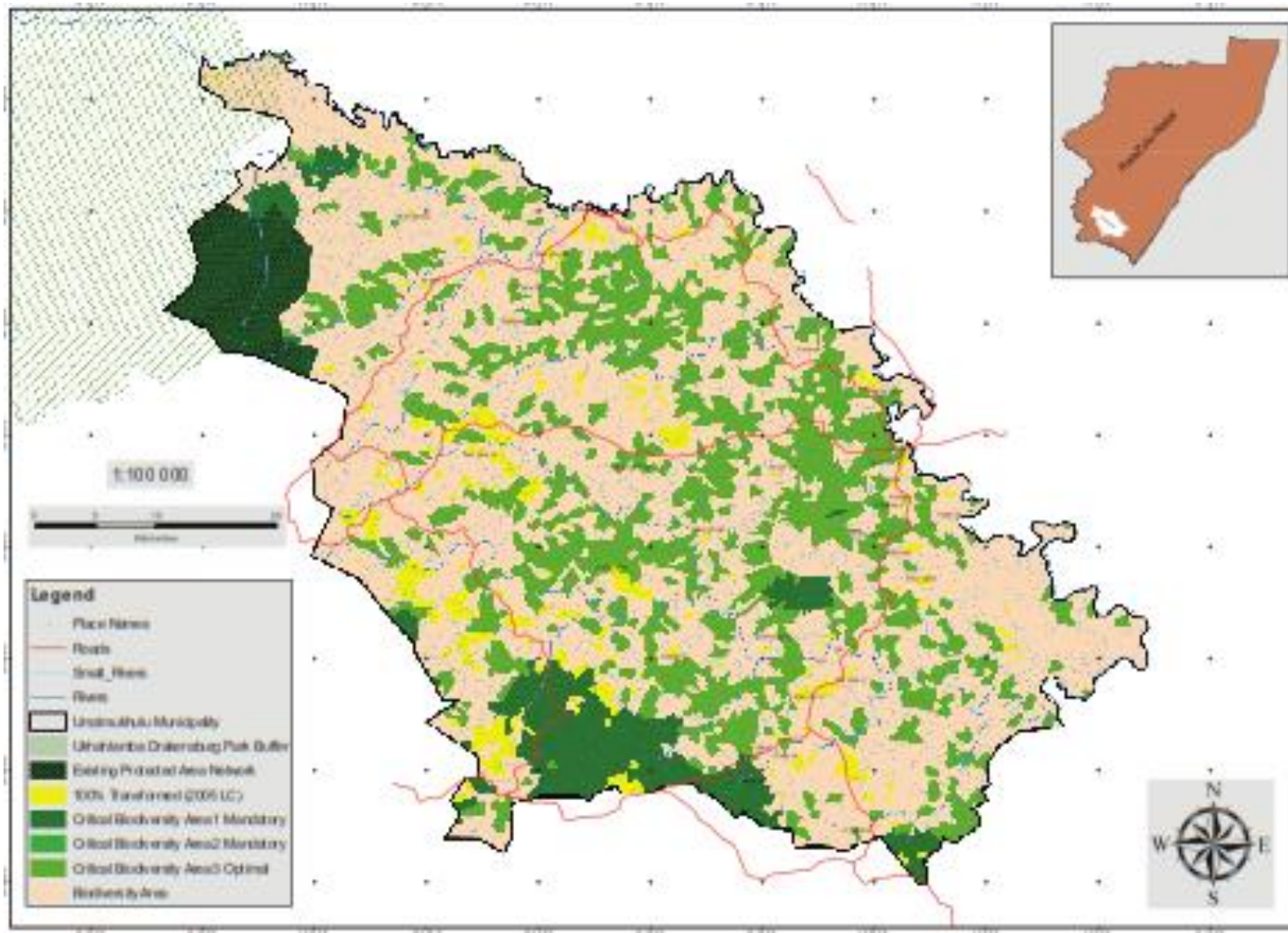
According to the LUMS Current Situation Final Report, historical structures found in the area are located in the central parts of the community. This include a 1926 supermarket with petrol pumps, an old post office, an old hotel and tavern, old houses (almost of the same age as the old supermarket), and other infrastructure located near the clinic. These infrastructures can be preserved for tourism and archaeological purposes.

#### 3.3.1.1.13 WATER SYSTEMS (DAMS AND RIVERS)

---

Water is a very important part of the ecosystem and must be treated with great care as both man and livestock depend on it for survival. The UMzimkhulu River forms one the important water bodies stretching across the Northern part of area. The river serves as a major source of drinking water for livestock. It is also or can be utilized for irrigation purposes. Where suitable, there should be at least 50m buffer on both sides of the river in terms of any activity that is being carried out along the river, be it farming or any other use. This will allow for sufficient vegetation along the river to purify and prevent polluted runoff from polluting the river. There should be no permanent structures in the 1:100 year flood line or flood plan. Agricultural activities should also not be allowed in any of the areas demarcated as wetlands.

Figure 16: Critical Biodiversity Areas Map



Sources: uMzimkhulu Environmental Management Plan 2016



---

## HYDROLOGY

South Africa is a water scarce country, with less than 1700 m<sup>3</sup> per capita water available per annum. ULM is located in the Pongola to UMzimkhulu water management area, more locally the uMzimkhulu catchment area, characterized by the main river systems of the IBisi and uMzimkhulu Rivers.

Chapter 7 of the National Water Act makes provision for the progressive establishment of CMAs and states the purpose of the CMA is to delegate water resource management to the regional or catchment level and to involve local communities in the decision-making processes. The intention is for water resource management to:

- ⇒ Meet the basic human needs of present and future generations;
- ⇒ Promote equitable access to water;
- ⇒ Redress the results of past racial and gender discrimination, and
- ⇒ Facilitate social and economic development.

According to PUCMA (2012), uMzimkhulu River yields approximately 16 million<sup>3</sup> liters per annum. The water requirements for the uMzimkhulu River are mainly from irrigation (which yields the highest requirement of 25mil3l/a), urban, rural, afforestation and transfer or transfer out. The total local requirement from the river is 40mil3l/a, which results in the system at a deficit of -34mil3l/a. The water yield and quality of uMzimkhulu catchment is reported to be threatened as a result of soil erosion due to extensive afforestation, commercial crops, and unsustainable practices during subsistence farming such as overgrazing bush burning (SDF2018/2019). The removal of ground cover exacerbates soil erosion, which may add sediment load to the river systems. This may in turn disturb the hydraulic functions of the river system, either through sedimentation of the riverbeds causing the rivers to widen or by sediment load decreasing the velocity of the rivers. This may further enhance the rivers' propensity for flooding its banks.

---

## AIR QUALITY

The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004, AQA) was developed under the auspices of the National Environmental (Act No. 107 of 1998). It came into full effect with the publication of the Listed Activities and the respective Minimum Emission Standards in terms of Section 21 of AQA (Republic of South Africa, 2010). The interim air emission standards published in the National Policy on the Thermal Treatment of General and Hazardous Waste (Republic of South Africa, 2009) were incorporated in Minimum Emission Standards for cement production using AFR with special arrangements that apply to compliance timeframes for PM and NO, and the requirements for environmental authorization<sup>3</sup>.

uMzimkhulu has good quality of air since there are no major industries or manufacturing firms. A considerable amount is occupied by forest, which is a good source of air purification. However, the following are possible contributors to air pollution in the municipal area:

---

<sup>3</sup> Air Quality Management Plan For NPC-Cimpor's Simuma Plant, Port Shepstone, Kwazulu-Natal, Report no. uMN006-2011

- ⇒ Generation of fumes from vehicle emissions may pollute the air;
- ⇒ Material transfer i.e. raw material and medical waste off loading, tipping, contributes to emission factor which is dependent on the material moisture content and wind speed;
- ⇒ Emissions from incinerator

---

## CLIMATE CHANGE

The Department of Economic Development Tourism and Environment Affairs (EDTEA) has appointed service provider/s (URBAN EARTH) in conjunction with the South African Local Government Association (SALGA) to assist the Harry Gwala District Municipality and its family of municipalities to develop a Climate Change Response Plan. The document currently is at its developmental stage, however, the study has recognized that already in Agriculture – Priority Climate Change Vulnerabilities that change in other crop production areas such as vegetables, subsistence farmers are struggling and climate change will exacerbate the situation. There is increased risks to livestock because of drought and veld fires and that dairy product is very substantial.

In Biodiversity Climate Change Vulnerabilities there is Loss of High Priority Biomes, Grassland has been converted to savanna. There is loss of Priority Wetlands and River ecosystems, there is loss of wetlands due to human activities and settlements. Wind-blown litter and dumping of litter and Invasion by alien plants are also a challenge.

In relation to Human Settlement/Disaster Priority Climate Change Vulnerabilities there is increased migration to urban and peri-urban areas. Growth of informal settlements and invasion of land increase the risk of wildfires and health related illnesses.

In terms of Water Priority Climate Change Vulnerabilities, there is less water available for irrigation and drinking due to drought. Increased impacts of flooding from litter blocking storm-water and sewer systems. Blockage of storm-water drains, Non-effective collection of waste, Rubble and garden waste not collected increase the chances flooding in heavy rain.

---

## STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA)

UMzimkhulu Municipality is committed to sound environmental management principles and has set itself the goal of sustainable development, which balances the protection of the environment with the improvement of the socio-economic well-being of the inhabitants of the Municipality. The strategic environmental management plan of the municipality will be reviewed in 2018/2019 financial year for continued goal of improving and protecting the environment.

The overall objectives of the uMzimkhulu Strategic Environmental Management Plan (SEMP) are to:

- ⇒ Assist in providing direction while outlining the Municipality's position, intentions, principles, and priorities with regard to the overall environmental performance and management in the context of the need for development;
- ⇒ Ensure that development proposals are aligned and appropriately considered within the identified sustainability parameters;

- ⇒ Provide the implementation plan for environmental management of the municipality specifying the time frames, structures and reporting systems that should be put in place;
- ⇒ Provide a framework for action and for setting the Municipality's environmental institutional arrangements; and
- ⇒ Provide core components and activities (tasks or action plans) that the relevant stakeholders must undertake to ensure environmental sustainability by meeting the objectives and targets of the Municipality's Environmental Management objectives.

In conclusion, this SEMP will assist the Municipality in implementing the environmental management goals of the Municipality in an integrated manner. It provides a number of intervention strategies that need to be implemented by relevant parties over the stated timeframes. The achievement of the objectives would require cooperation among the public and private sectors in order to comply with the new legislation governing a wide range of environmental management issues.

### 3.3.3 SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL: SWOT ANALYSIS

The table below summarizes the spatial and environmental SWOT Analysis

**Table 13: Spatial & Environmental: SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste Management and Waste Removal bylaws are in place;</li> <li>Some parts of UMzimkhulu contains the highest floral and faunal biodiversity;</li> <li>rich diversity of birdlife;</li> <li>Rich agriculture land;</li> <li>Good rainfall and climate,</li> <li>Wall to Wall scheme.</li> <li>SPLUMA by-law</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Large portion of land is communally owned by the Department of Land Affairs/Rural Development and Land Reform;</li> <li>Steep river valleys and hilly terrain;</li> <li>Obstacles to accessibility, and limits the extent of agricultural production.</li> <li>Weak roads and communication linkages exacerbated by hilly topography;</li> <li>Land tenure system (ownership patterns in former R293 townships and farms).</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location of UMzimkhulu Town along the R56 Provincial Route.</li> <li>New CBD within uMzimkhulu Town.</li> <li>Development of Human Settlements within UMzimkhulu.</li> <li>Employment through infrastructure projects (EPWP).</li> <li>Land Tenure in housing projects.</li> <li>Umzimkhulu Aloe beneficiation project.</li> <li>Construction of heritage sites (i.e. Museum at Memorial Hall).</li> <li>Availability of land for Agricultural development.</li> <li>Umzimkhulu categorised as a small town.</li> <li>Improved infrastructure development for greater Umzimkhulu.</li> <li>Forging of partnerships in development programmes.</li> <li>Dominance of youth in population demographics.</li> <li>Availability of space for economic development in secondary nodes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dilapidated buildings.</li> <li>Illegal developments, and buildings without approved building plans.</li> <li>Inadequate Bulk Infrastructure provision and maintenance (Electricity, Water and Sanitation).</li> <li>Housing Beneficiary Administration (illegal occupation/people refusing to move out of other people's houses)</li> <li>Land legal matters affecting the municipality.</li> <li>Limited land for development (Urban Expansion)</li> <li>Slow delivery of housing within uMzimkhulu LM by DoHS.</li> <li>Communal land undermines developments;</li> <li>It is difficult to undertake projects in hilly terrain;</li> <li>Hilly terrain undermines development of road networks;</li> <li>Unwanted or unsustainable developments due to lack of environmental guidelines</li> </ul>



### 3.3.4 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The municipality developed a Disaster Management Sector Plan in 2016 and has since reviewed it in 2018 financial year. The Municipality is primarily responsible for the implementation of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002) within its area of jurisdiction, with a specific focus on ensuring effective and focused disaster risk reduction planning. The outcomes of a comprehensive disaster risk assessment can ensure that all developmental initiatives as well as contingency planning and practice of the municipality are informed by accurate knowledge of disaster risk, enabling various stakeholders to contribute to the reduction of disaster risk within the UMzimkhulu Local Municipality.

### RISK ASSESSMENT

#### 3.3.1.1.14 RISK PROFILE OF THE UMZIMKHULU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The following disaster risks were identified during a risk assessment process conducted throughout the UMzimkhulu Local Municipality in 2016:

**Table 14: Risks Requiring Risk Reduction Plan**

2015	2016	2018
Floods	Fire	Heavy winds/ lightening
Fires	Lightening	Hail storm
Road spillage of hazardous material	Strong winds / windstorms	Drought
	Heavy rains / floods	Fire
	Livestock on roads causing road accident	

### 3.3.1.1.15 RISKS REQUIRING PREPAREDNESS PLAN

Following risks require preparedness plan

**Table 15: Risks requiring preparedness plan**

2016	2017	2018
Fires	Fire	Heavy winds/ lightening
Floods	Thunderstorm / lightening	Hail storm
Road Spillage of hazardous materials	Strong winds / windstorms	Drought
Cholera	Heavy rains / floods	Poor conditions of roads
Tornados	Poor / weak housing structures	Heavy rains / floods
Thunderstorms	Snow	Thunderstorms/ Heavy rains & Floods
Hail	Hail	Poor / weak housing structures
Drought	Drought	
	Poor conditions of roads	

### 3.3.1.1.16 PRIORITY RISKS

**Table 16: Priority risks**

2017	2018	2019
Floods	Fire	Lightening
Fires	Lightening	Fire
Road Spillage of hazardous materials	Strong winds / windstorms	Strong winds / windstorms
	Heavy rains / floods	Heavy rains / floods

The above lists exhibit the types of disasters that might occur within the area of the UMzimkhulu Local Municipality and their possible effects.

## 3.3.1.1.17 RISK REDUCTION CAPACITY FOR THE UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



The organizational structure for preparedness within the municipality includes Harry Gwala Disaster Management and UMzikhulu Disaster Management, the District Disaster Management Advisory Forum, the nodal points for disaster management within municipal departments, departmental planning groups, preparedness planning groups, Joint Response & Relief Management Teams, Recovery & Rehabilitation Project Teams. The total structure of the municipality, with every member of personnel and every resource should also be committed to disaster risk reduction. Ongoing capacity building programmes will be required to ensure the availability of adequate capacity for risk reduction.

## DISASTERS AND POSSIBLE INTERVENTIONS

The disasters are subdivided into four (4) categories namely:



- ⇒ Natural Hazards
- ⇒ Biological Hazards
- ⇒ Environmental Hazards, and
- ⇒ Technological Hazards

**Table 17: Possible Disasters and Precautionary Measures**






Possible Disaster	Indication	Precautionary Measures
<b>1. Natural Hazards</b>		
Cyclones 	Inward strong spiraling winds rotating continuously that come with numerous thunderstorms and heavy rains.	Communities hit tins and chase the cyclone away with such noise to deflate it before it causes damage in the community.
Tornados 	A violent rotating column of air associated with hot air masses and thunderstorms causing a lot of destruction in residential areas. Mainly occurs in summer and can cause fire but has a short life before it passes on to other areas.	Communities are advised to protect animals by building kraals and protect human life even though this is no guarantee that one will not be affected.


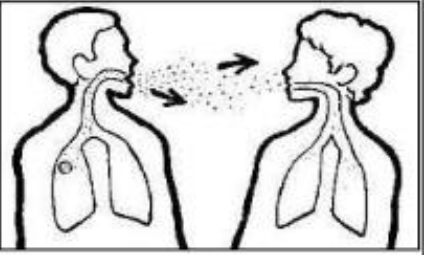


<p>Snow</p> 	<p>Crystallized water ice falling from the clouds bringing cold and dangerous conditions such as disrupting public infrastructure and services, White granular small ice particles can cause slippery roads claiming lives through road accidents or roads shutting down, schools, work &amp; church can also be cancelled, rise in sea water or rivers as it melts and can cause flooding, destruction of vegetation, structural failure on man-made structures, falling trees and harm to marine life</p>	<p>Accumulation of snow is removed through shovels by communities to make travel easier and safer and decrease long-term impacts of heavy snowfall, sprinkling salt to reduce melting temperature of snow, washing snow down with warm water around households.</p>
<p>Drought</p> 	<p>Prolonged lack of rain, very high temperatures, and dry vegetation signifies drought and causes harm to communities, starvation for humans and animals due to diminished crop production.</p>	<p>Communities collect and store food and rainwater from roofs in tanks in order to sustain themselves during the drought period. Also planting less water dependent crops. At worst community, members migrate to urban areas to seek jobs so as to provide for their families.</p>
<p>Veld Forest Fires</p> 	<p>Very high temperatures resulting in veld/forest fires and very hot air</p>	<p>Communities open up contour banks to act as fire belts around household edges and surrounding fields with such contours to prevent spreading fires.</p>
<p>Structural Fires</p> 	<p>Usually occurs due to various socioeconomic reasons. Due to historical planning and development in South Africa, most towns and cities have formal build-up areas as well as informal settlements. These informal settlements are normally not well serviced and people living here do not have adequate access to basic services. People tend to build shacks to close to each other, which in turn increase the risk of informal settlement fire. Due to</p>	<p>In certain Local municipalities the communities are being trained how to get a person out of a house where there is a fire. They are taught to crawl into the house with a rope tied around one leg, with a damp cloth over their mouth and sign to the person outside to pull them out if it gets too hot inside the house.</p>

	<p>the lack of electricity, people are compelled to use open fires/gas for cooking and lighting. Linked to the above is inadequate education in the use of alternative energy sources, which in turn leads the incorrect use of open flames, which result in fires. Other reasons include the abuse of drugs and alcohol as intoxicated persons become negligent. Malicious intent is another reason why fires start.</p>	
<p>Floods and Surge Floods</p> 	<p>An overflow or accumulation of water escaping its normal boundaries and submerging the land caused by continuous rainfall for a number of days or strength of river water flowing over riverbanks causing flooding or runoff on cropland or overflow of seawaters</p>	<p>Communities open up contour banks around households to act to allow easy flow of water to prevent or minimize flooding as well as planting trees around to prevent further floods. Public awareness also assists communities in understanding damaging effects of floods. Communities should listen to the radio and television for warning or phone the local disaster management centre or weather office or more information. Move pets, vehicles and valuables to safety. Alert neighbors, particularly the elderly. Female and child headed households and people with special needs. Turn off electricity and gas, unplug electrical items and move them to a higher place. Communities need to co-operate with emergency services and local authorities as communities may be evacuated to a central assembly point. Avoid contact with floodwater as it may be contaminated with sewage</p>
<p>Hailstorm. Severe Storms and Storm Surges</p>	<p>Heavy dark clouds accompanied by lightning and thunderstorms</p>	<p>Communities open up contour banks around households to</p>

	<p>causing severe damage in roads and residential areas etc. as well as the identification of rain bird (Ingududu) flying in front of the upcoming heavy dark clouds.</p>	<p>allow easy flow of rainwater to prevent or minimize flooding as well as planting trees around to prevent future flooding.</p>
<p>Lightning and Thunderstorms</p> 	<p>Very strong high winds with dark clouds and heavy rainfall. You can see lightning within the clouds and hear far-off rumbling of thunder.</p>	<p>Firstly if it is believed that lightning conductors and the use of indigenous methods are equally effective as lightning conductors can fail. During thunderstorms, some religions gather in the church to pray. It is also said that if someone has passed away during a thunderstorm a police officer may not come until after 2h00 so that the thunderstorm is not affected. The following should also be avoided during a thunderstorm:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Trees</li> <li>◆ Traditional footpaths</li> <li>◆ Water</li> <li>◆ Running</li> <li>◆ Working in bare areas</li> <li>◆ Shiny objects</li> </ul> <p>Communities open up at least one window to lessen damage caused and make sure lightning passes by as well as placing motor vehicle tyres over the roof to prevent lightning from striking households. Communities should listen to the radio for warning or other information and suspend all outdoor activities by children. Shelter pets, cover vehicles and disconnect all electrical appliances. Avoid tall trees, towers, fences and power and telephone poles.</p>



2. Biological Hazards		
<p>Food Poisoning</p> 	<p>Area vomiting and diarrhea mainly caused by eating meat slaughtered of immunized animals or injected to treat animal disease causes food poisoning to humans, both young and adults.</p>	<p>Communities seek medical assistance from clinics and transfer severe cases to hospitals.</p>
<p>Cholera</p> 	<p>Area diarrhea caused by lack of hygienic water causing dehydration, fatigue and weakness</p>	<p>Communities boil water prior to use or treat it with Jik and fence around sources of water such as rivers and dams.</p>
<p>Measles</p> 	<p>Non-itchy body rash, Fine red pimples in the body mainly in children, high body temperatures, and red eyes</p>	<p>Communities seek medical assistance from clinics, particularly immunization and severe cases are transferred to hospitals</p>
<p>Polio</p> 	<p>This virus affects bones and muscles mostly in children invading the nervous system causing fatigue, stiffness, painful limbs and possible irreversible paralysis</p>	<p>Communities seek medical assistance from clinics, particularly polio vaccine and immunization and severe cases are transferred to hospitals</p>
<p>Foot and Mouth Disease</p> 	<p>A virus / bacteria causing flaky skin, lesions, mouth ulcer and sores, or in between toes is a sign of such disease. Common in human and domestic animals and is highly contagious.</p>	<p>Communities seek medical assistance from clinics and hospitals such as vaccination, immunization etc. A balanced diet is also recommended</p>
<p>Pellagra</p>	<p>Redness and swelling of the</p>	<p>Communities engage in public</p>

	<p>mouth, tongue and throat, loss of appetite, diarrhea, skin rash, sleeplessness (insomnia) and memory loss, all caused by lack of proper nutrition, alcoholism and excessive smoking in adults</p>	<p>awareness during Izimbizo educating communities about balanced diets that are cost effective</p>
<p>Tuberculosis</p> 	<p>Prolonged cough for three weeks, Chest pains, coughing up blood, night sweats, weight loss, fever, prolonged colds and chills, fatigue and loss of appetite</p>	<p>Communities seek medical assistance from clinics, community awareness about TB effects by health professionals, vaccination of children, or alternatively transferring severe cases to hospitals for proper treatment</p>
<p><b>3. Environmental Hazards</b></p>		
<p>Land Degradation</p> 	<p>Clearing of trees for cultivation or settlement, Extensive use of wood (Deforestation), Overgrazing, poor farming practices depleting soil nutrients, accelerated soil erosion by wind or water, inappropriate land use.</p>	<p>Planting trees, Combating deforestation, Land use management, construction of contour banks and soil erosion structures, soil resource management, educating communities especially farmers about environmentally friendly crop production</p>
<p>Air Pollution</p> 	<p>Respiratory problems caused by solid waste incineration, industrial heating &amp; cooling using coal and built-in fire in poorly ventilated areas.</p>	<p>Educating communities to use ozone friendly products, burn fires further away from residential areas</p>
<p><b>4. Technological Hazards</b></p>		

Source: UMzimkhulu LM Disaster Management Sector Plan 2018



---

## RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

The municipality has a fire department that is equipped with the necessary emergency and rescue equipment. The municipality procured fire-fighting truck and other vehicles that are always on stand-by to respond to any emergency calls. The municipality has recently completed a fire-fighting bay that will be a point of storage and stand-by for all fire-fighting vehicles and equipment.

### 3.3.1.1.18 PREPAREDNESS PLANS

---

The municipality has preparedness plans in place. During response and recovery operations, the relevant disaster preparedness plans of the municipality will be executed by the disaster management structures. The plan indicates the state of readiness of Umzimkhulu municipality in case of disasters. The recently adopted (29 March 2018) Umzimkhulu Disaster Management Sector Plan eloquently describes broadly the preparedness plans of the municipality.

### 3.3.1.1.19 PREPAREDNESS CAPACITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY

---

The organizational structure for preparedness within the municipality includes Harry Gwala Disaster Management and UMzimkhulu Disaster Management, the District Disaster Management Advisory Forum, the nodal points for disaster management within municipal departments, departmental planning groups, preparedness planning groups, Joint Response & Relief Management Teams, Recovery & Rehabilitation Project Teams. The total structure of the municipality, with every member of personnel and every resource can potentially form part of preparedness capacity. Ongoing capacity building programmes will be required to ensure the availability of adequate capacity for disaster preparedness.

---

## TRAINING & AWARENESS

To create awareness on the community about disaster management, following guides have been prepared and annexed in the DMP:

- ⇒ Community Awareness Guide;
- ⇒ The Workplace Emergency Plan;
- ⇒ Fire Protection Plan

**Table 18: Disaster Management SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Municipality has reviewed its Disaster Management Plan (2018);</li> <li>• Developed in 2016 the Disaster Management Sector Plan</li> <li>• Preparedness plans are in place;</li> <li>• There is a safety officer;</li> <li>• Municipality is in the process of developing a fire fighting packing and storage facility</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no fully functional and trained firefighting and disaster experts (Chief Fire Officer).</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction of firefighting premises;</li> <li>• Working on fire.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unexpected weather changes</li> <li>• Lightning disasters</li> </ul>

### 3.4 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Municipal transformation and institutional development relates to a fundamental and significant change in the way the municipalities perform their functions and the calibre of human resources used in the delivery of quality services to the communities served. Service delivery planning has changed from municipal centred approach to community participatory approach.

Transformation is one of the key issues that uMzimkhulu Municipality is busy addressing. The municipality has been transforming its management structure and has considered people with disabilities in its employ. Currently there are four (4) women Heads of Department and 2 disabled employee in the municipality. Likewise, a good percentage of the employees are youth.

#### 3.4.1 HUMAN RESOURCE STRATEGY.

The municipality has a Human Resource Strategy that was adopted by the Council on the 31<sup>st</sup> of May 2018. The Human Resource Strategy is committed to ensuring that the municipality has the necessary human resource capacity that is aligned to the long-term development plans of the municipality. The human resource capacity in the municipality is dedicated to meet the municipal obligation set out by the IDP such as addressing the challenges and mandate brought about by both new service delivery modalities and ongoing transformation of Local Government.

The HR Strategy has detailed the roles and responsibilities of all key municipal departments on how they should perform their duties to achieve the desired goal and objectives of the municipality. It also provides direction on how staff skills should continuously be capacitated.

#### 3.4.2 HUMAN RESOURCE PLAN.

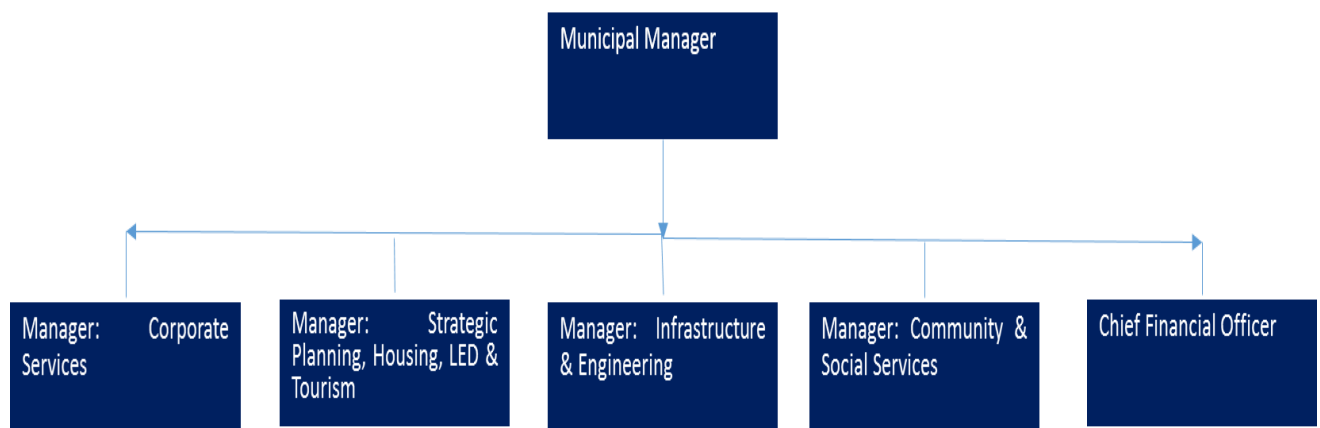
The municipality has a Human Resource Plan in place that was adopted by the Council on the 31 of May 2018 together with the Human Resource Strategy. The Human Resource Plan is implemented annually and is aligned to the Human Resource Strategy. The plan embodies prioritised project list that contributes to the functioning of the municipality.

#### 3.4.3 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL

The municipality has capacity to undertake the environmental duties. The Waste Manager under Infrastructure Department does these duties. Some of the duties are shared between Strategic Planning, Housing, LED, and Infrastructure Departments. The municipality is fully capacitated in terms of human resources to deal with environmental issues.

#### 3.4.4 COUNCIL APPROVED ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

The diagram below reflects an overview of the municipal administrative structure which as approved by the council on 31 May 2018. The four main municipal departments (three headed by Directors and one by the Chief Financial Officer) report directly to the Office of the Municipal Manager. The structure is depicted in the following figure:



**Figure 17: Approved Organizational Structure**

#### 3.4.5 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF MUNICIPALITY

The following are the powers and functions of our municipality:

- ⇒ To provide community & citizen services;
- ⇒ To provide & maintain existing municipal infrastructure to enable service delivery;
- ⇒ The efficient management of the finances of the municipality based on the MFMA;
- ⇒ To coordinate strategic planning & governance within the municipality;
- ⇒ Provide corporate services auxiliary functions of a municipality.

The table following elaborates the functions of the municipal departments:

**Table 19: Municipal Departments and Their Functions**

Office of the Municipal Manager	Community & Social Services	Infrastructure and Engineering	Budget & Treasury Office	Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism	Corporate Services
<b><u>PURPOSE</u></b> Provide leadership to the municipality & support council in fulfilling its mandate	<b><u>PURPOSE</u></b> To provide social & citizen services	<b><u>PURPOSE</u></b> To provide capital & maintain existing infrastructure	<b><u>PURPOSE</u></b> The efficient management of the finances of the municipality	<b><u>PURPOSE</u></b> To coordinate planning activities of the municipality	<b><u>PURPOSE</u></b> Undertake corporate & administrative services
<b><u>FUNCTIONS</u></b> 1. Internal audit. 2. Risk Management. 3. Inter-governmental Relations. 4. Organizational performance. 5. Public Participation. 6. Communications.	<b><u>FUNCTIONS</u></b> 1. Municipal Health Services 2. Traffic & other By-Laws regulation & enforcement 3. Undertake special programs services 4. Coordinate disaster & Firefighting services 5. Sports, Recreation, Arts & Culture 6. Enforcement of municipal By-Laws 7. Coordination of OSS	<b><u>FUNCTIONS</u></b> 1. Project management 2. Municipal Infrastructure maintenance 3. Provision of roads and Storm water. 4. Coordination of water management. 5. Coordinate electricity 6. Provide waste management and environmental management services.	<b><u>FUNCTIONS</u></b> 1. Coordination of budget 2. Expenditure, financial control & reporting 3. Credit management & revenue collection 4. Provide Supply chain management services 5. Contract management. 6. Provide support & capacity to line functions on budgeting & treasury	<b><u>FUNCTIONS</u></b> 1. Coordinate development of IDP 2. Conduct town & spatial development planning 3. Coordinate municipal By-Laws 4. Facilitate local economic development 5. Coordinate housing development Building regulations & enforcement	<b><u>FUNCTIONS</u></b> 1. Provide HR management & HRD services 2. Employee Wellness services 3. Provide Auxiliary services 4. Provide IT services 5. Provide Council support services 6. Provide support & capacity to line functions on HR functions 7. Labour Relations

---

#### 3.4.6 VACANCY RATE

As highlighted earlier, most positions in the municipality are filled. Following is a summary of vacancy rate:

- ⇒ Office of The Municipal Manager: All post are filled;
- ⇒ Department of Economic Development, Housing and Planning: All posts are filled;
- ⇒ Department of Community and Social Services: All posts are filled;
- ⇒ Department of Budget and Treasury: All posts are filled;
- ⇒ Department of Corporate Services: All posts are filled;
- ⇒ Technical Services: Electricity Technician.

The municipality is in the process of appointing the necessary staff to fill in the vacant position including the new position adopted by council on the special council of 30<sup>th</sup> of May 2019. The current vacancy rate is seating at 0.01% as there is only one position not filled.

---

#### 3.4.7 ADOPTED DEPARTMENTAL ORGANOGRAM / STRUCTURE

The diagrams that follow provide detailed management hierarchy of all the departments in the municipality and the vacant positions.

#### 3.4.7.1 OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Most posts in the Office of the Municipal Manager are filled, except the new post (Sinior IA & PP Coordinator) and (Senior RMO & RMO). The organogram below depicts the structure of the Office of the Municipal Manager.

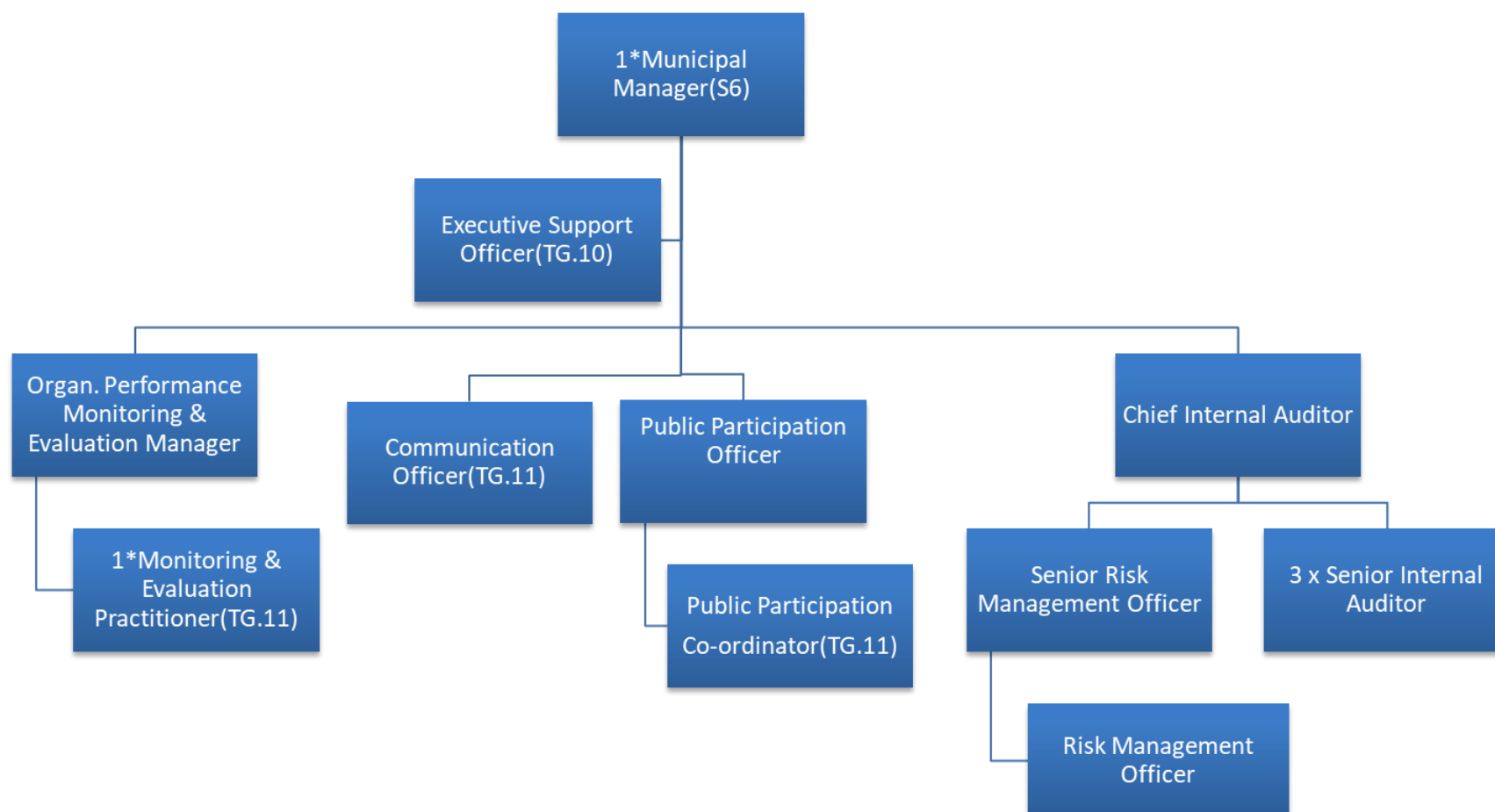


Figure 18: Organogram for Office of the Municipal Manager

### 3.4.7.2 DEPARTMENT OF STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM.

All posts in the office of the Manager Strategic planning, Housing LED & Tourism are filled, except that of (PA to the manager & Senior Building Controller.

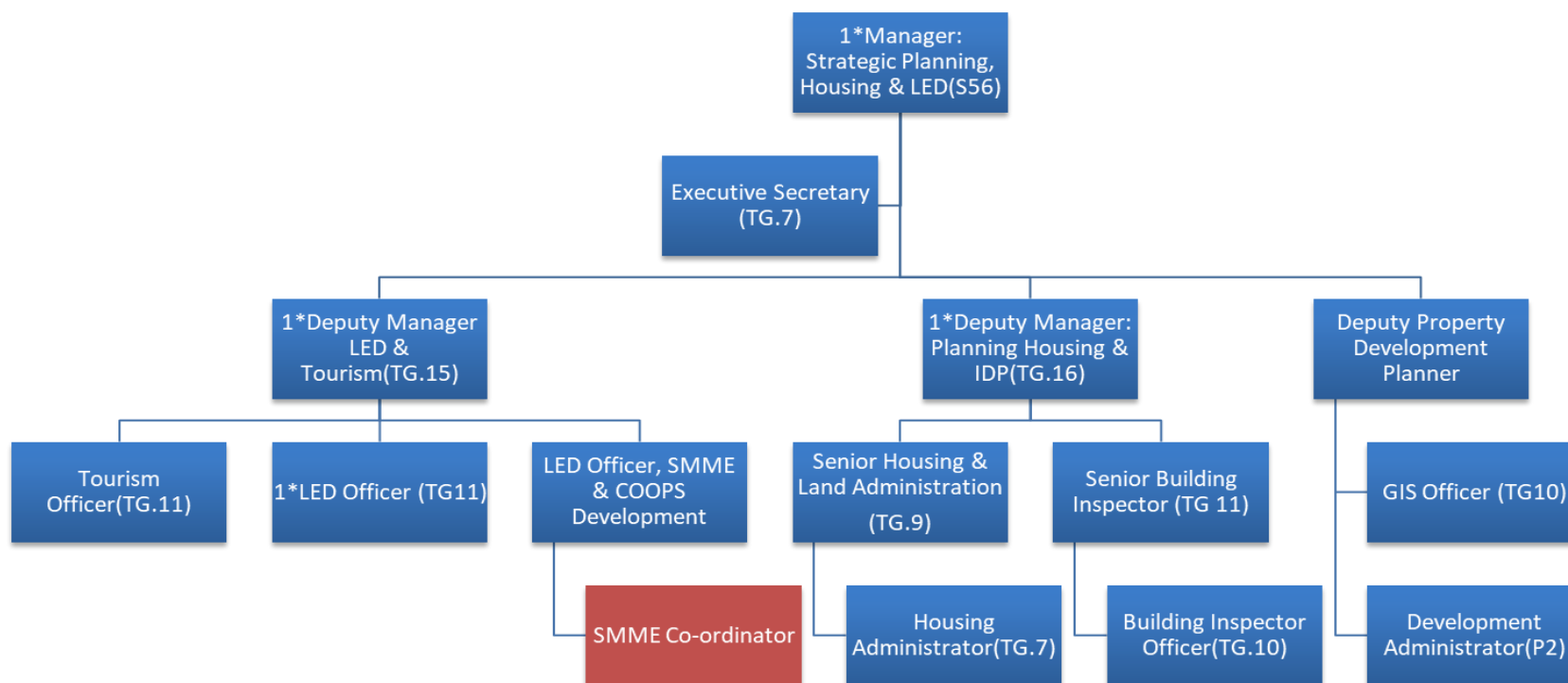


Figure 19: Organogram for Strategic Planning, Housing, Local Economic Development & Tourism Department.

### 3.4.7.3 DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES.



All posts in the office of their Manager Community & Social Services are filled, except the new post of (Help Desk Information Office & Sukuma Sakhe Coordinator).

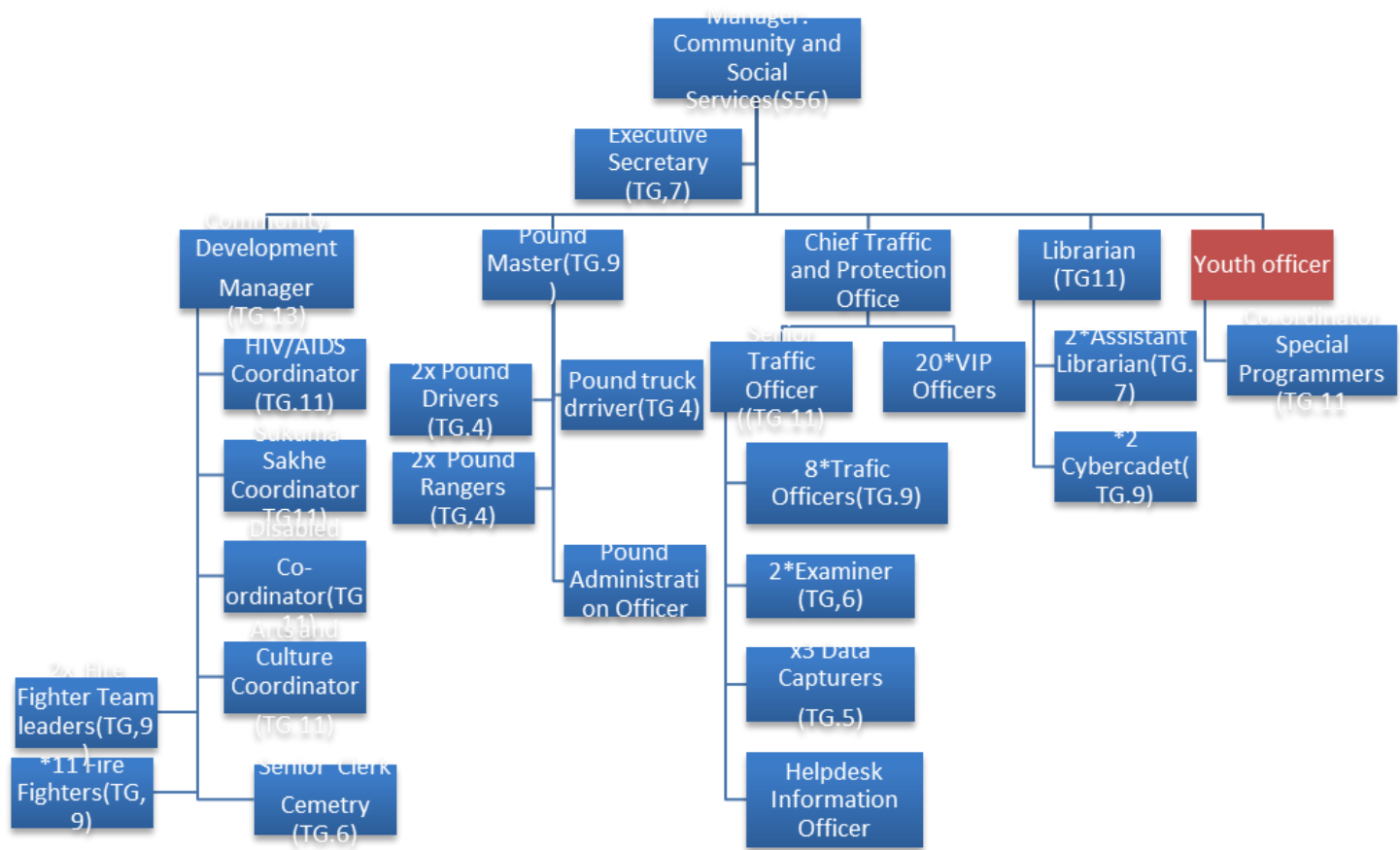


Figure 20: Organogram for Department of Community and Social Services.

### 3.4.7.4 BUDGET AND TREASURY DEPARTMENT

All posts in the Budget & Treasury Office are filled, except the new post of (Accounting Services Officer and Cashier).

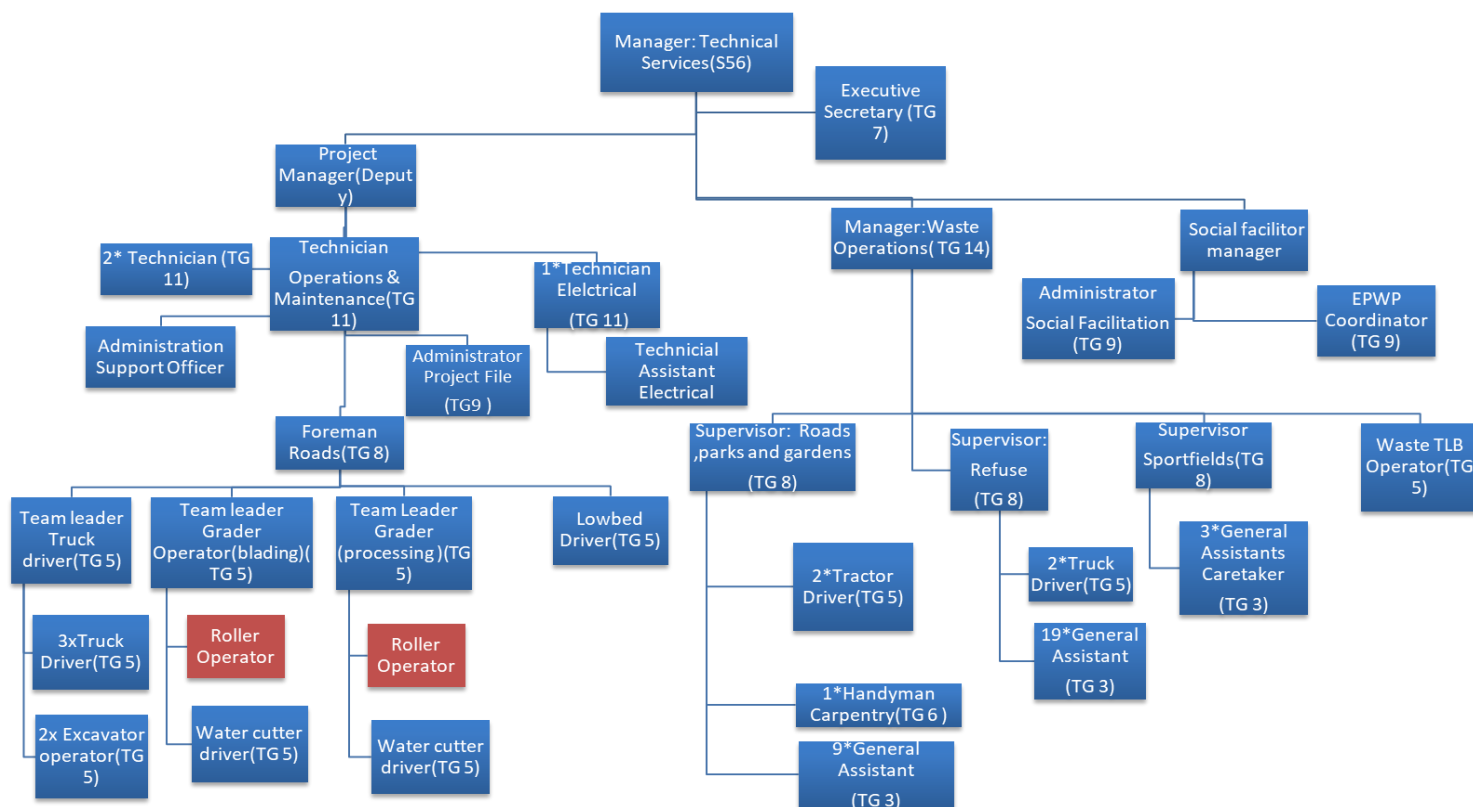


Figure 21: Budget and Treasury Department

### 3.4.7.5 DEPARTMENT OF CORPORATE SERVICES

All posts in the office of Manager Corporate Services are filled, except the new post (Financial Systems Administrator & Admin Officer).

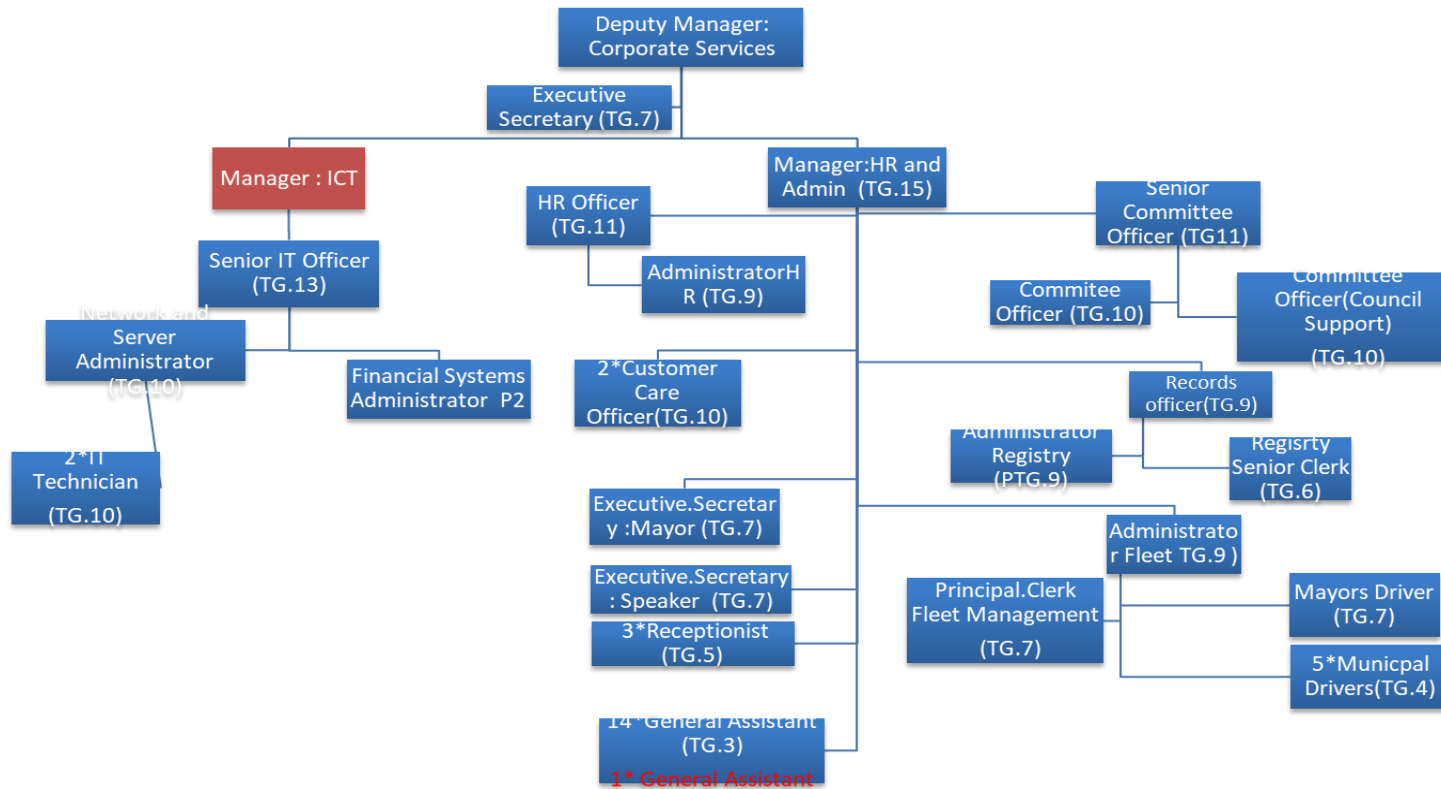


Figure 22: Organogram for Department of Corporate Services

### 3.4.7.6 DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL SERVICES

All posts in the office of Manager Technical Services are filled except new posts of (Electrical Artisans).

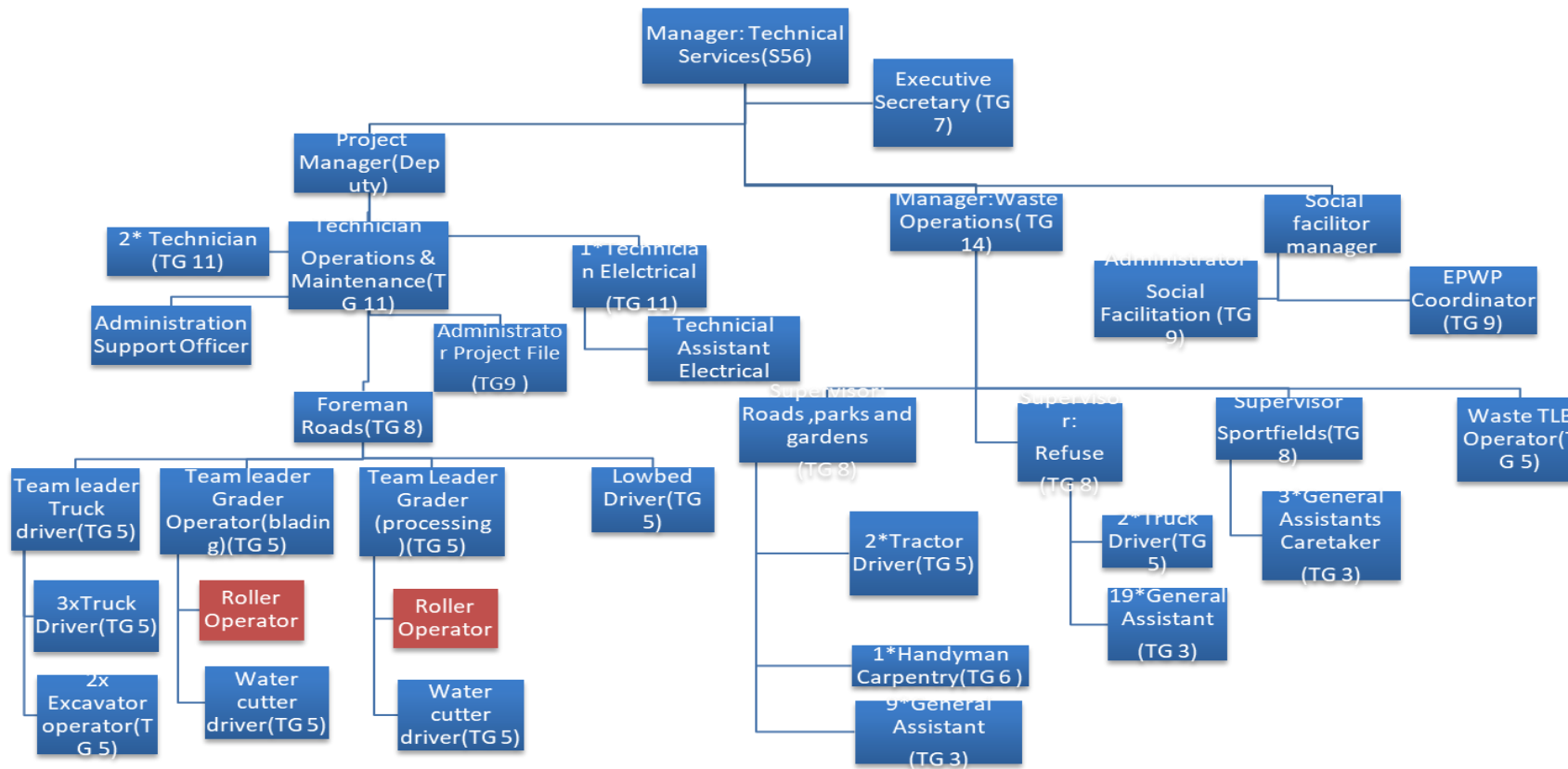


Figure 23: Organogram for Department of Technical Services

#### 3.4.8 CRITICAL POSTS (MM & SECTION 56 POSTS)

All the critical positions in the municipality are filled. The table following highlights the persons holding the critical positions:

**Table 20: Persons Occupying the Municipal Critical Positions**

NAME	DEPARTMENT	GENDER
Zweliphansi. S. Sikhosana	Municipal Manager Office	Male
Thembakazi Ngcemu	Budget & Treasury Office	Female
Nwabisa Tyekela	Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism Office	Female
Kholeka Mbalo	Community & Social Services Office	Female
Zweliphansi Sikhosana	Acting Corporate Services Office	Male
Khumbuza Dweba	Infrastructure & Engineering Services Office	Female

#### 3.4.9 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN

UMzimkhulu Municipal Council adopted (31 May 2018) the Municipal Employment Equity Plan. The plan was developed to ensure that all people are given equal opportunities. Transformation is one of the key issues that the municipality is busy addressing. The municipality has been transforming its management structure and has considered people with disabilities in its employ. Currently there are four (4) women Heads of Department and 1 disabled employee in the municipality. Likewise, a good percentage of the employees are youth.

The Municipality's vision for Employment Equity is to maximize the benefits of diversity, equal opportunity and fair treatment of employees, to maximize growth of employees so that the Municipality delivers a high quality service to the people of UMzimkhulu, particularly the poor and those historically disadvantaged. To this end, the municipality has successfully implement this plan and the municipal human resource structure is a testimony. The municipal staff comprise of a considerable number of youth, women, people with disability and senior positions are also well distributed as highlighted in table 20.

#### 3.4.10 WORK SKILLS PLAN

The municipality developed and adopted (31 May 2018) the Work Skills Plan that identified skills gap and how they be mitigated. The municipality reviews this policy annually. To this end, the municipality has implemented its Work Skills Plan to respond to the capacity challenges facing the municipality. The municipality is busy training and reskilling both its politicians and technocrats in the areas where they need improvement to effectively and efficiently deliver services to the community. Most of the councillors have been undergoing through training on management, leaderships, etc. The municipal employees have continuously attended trainings that which are meant to improve their skills in their work places. The department of corporate governance is

continuously developing programs meant to reskill both the technocrats and the political structures. A detailed Work Skills Plan is available and annexed in the IDP.

Note: The municipality is implementing the Employment Equity and Work Skills Plans and all reports are being submitted to the department of Labour.

---

#### 3.4.11 RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION POLICY

The municipality has developed a Recruitment and Selection Policy and annually reviews the policy. The policy was reviewed with all other municipal policies on the special council meeting of 31 May 2018. The purpose of this policy framework is to give guidelines on the recruitment and selection of existing and new employees to vacant positions on the approved establishment of the UMzimkhulu Local Municipality.

---

#### 3.4.12 RETENTION AND EXIT POLICY

The municipality developed the retention policy and annually reviews it. The policy was reviewed with all other municipal policies on the special council meeting of 31 May 2018. The objective of this policy is to establish an environment that will best ensure the retention of employees within the municipality, especially employees with valued or needed skills or experience in critical fields, to enable the Municipality to fulfil its functions, including that of service delivery. This policy guideline has been utilized maximally to ensure that our municipality does not lose its employees to other institutions.

---

#### 3.4.13 ICT POLICY FRAMEWORK

The municipality understands that information system and technology are critical in achieving business goals. Similarly, information systems and technology plays an important role in the municipal's short- and long-term business objectives. This situation necessitated the municipality to adopt in 2013 an ICT strategy document (ICT Policy Framework & ICT strategy) that guide management in achieving the following:

- ⇒ Aligning ICT and the business;
- ⇒ Delivering value by ICT to business;
- ⇒ Measuring ICT performance;
- ⇒ Managing ICT-related risks;
- ⇒ Sourcing and use of ICT resources.

The ICT Framework together with the ICT strategy will be reviewed by the municipality in the 2018/2018 financial years.

---

#### 3.4.14 ICT STRATEGY.

The municipality has recently developed a 5-year ICT strategy, which was adopted on the 31 May 2018 on the special council meeting. The aim of the strategy is to identify ICT needs internally to the municipality as well as external to the municipality as a whole. The municipality will identify

community needs in relation to ICT and source funding based on the needs of the community. The municipality is trying to also effect the priorities of the National Development Plan (Vision 2030) by accessing communities to ICT and bridging the gap in the 4<sup>th</sup> industrial revolution. The PGDP also alludes extensively on providing the community needs in relation to ICT which is taken in to cognizance.

#### 3.4.15 AG CONCERNS

Our municipality received an Unqualified Audit opinion with matters for the financial year 2017/2018. A table summarizing the Auditor's General Opinion, response and actions that the municipality will undertake to address them is annexed in the IDP. Likewise, the financial section of this IDP also reflects what action the municipality is taking to address the minor issues raised by the Auditor General. **Table 52 will address all AG concerns.**

#### 3.4.16 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 21: Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective human resource function.</li> <li>• Effective IGR.</li> <li>• Effective implementation of the WSP.</li> <li>• Staff Retention.</li> <li>• Effective customer care.</li> <li>• Capacity building to unemployed graduates.</li> <li>• Effective EAP programme.</li> <li>• Effective ICT.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ineffective labour relations (non-sitting of the LLF).</li> <li>• Insufficient office space.</li> <li>• Ageing municipal buildings.</li> <li>• Shortage of personnel.</li> <li>• Theft at the storage shed.</li> <li>• Lack of electronic document management system.</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upward mobility of employees [internal promotions].</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grade and Location of the Municipality.</li> <li>• Non-competitive salary scales.</li> <li>• Communicable diseases.</li> </ul>

The Municipal Strategic Planning session undertook a SWOT Analysis and identified the aforementioned issues, which the municipality is currently addressing them.

### 3.5 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY ANALYSIS

#### 5.1.1 WATER AND SANITATION

Harry Gwala District Municipality is a water service authority as mandated by the legislative prescript. Water and sanitation therefore is provided by the District Municipality though water is drawn from our various water streams and mainly in Umzimkhulu River and other tributaries.

The Department of Water Affairs has developed water sector-specific requirements for local government's integrated development plans as a means to ensure sufficient incorporation of water services delivery matters in local government's strategic planning processes.

It is in light of the above that the District municipality adopted the Water Service Development Plan (WSDP) in 2018, so as to improve local government's compliance with the water sector specific requirements of its IDP and to further understand the municipal water backlog and provide funding to reduce the water backlogs. ***The WSDP 2018 is also annexed.***

#### STATUS OF WATER SERVICES

Water in UMzimkhulu mainly drawn from natural sources like streams, rivers and fountains. Water in many areas is not purified and this makes these areas exposed or prone to cholera and other waterborne diseases. The quality of water is generally poor. Water from the main pipeline supplies and from the boreholes is not always in working order. Of the funding that has been received by the municipality, part of it is for the planned water projects that were previously halted due to lack of funding. There are projects that have been identified to cater for the provision of water and sanitation to the community.

The municipality is however still in the process of providing the following services as per their WSDP 2018:

- ⇒ Provision of clean water to all communities;
- ⇒ Establishment of water purification works in all schemes;
- ⇒ Conducting of health and hygiene education;
- ⇒ Developing a maintenance programme on water and sanitation services

#### WATER BACKLOGS

The municipality has experienced some improvements on households with access to clean and hygienic water. Figures provided by Census indicate that water backlog were 59% in 2011 to 67.90% in 2016. The growth in backlogs can be explained by the growing population and households of Umzimkhulu Municipality. There is still a lot that needs to be done to reduce the water backlog.

The slow pace of delivery of bulk service by the Harry Gwala District municipality hinders the development of housing projects and the development of the new CBD, whilst the rural communities are ever growing as well. Shortage of water in existing water schemes further exacerbate the shortage of water within the municipality.



The following **Table 22** indicates water backlogs in Umzimkhulu Municipality:

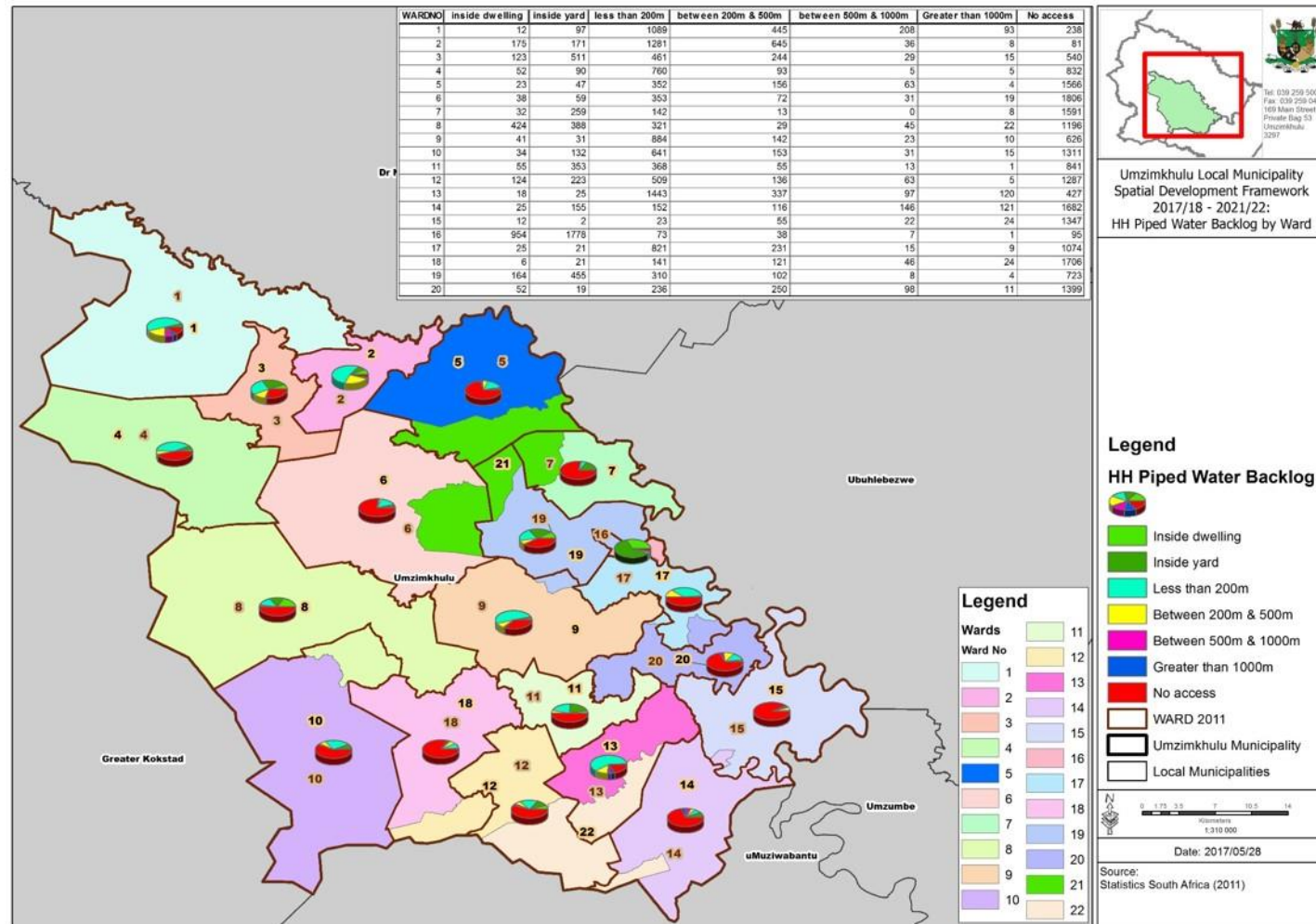
**Table 22: Water backlogs**

Water Backlog	Census 2011	Community survey 2016
Umzimkhulu Local Municipality water Backlog	59%	67.90%

**Source: Statistics SA Community Survey, 2016**

Figure 24 below presents a map depicting the water backlogs within uMzimkhulu municipal area per ward.

Figure 24: Map showing Water Backlogs



3.5.3.1.

### 3.5.1.3. WATER NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

As per the community survey, (2016) approximately 32.1% households in UMzimkhulu Municipal area have access to clean / tap water. About 67.90% households are without clean or piped water. The municipal's priority is to ensure that all households have access to clean water. Most of the backlog is in the rural parts of the municipality and this is where the municipality will focus. The municipality intends to prioritize provision of water services to the rural areas where it is economically and financially viable. The municipality will work closely with other government tiers to achieve the target priorities.

#### ACCESS TO WATER

The table below reflect the households with access to water in Umzimkhulu Local Municipality as tabled from the Harry Gwala 2018/2019 Draft IDP. The table indicates that Umzimkhulu has 48 641 households of which 32 473 have access to water and have a backlog of 16 168. That mean 33.24% of Umzimkhulu household don't get access to clean water. This indicates that the Harry Gwala DM has a long way to go to achieving full access to piped water.

The municipality is currently experiencing dire challenge in provision of bulk water and sanitation to an extent that most Human Settlements projects are stalled at feasibility study phase.

MUNICIPALITY	NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS	WATER SERVED HOUSEHOLDS	WATER BACKLOGS HOUSEHOLDS	PERCENTAGE OF WATER BACKLOGS
Umzimkhulu Local Municipality	48 641	32 473	16 168	33.24%

#### STATUS OF SANITATION

Rural areas under the jurisdiction of UMzimkhulu use pit latrines with very few areas that use septic tanks. A main sewer line has been installed within the UMzimkhulu CBD and surroundings. Therefore, most CBD residents are using water borne sanitation systems. This depicted by the census 2011 which shows that only 6.4% of the households have flush toilets that are connected to the sewerage.

#### SANITATION BACKLOG

A Draft Protocol to Manage the Potential of Groundwater Contamination from on-site Sanitation for UMzimkhulu Local Municipality has been developed. This Plan serves as a precursor for the development of a Sanitation Plan for the entire Harry Gwala District. This plan will also provide a detailed sanitation backlog and possible interventions.

As per the community survey (2016), the sanitation backlog in Umzimkhulu in 2011 was seating at 68% and in 2016 according to the community survey, the backlog is at 30.30% indicating a drastic reduction in sanitation backlog as a whole. Though there has been an increase in the number of population within Umzimkhulu, the reduction of the backlog is evident.

Though the backlog has been reduced, there has been a slow pace of delivery of bulk service by the Harry Gwala District Municipality which hinders the development of housing projects and the development of the new CBD in Umzimkhulu town.

Sanitation Backlog		Census 2011	Community survey 2016
Umzimkhulu Municipality Backlog	Local Sanitation	68%	30.30%

The map that follows shows the sanitation backlog within the municipal area.

Figure 25: Map showing Sanitation Backlogs

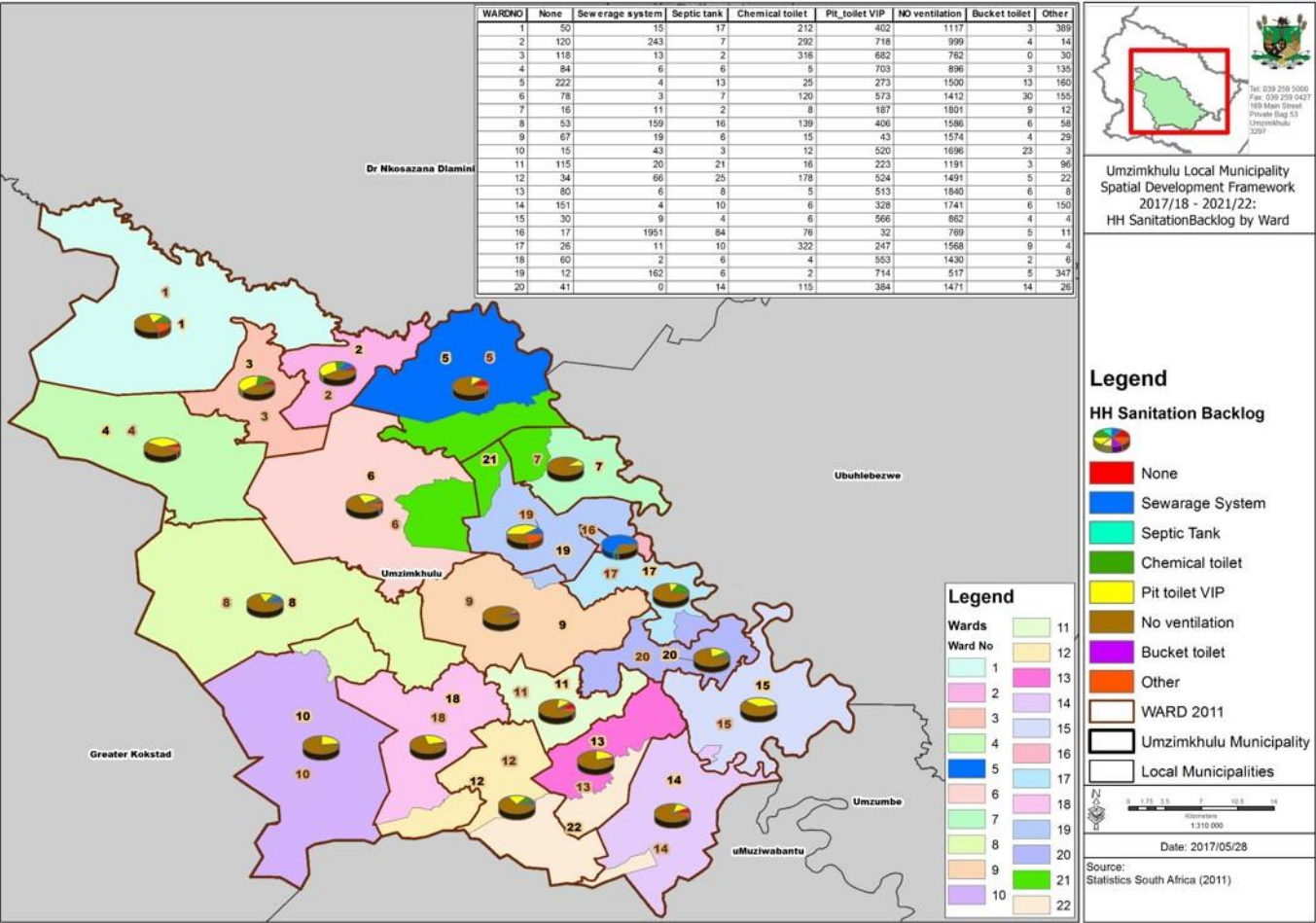


Table 22 below depicts number of households with flush toilets connected to municipal sewerage.

**Table 23: Houses with Flush toilets connected to Sewerage**

Type Sanitation Facility	Census 2001	Census 2011
Flush Toilets	2.3%	6.4%

#### SANITATION NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

Approximately 23.75% households in the municipal area have access to sanitation services leaving about 76.25% households without access to proper sanitation. The municipality is working closely with the Harry Gwala District Municipality to address the sanitation needs and priority will be in the CBD, Nodes and areas that are prone to outbreak.

#### COORDINATION OF WATER AND SANITATION BETWEEN DEPARTMENTS

UMzimkhulu Municipality has continuously coordinated the activities around water and sanitation services. The municipality has initiated, facilitated and played key roles to ensure that water and sanitation services are directed to areas of priority. In many cases, the Municipal Department of Infrastructure has participated in several stakeholder meetings and engaged service providers in implementing some water and sanitation projects. The IDP Rep Forum and Steering Committee are some of the platforms that the municipality uses in the coordination and implementation of these projects. As a result of the engagements the municipality will be entering in to an MOU for the development of bulk services for the new CBD in Umzimkhulu town. This will assist in further facilitating the development in the new CBD and surrounding areas of the town.

#### SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

##### STATUS OF SOLID WASTE & BACKLOG

UMzimkhulu local municipality is conducting waste collection services to the 7 699 households (i.e. 15.8 %) and including urban and rural areas in financial year 17/18. The overall Backlog is 84.2 % which is rural settlements.

This service is currently offered in the following areas including CBD, Ibisi, Skoonplaas, White city, Emajaridini, Extension 5, 6 and 8, Nyenyezi; and Imbizweni. The service has since been extended to rural villages such as (Ntsikeni, Clydesdale, Rietvlei, Boarder, Kokshill and Riverside.

In 2016, the municipality purchased refuse collector trucks, which is now operational. In addition, tractors with tipper



trailer augment this service at least once a week. Plastic bags are provided for the refuse collection. The refuse bins have been obtained for the CBD area during year 2008. The table below illustrates the municipal waste management and refuse collection schedule.

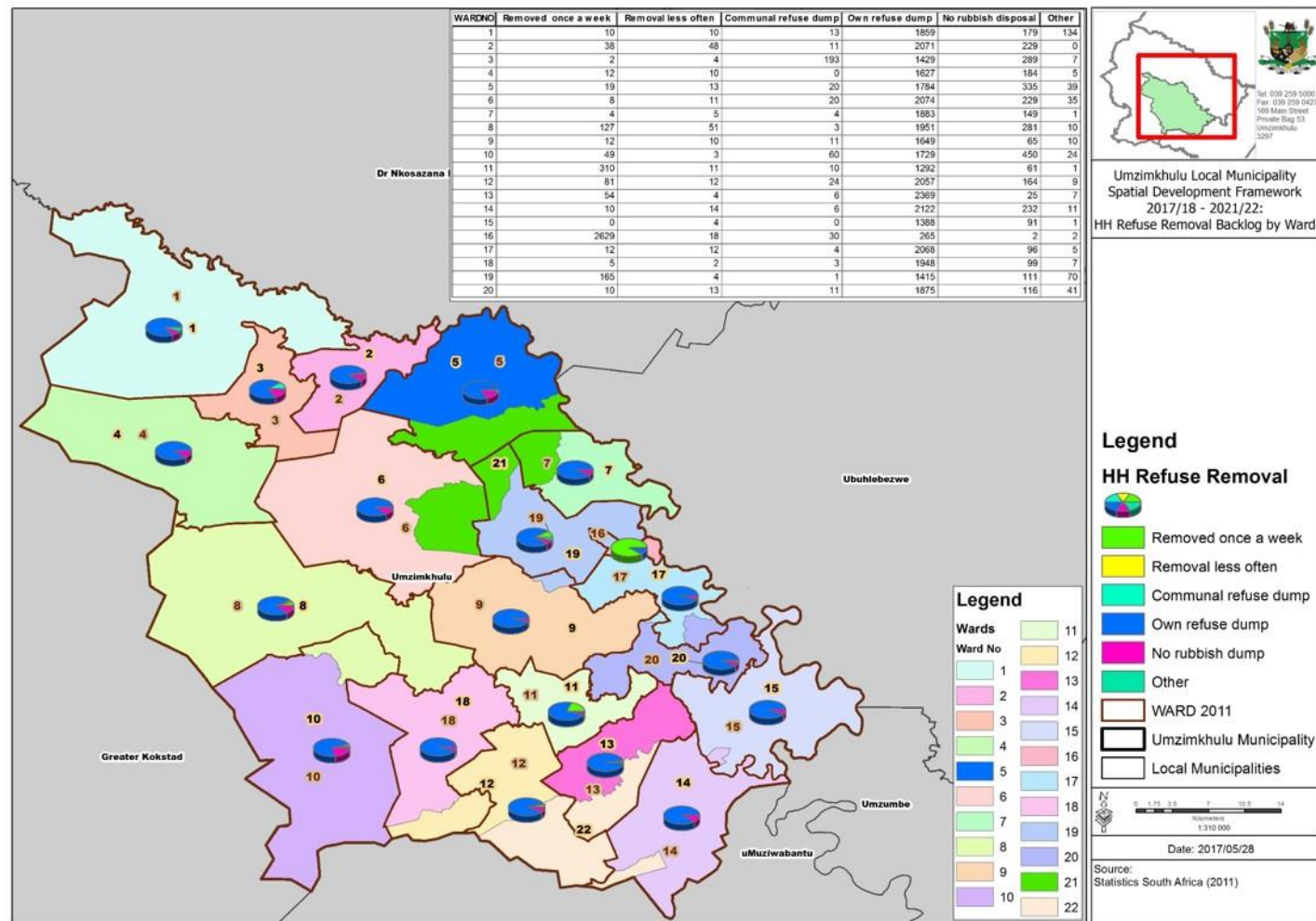
Table 24: Waste Management & Refuse Collection

	DESIGNATION AREA	TARGET	CURRENT	COLLECTION VEHICLE	COLLECTION SCHEDULE
1	Clydesdale Clinic	1	1	Truck	Thurs.
2	Clydesdale Hospital	1	1	Truck	Thur
3	Clydesdale Ext.	685	685	Truck	Thur
4	Correctional Services (Prison)	1	1	Truck	Tue
5	Correctional Services (Residence)	1	1	Truck	Fri
6	D.R.C JSS	1	1	Truck	Mon & Fri
7	D.R.C.SSS	1	1	Truck	Fri
8	Depart. Of Education (College)	1	1	Truck	Wed
9	Ext 6 Township	668	668	Truck	Tue & Fri
10	Ext 8 township	56	56	Truck	Mon & Fri
11	Furtech Wood Cluster	1	1	Truck	Wed
12	Ibisi Ext	666	666	Truck	Thur
13	Ibisi Police Station	1	1	Truck	Mon & Thur
14	Ibisi Township	307	307	Truck	Mon & Thur
15	Majardin Township	118	118	Truck	Mon & Fri
16	Mbizweni Hospital	1	1	Truck	Tue
17	Mbizweni Residence	51	51	Truck	Tue
18	Nyenyenzi Township	51	51	Truck	Tue
19	Public Works(Dot)	1	1	Truck	Tue
20	Sisulu Township	299	299	Truck	Wed
21	Scoonplaas Township	49	49	Truck	Wed
22	uMzimkhulu JSS	1	1	Truck	Mon & Fri
23	uMzimkhulu Police Station	1	1	Truck	Mon & Fri
24	Vumazonke JS School	1	1	Truck	Wed
25	White City Township	170	170	Truck	Mon & Fri
26	Riverside	1282	1282	Truck	Wed
27	CBD	275	275	Tractor	Daily
28	Ntsikeni Location	1257	1257	Truck	Wed
29	Clydesdale Location	620	620	Truck	Thur
30	Rietvlei Location	395	350	Truck	Thur
31	Boarder Location	330	330	Truck	Thur
32	Kokshill	1395	1395	Truck	Thur
32	uMzimkhulu Mall	1	1	Truck	Daily
33	<b>Total</b>	<b>8699</b>	<b>8699</b>		

Figure 22 below depicts that refuse removal backlogs.



Figure 26: Map showing Refuse Removal Backlogs



## SOLID WASTE NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The priorities in waste management are as follows:

- ⇒ Replacement of existing ageing assets;
- ⇒ Opening of a new landfill site;
- ⇒ Construction of a buy-back centre (recycling facility);
- ⇒ Increase waste collection points;
- ⇒ Construction of transfer station to five (5) nodal areas.

Nonetheless, uMzikhulu Local Municipality is conducting waste collection service to Public and Private Institutions, Business premises, CBD, formal and informal settlements and to nodal areas. The service ranges from Daily, once per week, twice per week, and once a month.

- ⇒ Recycling: A proposal for a buyback centre (recycling initiative) has been submitted to council for approval and it has been approved. A private company is currently conducting recycling activities;
- ⇒ Awareness campaign: A clean up and awareness campaign are continuously conducted to some of the communities and schools, this campaign is on-going until the communities understand the effects of poor waste management to their health and to the environment.
- ⇒ Greening program: To promote greening the municipality is planting and donating indigenous plants to schools, communities and adopting open spaces. There municipality has two parks as part of promoting green environment.

## INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP)

The municipality adopted an IWMP in 2017/2018 financial year and was also reviewed for the 2018/2019 financial year for the 2019/2020 IDP. The following table highlights what the municipality is doing in addressing waste management issues.

**Table 25: Waste Management Resources / Assets**

Resource	Quantity	Activities	Collecting schedule
Refuse compactor truck	3	Collect waste in 33 points	According to schedule
Massey Fergusson tractor	3	Haul waste skips, Transport working equipment's	Daily
Waste Skips	26	Serves as temporal storage of waste in town and business owners renting the skips	Daily
Skips trailers	2	Haul waste skips	
Brush cutter	33	Grass cutting, maintain parks, gardens, verges, Sports field, public facilities tec.	According to schedule
Mobile lawn mower	1	Brush Turf ground	Twice a week
Refuse bins	243	Public use	Daily

---

## LAND FILL SITE

In 2019/2020 financial year Umzimkhulu municipality will be opening its land fill site, which was developed together with the department. The department needs to finalise the last inspection and grant approval in terms of the use of the land fill site.

For the longest time the municipality had been using a dump site, which was sharing UBuhlebezwe Municipalities and it was unlicensed. The municipality has since maintained this dumpsite on its own utilising municipal machinery, preparing it for closure.

The municipality with the assistance of COGTA had appointed a service provider for the planning and development of the landfill site. The design and planning of the site were completed and subsequently the the construction.

The landfill site has been completed and will be officially opened in the 2019/2020 financial year.



---

## TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE

---

### ROADS

The condition of roads in uMzimkhulu is highly improving. The Department of transport has injected funds to build and maintain access roads within the municipality and other major routes. The total road network is 1200km long. The majority of the local rural access road is in a poor condition, needing regular maintenance and upgrade. Access few villages is only possible by light delivery vehicles and it is estimated that 45% of access roads become unusable during the rainy seasons. The municipality has an Integrated Transport Plan developed and reviewed annually as there is construction of new roads annually.

The roads in the uMzimkhulu Municipality area can broadly be classified as the following:

- ⇒ The N2 passes immediately South of the Municipality;
- ⇒ The R56, which runs from the N2 through Rietvlei, Ibisi, uMzimkhulu towards Ixopo, Richmond, and Pietermaritzburg;
- ⇒ District Roads;
- ⇒ Local access roads connecting the district roads with the various villages

### 3.5.1.1.1 MUNICIPAL ROADS AND MAINTENANCE PLAN

---

Most of the roads in Umzimkhulu are repaired and maintained by the municipality (with its own machinery) and Department of Transport. Through the assistance of the Department of Transport (DOT) and other government departments, the municipality has received substantial assistance in addressing the road challenge. The municipality reviews annually its maintenance plan.

The following has been achieved:

- ⇒ All new roads designs were approved by DoT;
- ⇒ More than 20km of roads were built during 2018/2018 financial year;
- ⇒ Buzweni, Magwala, Lukhethini, Sikhewini, Nozibhobo are some of the access roads that were constructed;
- ⇒ DOT is busy constructing access roads (tar) such as P601, P749, P602, P416, P112, P417 just to mention a few. There are other regraveling of roads as well mostly in rural areas.
- ⇒ Bisi Kleingenog, Memeza and Engunjini are some of the River pedestrian bridges completed during 2018/2018 financial year.
- ⇒ Gungununu river vehicle bridge is 100% complete as well;
- ⇒ 16.6km surfaced successfully P749 = 3km P601 =2.6km P417 =11km Construction of 24.6km in progress and 20.8km.

---

#### TAXI RANKS

There are two main taxi ranks in uMzimkhulu Municipality. One taxi rank is built in Rietvlei behind the informal taxi holding area on the R56. However, this remains unutilised while the transport operators use the side road to load passengers. The second main Taxi Rank is situated in uMzimkhulu CBD on privately owned land where there is a large number of informal trading activities. The two taxi ranks service both short and longer distance travellers. The department of Transport is in a process of constructing bus and taxi rank (Integrated Transport Facility).



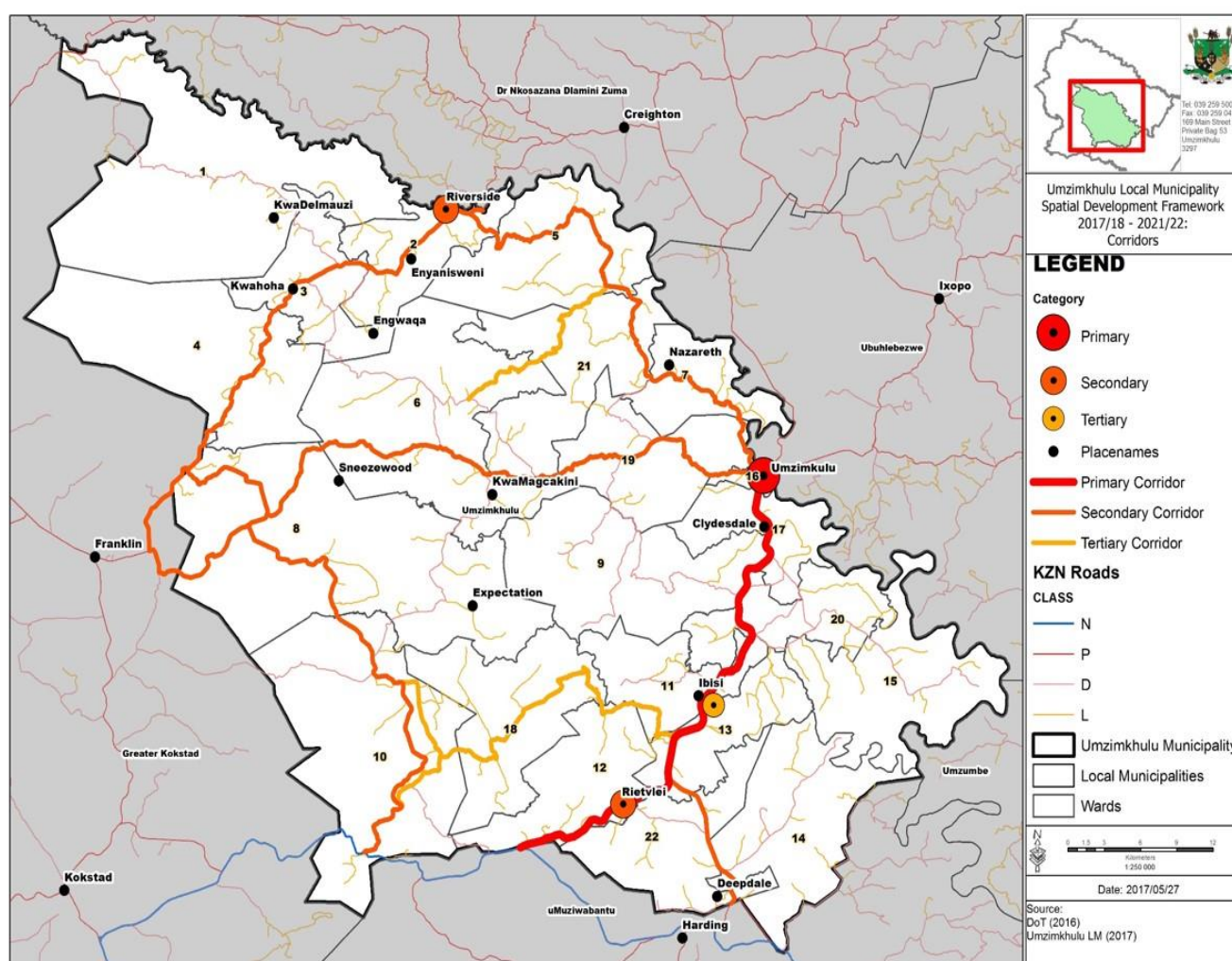


## RAILWAY LINE

There is a railway line in uMzimkhulu that is currently not utilized. This railway line was active when the sawmill in Rietvlei was operational. Since then the railway line and its associated facilities have dilapidated. The overall state of the facility needs to be aesthetically improved to create a sense of economic growth. This includes the improvement of the train station and re-commissioning of the sawmill to give life back to the area thus creating a sense of place.



### Figure 27: uMzimkhulu Critical Routes



---

### 3.5.4 ENERGY

---

#### 3.5.4.1 ELECTRICITY PROVISION

UMzimkhulu Municipality is not the electricity / energy provider. However, it plays a facilitation role to ensure that Eskom smoothly provides the services to the communities. In the 2018/2019 financial year the municipality received R 15m from the department of energy for electrification of rural areas and connection to the electricity grid. The municipality will also be receiving R 13m in the 2019/2020 financial year for electricity provision. The municipality developed an operations and maintenance plan for electricity especially operations that it has provided.

---

#### 3.5.4.2 ENERGY SECTOR PLAN

UMzimkhulu has developed an Electricity Sector Plan that addresses the objectives set out in the IDP as follows:

- ⇒ Forming linkages with Eskom in implementing plan.
- ⇒ Implementing projects based on funding from DoE.

This plan serves as a means to communicate the priorities of the municipality and its people to Eskom:

- ⇒ Provision of access to make job creation possible Universal access to electricity by 2022, will improve job creation possibilities. Access to electricity also gives UMzimkhulu access to digital and communications world, which the municipality is expected to improve both educational and job creation opportunities:
- ⇒ Improve local economic development Upgrading of existing electricity in all areas;
- ⇒ Acquiring a distribution license, establish local authority offices, a power station and its substations.

ESKOM highlighted the following as the municipal electricity challenges:

- ⇒ Mobilising Resources;
- ⇒ Integrating IDP with Eskom Plans;
- ⇒ Lack of Sector Planning from Local Municipality;
- ⇒ Government Special Programmes;
- ⇒ Feedback to Local Municipality's DORA Section 23

### 3.5.4.3 STATUS OF ELECTRICITY SUPPLY

The table following highlights the status of electrification in uMzimkhulu:

No.	PROJECT NAME	SUBSTATION	WARD	CONNECTIONS	YEAR
1.	Delamzi	Corinth	1	665	2017/2018
2.	Lukhasini	Corinth	1	197	2017/2018
3.	Vuka	Corinth	4 & 6	393	2017/2018
4.	Ematyeni	Corinth	6	396	2017/2018
5.	Gudlintaba	Corinth	6	473	2017/2018
6.	Dumisa	Corinth	6	475	2017/2018
7.	Rural Electrification ward 9		9	172	2018/2019
8.	Rural Electrification ward 4 (Infills)		4	138	2018/2019
9.	Rural Electrification ward 18 (Infills)		18	150	2018/2019
10.	Rural Electrification ward 14 (Infills)		14	146	2018/2019
11.	Rural Electrification ward 13 (Infills)		13	149	2018/2019

Majority of the households have access to electricity and this has been improving year on year. The majority of projects within Umzimkhulu will be electricity in-fills.

### 3.5.4.4 ELECTRICITY BACKLOGS

The municipality has considerably reduced electricity backlog in its area of jurisdiction. The households in uMzimkhulu have experienced a significant improvement in the use of electricity as the number of households having access to electricity increased from 31% in 2001 to 64.5% in 2011.

The Umzimkhulu backlog in relation to electricity has been 35.5% in 2011 and further reduced to 20.02% in 2016 as per the community survey of 2016. This is as a result of the support of the Department of Energy and ESKOM in making sure that there is access to electricity in Umzimkhulu Local Municipality.

**Figure 28: Households with Access to Electricity**

Electricity Backlog	Census 2011	Community survey 2016
Umzimkhulu Local Municipality Electricity Backlog	35.5%	20.02%

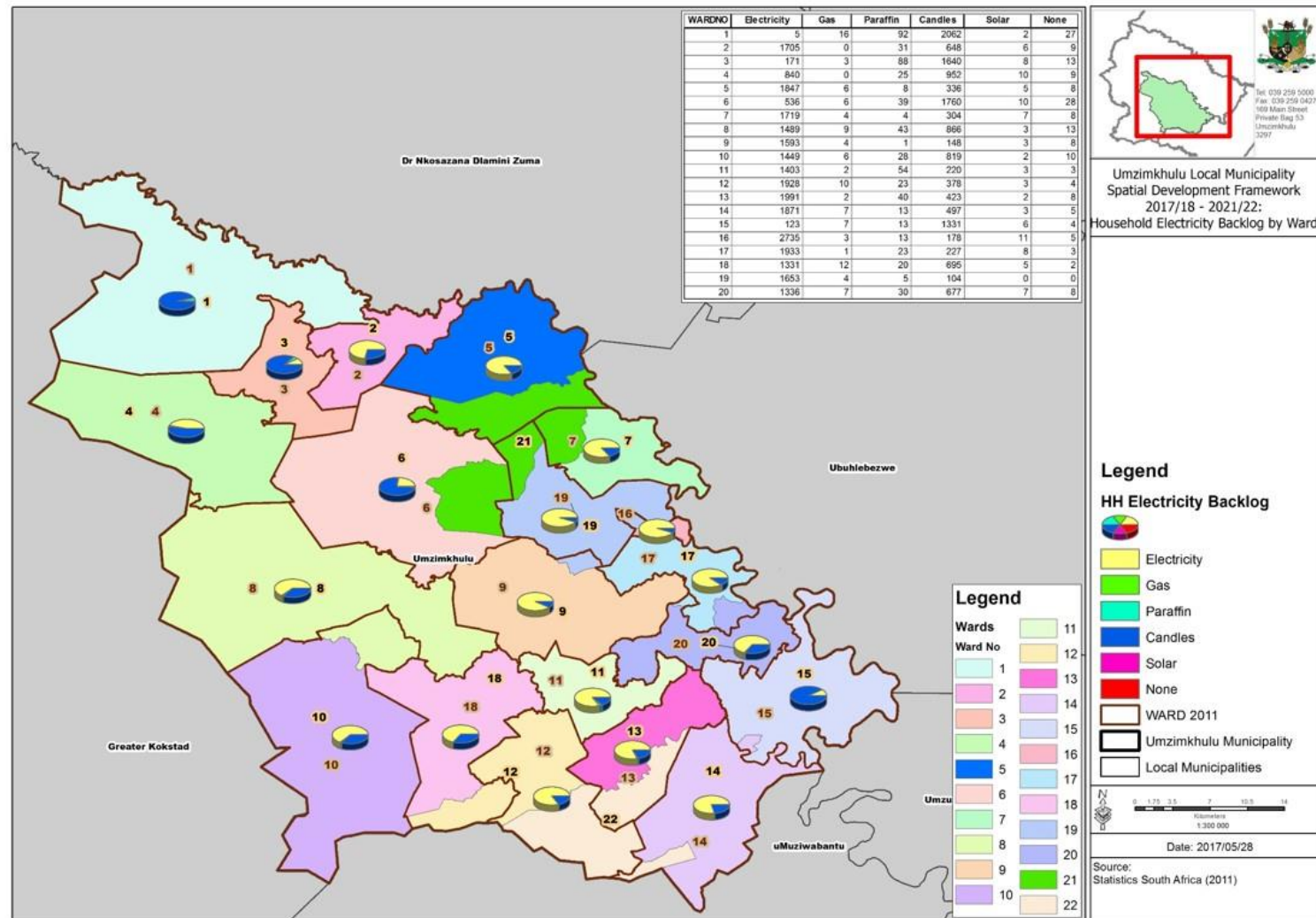
**Source: StatSA Community survey 2016**

The municipality is however striving to achieve the following:

- ⇒ Electrification of all areas in UMzimkhulu;
- ⇒ Upgrading of existing electricity in all electrified areas;
- ⇒ Establishment of local ESKOM / electricity offices, a power station and its substations

Figure 28 below shows the electricity backlogs in uMzimkhulu Municipal area.

Figure 29: Map showing Electricity Backlogs





#### 3.5.4.5 ELECTRICITY NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The municipal priority is to secure distribution license to collect revenue. The municipality currently wants to catch up on the electrification of rural areas to meet the target of the universal access to electricity. There is a lot backlog that needs funding each financial year from D.O.E. Corinth sub-station has been built but there is need to construct backbones by Eskom to connect customers. If this is achieved the municipal's priorities will be to connect customers close to the sub-station and to provide access to basic electricity to uMzimkhulu villages.

#### 3.5.5 ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES

##### 3.5.5.1 STATUS & PRIORITY NEEDS OF COMMUNITY FACILITIES

The table that follows summarizes the status and priority needs of the community facilities in the municipal area:

Priority	Priority	Actual no. of facilities	Backlog
Community halls	Community halls	22	3
	Maintenance	22	8
Sports Fields	Sports Fields	13	10
	Maintenance	11	6
Taxi Rank	Taxi Rank	2	3
	Maintenance	2	2
Cemeteries	Cemeteries	6	1
	Maintenance	5	5

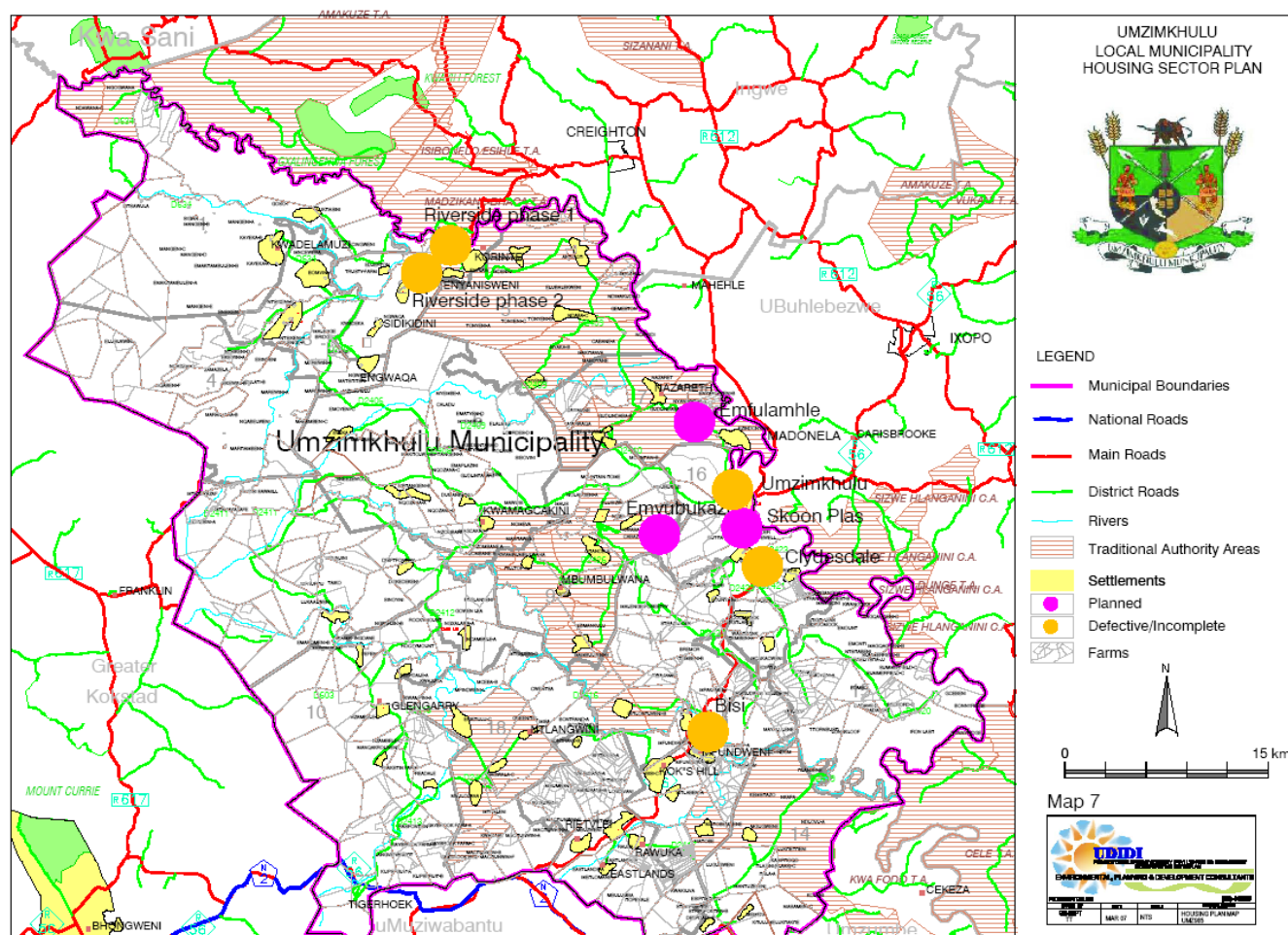
#### 3.5.6 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

Umzimkhulu Local Municipality is classified as a developer in terms of Human Settlements categorisation. In 2018/2019 the municipality developed a Human Settlement Sector Plan which was approved by council together with the 2018/2018-2022 IDP. The Human Settlement Sector Plan 2018/2018 is reviewed annually together with the Integrated Development Plan and Spatial Development Framework by the municipality.

The HSP seeks to align to the KwaZulu-Natal Human Settlement Spatial Master Plan, the Spatial Development Framework and the Integrated Development Plan. The project list (page 223) below provides the list of projects to be implemented in the 2018/2019 financial.

### 3.5.6.1 EXISTING HUMAN SETTLEMENTS, NODES AND TOWNS

According to the Municipal Housing Sector Plan, all areas within the municipality requires housing which varies in its form from low cost, rural and middle income housing. The housing sector plan is align to the KZN Human Settlement Spatial Master Plan developed by the department of Human Settlements. The UMzimkhulu, Clydesdale and Skoonplaas housing projects are located within the Umzimkhulu primary corridor where there are retail activities and bulk infrastructure. The Mvubukazi and Emfulamhle are rural projects at the periphery of Umzimkhulu corridor. The Ibisi and Riverside projects are located within the secondary corridors in terms of the current SDF. Below is the map that outlines the spatial location of the projects in the municipal area.



### 3.5.6.2 EXISTING AND PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS

Irrespective of the challenges faced in addressing housing issues, the Municipality with the assistance from The Department of Human Settlement and Department of Social Development has made considerable achievements. The following are the housing projects in different wards:

### 3.5.1.1.2 CURRENT PROJECTS

---

#### **Riverside Phase 1**

The Provincial Department of Human Settlements is currently implementing this project. It was decided that the old defective structures should be demolished, as they did not meet the National Housing and Building Regulation Council Regulations. 470 sites were built with water, sanitation, gutters and down pipes. The project is complete in terms of infrastructure (Housing, water & Sanitation and roads & storm-water).

#### **Operation Sukuma Sakhe Housing Project**

This project was identified by the Department of Social Development to provide housing for families who live in houses that the extent of defect be classified as life risk. There is no fixed number of units planned, as the identification of these families is ongoing. Villages in Ward 6, 21, 19 and 9 have been identified. The service providers in ward 9 has completed (29 houses) the number of houses allocated for construction and in ward 19 as well the contractor has completed work according to the specification and number of approved beneficiaries.

In Ward 6 there is a challenge with the NHBRC, Human Settlements & the service provider in adhering to the NHBRC requirements, so the project is on hold.

The total number of beneficiaries to benefit in the OSS project so far in these wards is 86, having the municipality and the department identified more beneficiaries for the future.

### 3.5.1.1.3 PLANNED PROJECTS

---

#### **Riverside Phase 2**

This project is at an advanced planning phase. It is one of the projects that were transferred from the Eastern Cape currently implemented by the Provincial Department of Human Settlements. The project has not yet commenced. The following activity is delaying the implementation of this project:

- The finalization of the Land Transfer from the Department of Land Reform and Agriculture.

#### **Ibisi**

Currently the service provider is in site having completed roads and storm-water and water and sanitation connection. The construction of houses has began with only 5 new houses being completed which are show houses. In addition, there are 47 slabs having been constructed, 48 houses at wall plate level and 20 at roofing level.

The project consist of 666 total number of houses to be constructed and rehabilitated, of the 666 houses, 501 are to be rehabilitated and 111 are new houses which were not built and the remainder have made improvements on their houses. Missing beneficiaries are challenge.

#### **Clydesdale**

The original project was made up of a total of 900 subsidies. This project has encountered a number of challenges. First, the NHBRC declared the units structurally unsound for human habitation. Second, the allocated sites have been invaded. Consequently, the initial beneficiaries have to be deregistered and then reallocated new sites. Finally, the disputed ownership of land between the state and the community of Clydesdale, however, currently the municipality is the owner of Clydesdale farm.

The bulk services (water & sanitation and roads and storm-water) have been completed, with few snags having been identified. The commencement of the rehabilitation of houses is expected to start in July 2019.

### **Umzimkhulu Extension 5&6**

The project is made up of a total of 709 units of which 705 beneficiaries had already been approved. Similar to the other projects that were developed through the People's Housing Process these units were all found to be structurally defective by the NHRBC. Secondly, there have been encroachments on the sites, which required re-surveying of the sites. The community has conceded to the rectification process that is scheduled to commence in the next financial year. The service provider appointed has since completed water and sanitation, roads and storm water, the municipality is waiting for approval of top structure funding from the department of Human Settlements.

### **Umzimkhulu Extension 9&10 – Slums Clearance**

This is a slums clearance project made up of 300 units. The project is to be implemented using the funds that were transferred from the Eastern Cape in 2007. The municipality is in a process of appointing a getting approval from DoHS for pre-feasibility study (stage 1).

#### **3.5.1.1.4 FUTURE PROJECTS**

### **Umzimkhulu Villages**

This project constitutes 2500 units that make up rural housing in uMzimkhulu Municipality. The scheduling of these projects is largely informed by the estimated period for the release of land and supply of bulk water. The water schemes have already been constructed in some of the villages.

However, the DoHS has issues around budgeting for the project..

**Table 26: Future Housing Projects**

<b>Project Area</b>	<b>No of Units</b>	<b>Subsidy Instrument</b>
<b>Zone 1 (Wards 1,2, 3 &amp; 4)</b>	2500	Rural
<b>Zone 2 (Wards 5, 6, 7, 8, 19 &amp; 21)</b>	2500	Rural
<b>Zone 3 (Wards 8, 10 &amp; 18)</b>	2500	Rural

### **Community Residential Unit**

The municipality is currently conducting a prefeasibility study for the construction of CRU's in UMzimkhulu CBD. The bulk services for this project is a challenge since the Harry Gwala DM has not confirmed availability.

### **Phase 3 & 6**

The municipality is in a process of disposing serviced sites for the development of middle income housing. The provision of bulk services for this project is a challenge since the Harry Gwala DM has not confirmed availability.

### **Ext 8**

The municipality is in a process of disposing serviced sites for the development of middle income housing. The developer is currently on site facilitating disposal and construction. The provision of bulk services for this project is a challenge since the Harry Gwala DM has not confirmed availability.

### **Unclassified future projects**

The municipality has a list of 109 future projects made up of 31 348 units. If this list is taken at face value it will mean that every household in the municipality requires housing support which renders this list invalid. Second, these projects have not been scheduled in order of priority. With the new council in office, the process of classification becomes urgent as this list has been carried over from previous housing plans. Furthermore, these projects have not been assessed for feasibility. Consequently, cash flow projections of these projects have not been done. The Housing Sector Plan therefore proposes that the list should be given serious consideration by council to draw annual projects.

---

### **LEVEL OF SERVICES AND BACKLOGS FOR THE HOUSING PROJECTS**

Provision of basic services to some of the housing projects is a challenge. Following are challenges that are negatively affecting the implementation of the housing projects in the municipal area:

- ⇒ Dispersed low density settlement patterns make the cost of installing, operating and maintaining of physical and social infrastructure (roads, water, electricity, clinics, schools and police stations) very high;
- ⇒ Roads and communication linkages have drastically improved connectivity within the municipal area. There is a lot of tarred surfaces and few bridges across rivers, however, there are still areas that do not have these services;
- ⇒ Lack of adequate bulk services and/or funding for the provision of bulk services within uMzimkhulu Municipality:
  - Adversely affecting the housing developments (both old and new projects) in the area. Bulk infrastructure is currently able to deal with only 4 projects (Riverside Phase 1, Clydesdale, Ibisi & uMzimkhulu Ext. 5 & 6);
  - Packaging of new projects is also being adversely affected (CRU, phase 3 & 6 and Ext 8;

Housing interventions in the dispersed parts of the municipality need to be strongly directed towards the installation of infrastructure such as roads, water and sanitation to enhance the quality of life. To ensure that the aforementioned challenges are reversed, the municipality is pursuing the following interventions / proposed solutions:

- ⇒ Ring-fence MIG funding to support prioritized housing specific interventions;
- ⇒ Through integration with key stakeholders, the methodology to develop within a rural context be formalized for uMzimkhulu Municipality;
- ⇒ Extensive land audits be undertaken in order to inform a realistic Municipal Housing Sector Plan (MHSP) and Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

#### MECHANISM FOR COORDINATION OF HOUSING PROJECTS

The municipality has worked closely with the necessary stakeholders in the housing projects. The municipality has continuously engaged some of the following stakeholders during the planning and implementation of housing projects:

- ⇒ Department of Human Settlement;
- ⇒ Eskom;
- ⇒ Tribal Authorities;
- ⇒ Department of Transport;
- ⇒ COGTA;
- ⇒ Housing Think Thank;

Our technical department facilitated or attended a couple of meetings with these stakeholders. The municipal department always preserves minutes or records of these meetings.

#### COMMITTED FUNDING FOR HOUSING PROJECTS

The municipality is currently implementing housing projects in Clydesdale, Riverside Phase 1, Ibisi, Extension 5 and 6.

The municipality is in a process of appointing a service provider to package zone 1 housing projects.

- ⇒ There are five (5) active projects in this Municipality. All the active projects are rectification projects, one project is at the completion stage (Riverside phase 1) and four (4) are currently in construction phase (water & sanitation) and rehabilitation.
- ⇒ Due to the housing backlog in the area eight (8) projects have been identified; however these projects cannot be implemented at this stage due to land legal issues;
- ⇒ 192 OSS beneficiaries have been profiled however, the IA is currently finalising the land legal issues.

The following table presents the committed funding for these projects:

**Table 27: Committed Funding for Housing Projects**

PROJECT NAME	UNITS	AMOUNT
Clydesdale	900	R 80 154 179.40
Ibisi	636	R 68 514 593.97

Extension 5 & 6	709	R46, 951, 908.00
Extension 9 & 10	300	R1 950 600.00
Mankofu, Ebutha & Ebezweni	750	R 2 470 760.00
Zone 1	2500	R 5 400 000.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 795</b>	

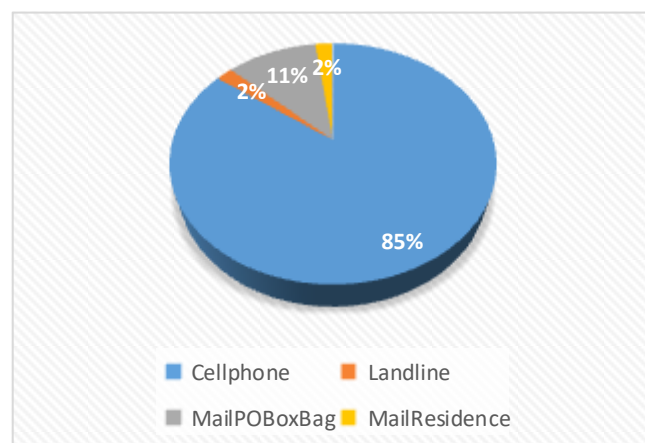
### 3.5.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS

#### 3.5.7.1 CURRENT STATUS

<b>Cellphone</b>	82%
<b>Landline</b>	2%
<b>Mail P.O. Box Bag</b>	10%
<b>Mail Residence</b>	2%

Majority of the households in uMzimkhulu have access to communication as approximately 82% have access to cellphone

communication. 2% have landline, 10% can communicate on mail box and approximately 2% of the households can be contacted through residence address. With advancement in technology, it can be deduced that majority of the households in uMzimkhulu can communicate to the outside world. The table and diagram illustrate.



### 3.5.8 SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 32: Service Delivery & Infrastructure SWOT Analysis.**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective Internal maintenance programme/own machinery for roads maintenance and waste.</li> <li>• Job creation through capital and maintenance projects).</li> <li>• Competent and committed staff.</li> <li>• Effective project and contract management.</li> <li>• Compliance with National legislations and regulations.</li> <li>• Effective waste management function.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of review of Sector plans.</li> <li>• Insufficient office space and ablutions etc.</li> <li>• Shortage of pool vehicles.</li> <li>• Insufficient budget (service delivery).</li> <li>• Ageing municipal buildings (Gateway, Main Building &amp; Council Chamber).</li> <li>• Ineffective IGR.</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS

- Acceleration of Service Delivery through grants received.
- High population.
- Strengthen relationships with other stakeholders.
- Growth of local contractors through our capital grants and projects.
- Growth in skills development – young graduates allocated to projects.
- EPWP incentive grants funding.
- Creation of more jobs through various municipal programmes, e.g. EPWP, etc.
- Electricity and roads backlog.
- Water and sanitation challenges.
- Vandalism (public facilities).
- Non-rotation of casual workers e.g. FFW, CWP.
- Private land – way leaves.
- Reliance on other sector departments – EIA, DoT, Eskom etc.
- Resistance to change (lack of culture of paying for public facilities).
- Cable theft (street lights Ibisi, White City and CBD) - SDI.

The municipality is addressing the issues identified in the SWOT Analysis.



### 3.6.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Local Economic Development is defined as an ongoing process by which stakeholders and institutions from all spheres of society, the public and private sector as well as the civil society, work jointly to create a unique advantage for the locality and its firms, tackle market failures, remove bureaucratic obstacles for the local businesses and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms<sup>4</sup>.

#### 3.6.1.1 LED STRATEGY

UMzimkhulu appointed a service provider to review its LED Strategy in April 2016. The strategy was completed, approved and adopted by the Council in October 2016. The data in this strategy was sourced from Census 2011 and Quantec 2012/13. The LED strategy will be reviewed in the 2019/2020 financial year and already a service provider has been appointed.

#### 3.6.1.2 STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION

The economy of the uMzimkhulu relies heavily on the investors, government departments as facilitators that create conducive investment environment, NGO's, the community and other parties. The role players are critical and their input during the development of this strategy was critical. Stakeholder identification and consultation was carried out throughout the Municipality and this was an on-going process. A number of the stakeholders were identified and some of them were interviewed and contacted either telephonically or during the formal/informal meetings. The inputs of all stakeholders were factored in the strategy. The MEC comments of the IDP are very imperative for the revising the content of the LED Strategy.

The following were some of the stakeholders that were engaged in the review process:

- 1) Formal Business Representatives;
- 2) SMMEs & Informal Sector Representatives;
- 3) Farmers Associations;
- 4) Tourism Sector Players;
- 5) PSC Members comprising of all Sector Departments that play an economic role in uMzimkhulu Municipality.

The municipality have copies of the attendance registers and completed questionnaires and record of the questionnaires are under the custody of the service provider.

---

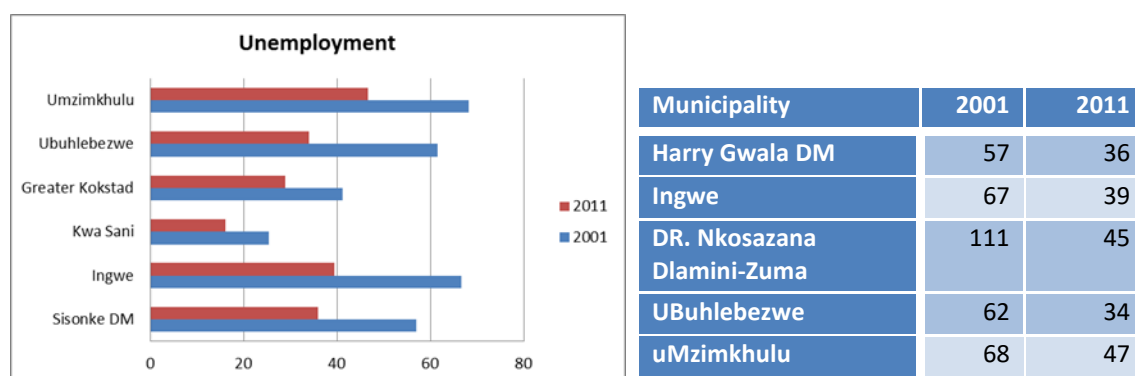
<sup>4</sup> Trah, et al 2007

### 3.6.1.3 KEY NATURAL ASSETS/RESOURCES ANALYSIS

The section that follows present the economic analysis. The analysis include the economic drivers in the in the municipality reflecting their current performances to the local economic growth and development.

#### 3.6.1.1.1 EMPLOYMENT STATUS

Unemployment rate is higher in uMzikhulu compared to the District and other local municipalities in Harry Gwala. UMzikhulu experienced a considerable decline in unemployment as it reduced from 68% in 2001 to 47% in 2011. Despite the fact that the municipality has experienced a substantial decline in unemployment, the figure is still higher compared to the District and its family. The figure and table below depicts.



Source: StatSA Census 2011

Seemingly, in 2011, approximately 131,008 of the population in uMzikhulu was working age and yet only 14,182 (11%) and 3,873 (3%) and formally and informally employed respectively. The municipality has however, experienced some growth in this aspect since 2007

Table 28: Formal and Informal Employment

Year	2007	2011
Population - Working age	106030	131008
Employed - Formal	14172	14862
Employed - Informal	3070	3873

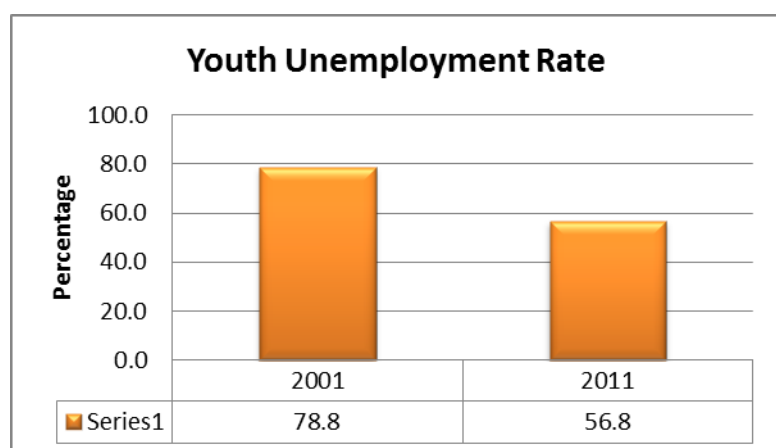
Source: Calculation based on Quantec Data 2012

### 3.6.1.1.2 UNEMPLOYMENT AMONGST THE YOUTH

Unemployment amongst the youth declined from 78.8% to 56.8%. Unemployment is lower in uMzimkhulu compared to Harry Gwala District Municipality, Greater Kokstad, Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma and UBuhlebezwe Local Municipalities.

High unemployment particularly amongst the youth can lead to social evils such as crime, drug abuse, prostitution, etc. which are detrimental to economic growth and development.

The municipality is pursuing on LED projects and other initiatives that can generate job creation opportunities. The figure and table below illustrate.

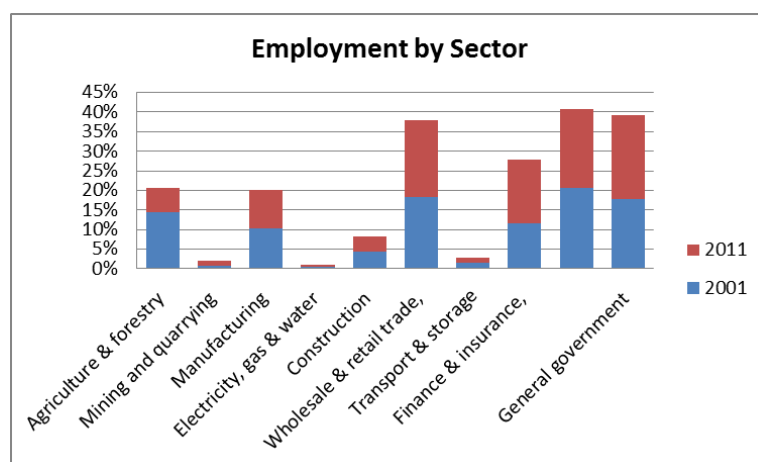


Source: StatSA Census 2011

Municipality	2001	2011
Harry Gwala	65.7	44.4
Ingwe	74.9	48.5
Kwa Sani	32.7	20.5
Greater Kokstad	50.1	36.3
UBuhlebezwe	69.1	42.1
uMzimkhulu	78.8	56.8

### 3.6.1.1.3 EMPLOYMENT BY SECTOR

Government is the main source of employment. It employs approximately 21% of the municipal's population. Community, social and personal services and wholesale are the second source of employment each absorbing approximately 20% of the municipal's population, followed by finance 16%, manufacturing 10%,



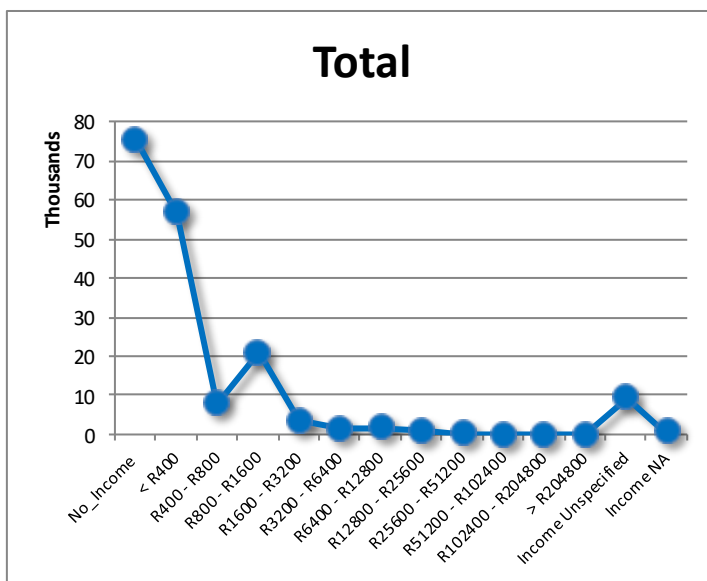
Source: Calculation based on Quantec Data 2012

Sector	2001	2011
Agriculture & forestry	14%	6%
Mining and quarrying	1%	1%
Manufacturing	10%	10%
Electricity, gas & water	0%	0%
Construction	4%	4%
Wholesale & retail trade, Transport & storage	18%	20%
Finance & insurance, General government	12%	16%
Community & Social Serv.	21%	20%
General government	18%	21%

### 3.6.1.1.4 INCOME LEVEL

#### 3.6.1.1.4.1 INDIVIDUAL INCOME

Approximately 75,589 (i.e. 42%) of the population has no source of income and about 56,944 (i.e. 32%) earn less than R400 per month which translate to almost 76% of the population live below the poverty line. Approximately 486 of the population in uMzimkhulu earn over R10, 590 per month. Most of these people work around uMzimkhulu Town and its environs in senior management and professional positions in government and private



INDIVIDUAL MONTHLY INCOME	
No Income	75589
< R400	56944
R400 - R800	7946
R800 - R1600	21236
R1600 - R3200	3521
R3200 - R6400	1680
R6400 - R12800	1820
R12800 - R25600	970
R25600 - R51200	290
R51200 - R102400	20
R102400 - R204800	41
> R204800	33
Income Unspecified	9426
Income NA	780

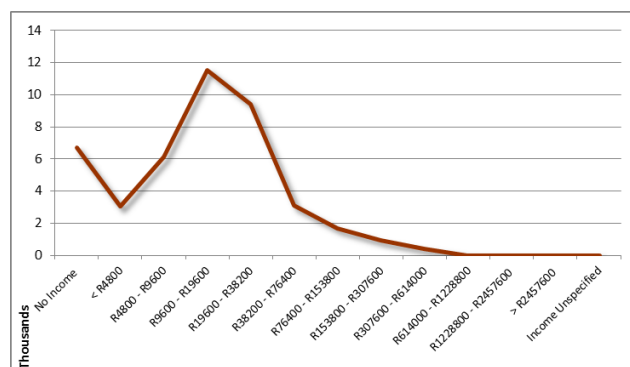
institutions. The figure and table below illustrate.

**Source: StatSA Census 2011**

#### 3.6.1.1.4.2 HOUSEHOLD INCOME

The household income received by the people of uMzimkhulu reflects a high poverty rate which is a negative indication to the municipality especially in terms of revenue collection. A high number of households with lower levels of household income means that the majority of the population would not be able to pay for the services

rendered (e.g. electricity, water, etc.) by the municipality, hence increasing



ANNUAL INCOME	
No Income	6690
< R4800	3016
R4800 - R9600	6097
R9600 - R19600	11548
R19600 - R38200	9409
R38200 - R76400	3066
R76400 - R153800	1647
R153800 - R307600	903
R307600 - R614000	411
R614000 - R1228800	52
R1228800 - R2457600	33
> R2457600	35
Income Unspecified	0

the number of indigent residents.

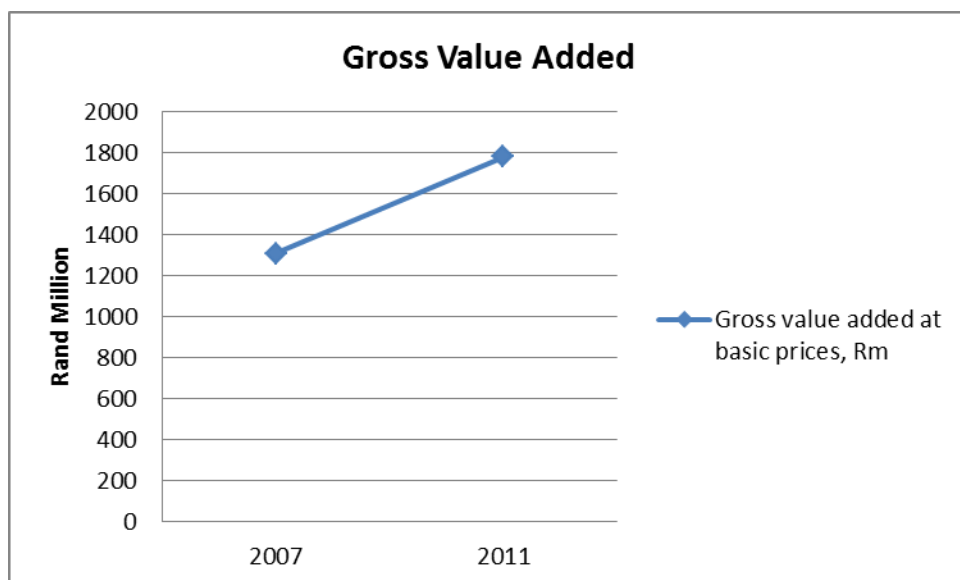
The higher number of households with lower level income characterizing the municipality is indicative of a need to develop economic activities that would create employment opportunities for the people to improve their income level. If the income levels of the households are improved, following ripple effects could be realized in the economy of the municipality:

- ⇒ Higher disposable income that will drive demand for goods and services;
- ⇒ Increase in demand will mean increase in supply of goods and services that will demand more labour force;
- ⇒ Thriving businesses that will create job opportunities, etc.

The municipality has appointed a service provider to develop an LED Strategy. The strategy is expected to identify economic opportunities and possible projects that could be initiated to create job opportunities.

#### 3.6.1.1.5 UMZIMKHULU GROSS VALUE ADDED

Gross value added is an economic measurement used to calculate the productivity of an economy. The GVA here calculates the productivity of various sectors of uMzimkhulu's economy. The GVA of uMzimkhulu is then presented on a period to reflect trend of the Municipal's GVA. The analysis will shade light on the trend so that the municipality can pursue intervene to improve the municipal economy. The graph below shows that the Gross Value of the municipality steadily improved from 2007 to 2011.

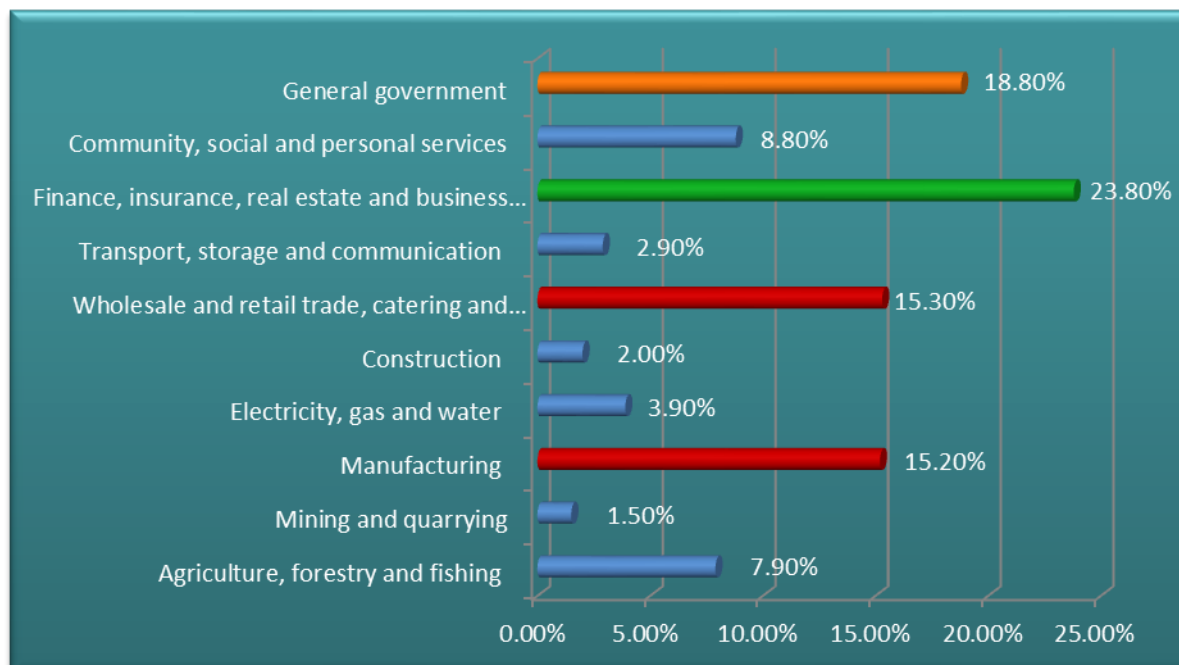


Source: Calculation based on Quantec Data 2012

#### 3.6.1.1.6 MAIN ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTORS IN UMZIMKHULU

The figure below displays the sectoral contribution to total Gross Value Added (GVA) within the municipality, which is a measure of the regional gross domestic product contribution.

**Figure 30: Sectoral Contribution to Municipal GVA**



**Source: Calculation based on Quantec data 2013**

The largest contributors to the uMzimkhulu economy include the following:

- ⇒ Finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector with 23.8%,
- ⇒ General government services with 18.8%,
- ⇒ Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector with 15.3%, and
- ⇒ Manufacturing sector with 15.2%

In terms of the GVA contribution, the community, social and personal services and agriculture, forestry and fishing sector with respectively 8.8% and 7.9%, follows the preceding sectors.

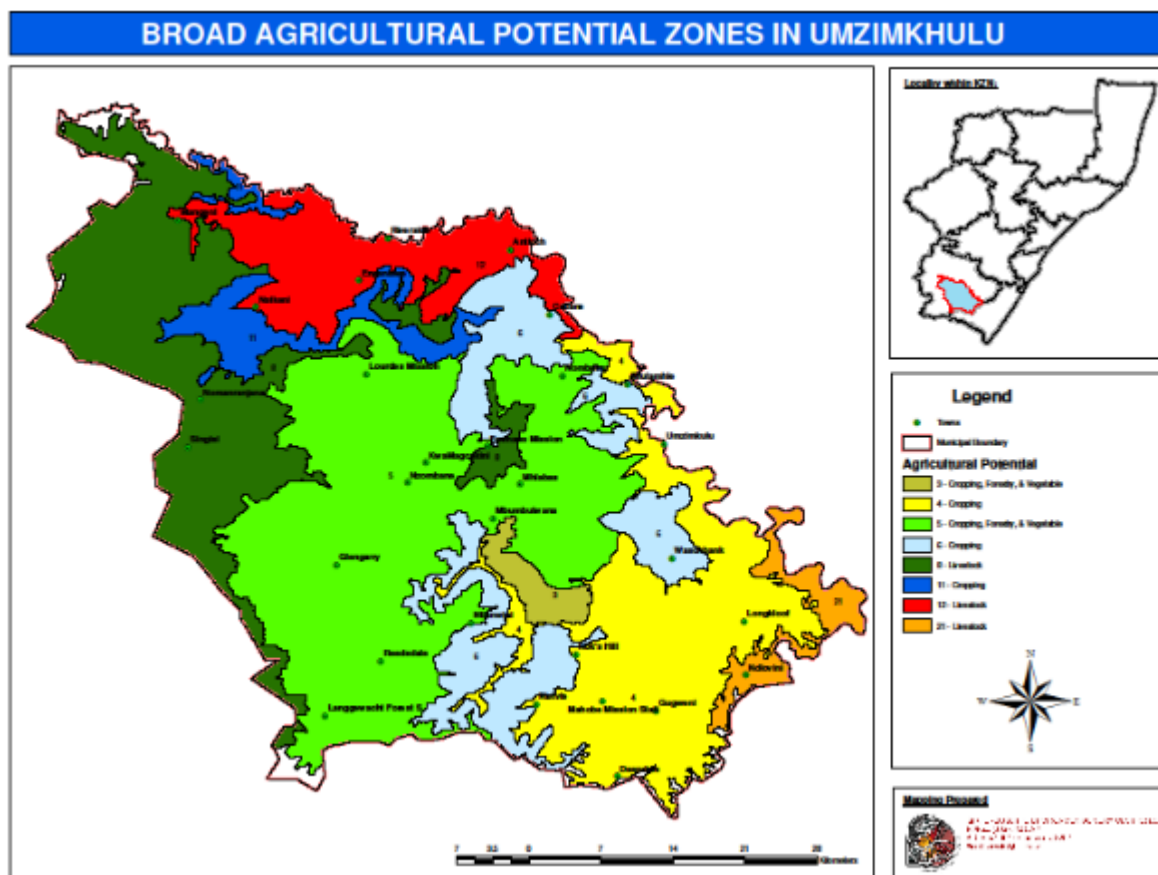
Other remaining key economic sectors including the transport, storage and communication sector; the electricity, gas and water sector; construction; and mining and quarrying have little contribution to the GVA of uMzimkhulu Municipality.

#### 3.6.1.1.7 AGRICULTURE SECTOR

The municipality developed an Agriculture Development Plan that was adopted by the Council in February 2013. The Plan identified and proposed prioritized projects that can be implemented in the high value agricultural land. The plan identified several areas as having potential for agricultural development, which could include activities such as maize farming, beef and dairy farming, poultry farming, sugar cane farming, citrus, wool, and timber. Agricultural practices are both at a subsistence and commercial level. There are other areas identified specifically for intensive agriculture and

forestry plantations given their potential. The map that follows illustrates the agricultural potential zones within the municipal area.

Figure 31: Broad Agriculture Zone



Source: uMzimkhulu Agriculture Development Plan 2013

Currently, there are nine (9) different types of agricultural land use that can be identified in the municipality. These are:

- ⇒ **Homesteads with gardens in villages:** The total area under homesteads and gardens in uMzimkhulu amounts to 22 937 hectares located in 309 betterment settlements or villages. The gardens are typically located around the homesteads in betterment planned villages and generally do not exceed a hectare in extent. The homestead gardens are predominantly used for veggie and maize production;
- ⇒ **Household production with external lands:** These areas of land range from 15-50ha in extent. Whilst the areas are relatively large, they are divided internally among the households in the village who have land allocations. The main crops produced are field crops including maize, potatoes, dry bean and possibly sorghum.
- ⇒ **Small-scale farmer production:** Very few instances of small-scale production exist in uMzimkhulu. The total area under small-scale farmer production in uMzimkhulu amounts to 269 hectares.
- ⇒ **Large-scale production:** There are no large-scale individual commercial producers in uMzimkhulu.

- ⇒ **Plantation crops:** Large areas of state land (in excess of 60,000ha) in uMzimkhulu are under commercial forestry in the higher lying wetter areas of uMzimkhulu. There is also a forestry plantation at Mabandla, which is community run.
- ⇒ **Woodlots:** There is evidence of smaller woodlots (up to 10ha) being located in close proximity to settlements. These woodlots are being used for fuel, housing and general domestic use.
- ⇒ **Livestock production:** Large areas of grass and bushland in uMzimkhulu are being used for livestock grazing, particularly for cattle, sheep and goats.
- ⇒ **Citrus production:** It is understood that there is citrus being produced on a limited commercial basis in uMzimkhulu, but the areas under production could not be located on aerial coverage.
- ⇒ **Deciduous fruit production:** There was no evidence from the aerial assessment or survey of commercial deciduous production taking place in uMzimkhulu, despite the fact that there is widespread production for home consumption taking place.

In order to take advantage of its high value agricultural land, the municipality is facilitating the following:

- ⇒ Agri-Processing Plant in Malenge area (Ward 3);
- ⇒ Revival of Ibutha (Ward 17) maize processing plant;
- ⇒ Supporting the jam and honey processing plant initiative in uMgano Mabandla in ward 18;
- ⇒ Provision of electricity, sanitation and water to jumpstart the essential oil project;
- ⇒ Feasibility study on bio-fuel plant establishment;
- ⇒ Feasibility study on chicken farming and abattoir;
- ⇒ Establishment of a collection and marketing centre that will link farmers to the Harry Gwala fresh produce farmers markets.

#### 3.6.1.1.7.1 FORESTRY

Forestry makes up most of the income generation in uMzimkhulu however, most of these forests are privately owned. Singisi Forest is the biggest stakeholder of forestry in uMzimkhulu. According to information obtained through interviews the forests cover 60 000 hectares. Singisi Forests is looking at expanding to twice the current capacity. Currently they have three (3) sawmills and a mushroom plant. The mushroom plant deals with packaging and exportation of mushrooms that are found in all the pine forests.

These forests currently have pine, gumtree and wattle as the planted species. The pine is used for making furniture, building material, chemicals and cosmetics (pine gel). The gumtree and wattle do not create jobs in the area as they are mostly used for paper manufacturing and uMzimkhulu does not have the plants to manufacture paper so it is sent to manufacturers in Richards Bay as a raw product.

The main threat to the forests is veld fires and livestock. Singisi has a fleet of fire extinguishers however; more still needs to be done in the actual prevention of veld fires.

As part of their Corporate Social Responsibility Plan, the Hans Merenskie group (Singisi Forests) has community development projects that target education, training and capacity building. The companies achieve this through providing bursaries, building schools and community clinics etc.



Furthermore, Singisi Forests have opened a trust fund in the areas where they have forests so they could plough back the money they make from the natural resource of the community. The trust fund is used at the community's discretion.

#### 3.6.1.1.8 TOURISM

---

UMzimkhulu has a Tourism Sector Plan that was reviewed in house in 2008/2009 financial year. The municipality intends to appoint a service provider to review the plan in 2019/2020 financial year. Nonetheless, the tourism sector is currently underdeveloped in uMzimkhulu; strategic focus on the sector could lead to a reversal of the declining contribution of this sector to the nodal GDP. A number of existing tourism activities attracts tourist to uMzimkhulu, but the challenge is to capture some of the benefits offered. Careful re-alignment of existing projects could deliver benefits to the local communities in the short term.

UMzimkhulu does not benefit from the popularity of the province, and with the provincial tourism strategy focused on coastal areas; it is unlikely that there will be a provincial drive to develop tourism in the area. The fact that the tourism sector performs so badly is, in part, due to the lack of compelling tourism offer, and the tourism infrastructure is underdeveloped. Current attractions in the municipal area include the Ntsikeni Nature Reserve, which is a birders' paradise; historic architecture at Roman Catholic mission stations; the Fodo Cultural Village and the Kromhoek Caves. In addition, the Bhaca and Ntlangwini tribes are unique to this region, as are some rare bird species found in the plantations and mountaintop wetlands; the Bisi and UMzimkhulu rivers offer water-tourism opportunities.

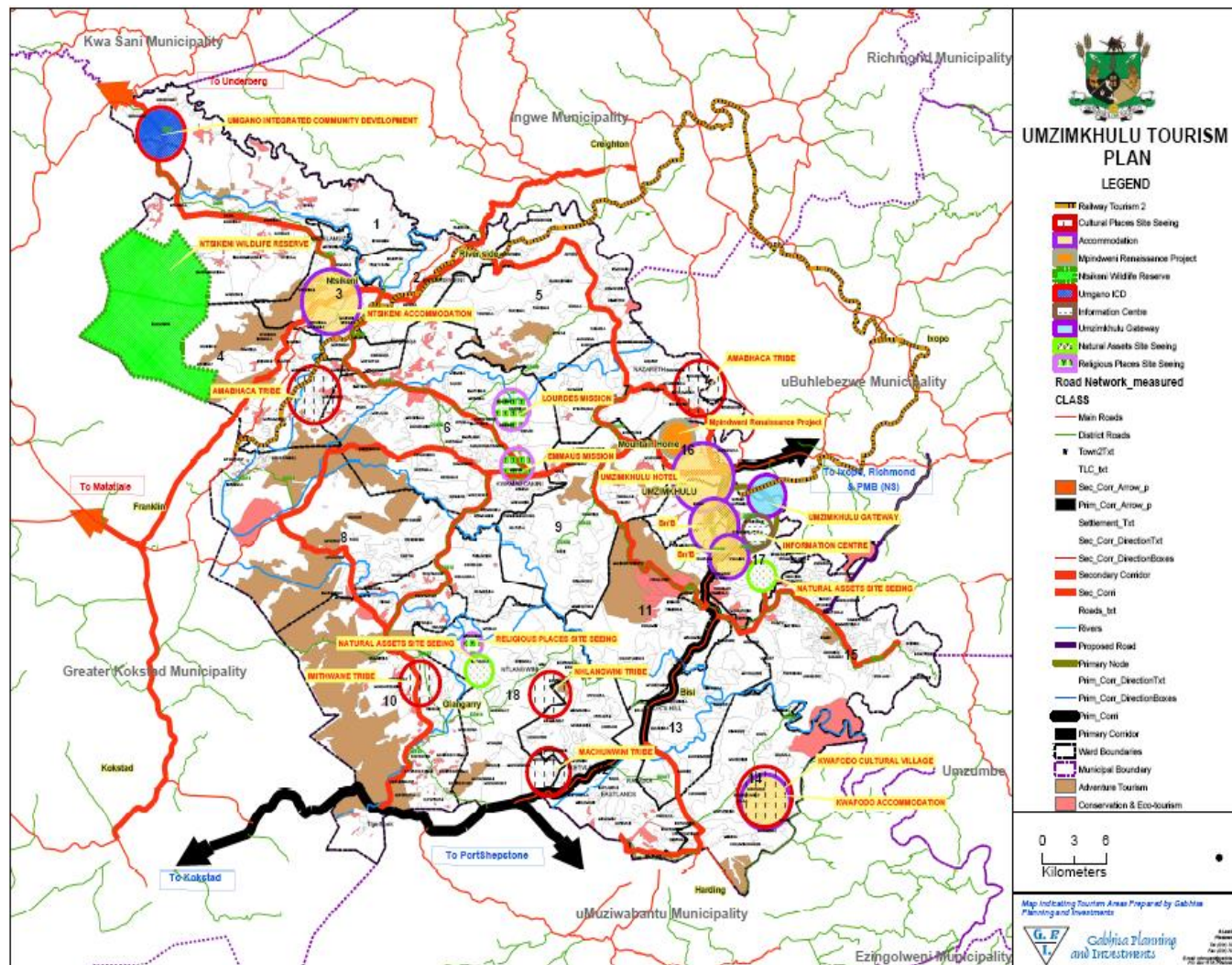
There is potential to build tourism activities initiated by neighboring municipalities, while in the long term, capturing a share of the KwaZulu-Natal tourist market should be investigated. The current visitor profile comprises a mix of passing trades people, government officials and niche-purpose travelers. At present, UMzimkhulu town serves as a gateway between Kokstad and Pietermaritzburg. The rerouting of the N2 along the KwaZulu-Natal coast has left UMzimkhulu with only one tarred thoroughfare, and all other areas in the municipality are accessible only via gravel or minor dirt roads. Accommodation options in UMzimkhulu are also limited and cater primarily for the passing trade along the R56.

There is a need to have selective development, which focuses on infrastructure development where tourists are already delivered like Ntsikeni Nature Reserve, prioritization of the finalization of rail tourism initiatives that would include UMzimkhulu and expand the accommodation offering to absorb current excess demand. A number of existing tourist activities in surrounding municipalities can be used to generate tourism spin-offs for UMzimkhulu, a proposed single tourism body for the Harry Gwala DM could facilitate this process.

The municipality is striving towards revitalizing the tourism sector. It annually budgets for tourism programs, such tourism awareness campaigns. In addition, it the municipality is sourcing funding to review the Tourism Strategy and has budgeted for the development of business plans for tourism. It is believed that these initiatives will bring positive impact to the tourism sector.

The following map indicates spatially the UMzimkhulu Tourism Sector Products:

Figure 32: uMzimkhulu Tourism Products



Source: Tourism Sector Plan

### 3.6.1.1.9 SMALL MEDIUM AND MICRO ENTERPRISE (SMME)

Small businesses have a major role to play in the South African economy in terms of employment creation, income generation and output growth. They are often the vehicle by which the people with the lowest incomes gain access to economic opportunities and thereby redressing the economic challenges. Small enterprise incorporates a range of economic categories, from micro to small, medium as well as cooperative enterprises.

The SMME sector in the uMzimkhulu Municipality includes wholesalers and retail traders. Its contribution to GVA and employment to the municipality is 15.3% and 19.5% respectively. Majority of businesses are concentrated in the town of uMzimkhulu because of the strategic location of town alongside the main road (R56). This makes the town an important commercial and service centre for other surrounding areas. The municipality has a database of all the SMME's and informal trades operating in the municipal area of jurisdiction.

As a way of context, the following table highlights various sectors and associated opportunities for SMMEs.

**Table 29: Examples of SMME's**

CLASSIFICATION IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL SMALL BUSINESS ACT	EXAMPLES OF SMMEs
<b>Agriculture, forestry and fisheries</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Subsistence farmers</li><li>✓ Small scale and emerging farmers (including animal husbandry, field crops and forestry)</li><li>✓ Anglers and marine resource harvesters</li></ul>
<b>Mining</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Clay mining , Sand mining</li></ul>
<b>Manufacturing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ General sewing and clothing makers, block makers, wire workers, Craft (bead) makers, welders, Shoe makers, woodworkers</li></ul>
<b>Electricity, Gas and Water</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Informally operating electricians, plumbers, repair welders.</li></ul>
<b>Catering, Accommodation and other Trade</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Tourist accommodation, Tour guides, Caterers, Shebeen owners, chauffeurs</li></ul>
<b>Transport, Storage and Communications</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Independent taxi drivers</li><li>✓ Bush mechanics, informal courier services</li></ul>
<b>Finance and Business Services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Stokvels, informal loan businesses.</li></ul>
<b>Community, Social and Personal Services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>✓ Garbage pickers, Card board collectors, Child carers, Health advisors and caretakers, Traditional healers, Hair dressers, Domestic workers, Landlords</li></ul>

<b>Construction</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Small scale cooperatives and community groups undertaking road repairs</li> <li>✓ Painters, tillers and plasterers, glazers, Builders, Block makers</li> </ul>
<b>Retail and Motor Trade and Repair Services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Perishable food sellers, Second hand /promotional clothes dealers, Fruit sellers</li> <li>✓ Spaza shop owners, Mr. Phone dealers, Drum sellers, Muthi traders, Craft (bead) sellers,</li> <li>✓ Chicken sellers, Vegetable sellers, Meat/ Mielie cookers, Bovine head cookers and traders</li> </ul>
<b>Wholesale Trade, Commercial Agents and Allied Services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ No activities identified</li> </ul>

Further to this the municipality has a LUM and database of all land parcels within the municipality which can contribute to the economic development.

#### 3.6.1.1.9.1 THREATS AND CONSTRAINTS FACING SMMES

SMMEs' activities in uMzimkhulu include mainly catering & accommodation, retail trade and allied services, construction, restaurants, general dealers, supermarkets, butcheries, professional & financial services, burial services, liquor retailers, bakery, electrical appliance, and hardware retail.

The following table highlights the challenges faced by the SMME's in uMzimkhulu:

**Table 30: Challenges Facing uMzimkhulu SMME's**

INFRASTRUCTURE ISSUES	INSTITUTIONAL ISSUES	ECONOMIC ISSUES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Transport infrastructure needs to be improved or developed,</li> <li>✓ Current roads and the sewerage system need to be improved,</li> <li>✓ High electricity tariff, poor water supply and high property rate are major problems,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Limited skilled workers,</li> <li>✓ Difficult and limited access to formal finance and banking institutions,</li> <li>✓ Decline of mutual trust and synergies between municipal officials and business operators</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ High inflation,</li> <li>✓ Interest rate hikes ,</li> <li>✓ Petrol price increases.</li> <li>✓ Competition,</li> <li>✓ Poor service delivery from municipality</li> <li>✓ Poor marketing of the area,</li> <li>✓ High crime rate</li> </ul>

### 3.6.1.1.9.2 CONSTRUCTION OF AN SMME FACILITY

---

The uMzimkhulu database currently contains approximately 383 informal traders in uMzimkhulu town, operating in various locations and selling a range of diverse products. The extent of traders and the problems identified by informal traders and the municipality can directly be translated into the need that the municipality has for a formal trading centre from where better coordination and management can take place.

The challenge necessitated the development of an SMME Facility. The municipality developed a business plan that was submitted to COGTA for funding. Funding was secured and currently the municipality is in the process of constructing the Informal Traders Facility within the CBD. The facility is expected to be completed soon and all traders from the classification highlighted in table 23 above will be allocated space in the facility at a fee. Likewise, the municipality has updated its database and the information of the traders is captured in a computerized system. The municipality also identified parcels of land that are allocated to traders that can operate in shelters along the pavements. This approach is to ensure that all traders in the municipal area operate in safe and appropriate locations.



### 3.6.1.1.9.3 POTENTIAL FOR SMME GROWTH

---

Taking into account the role that uMzimkhulu plays within its sub-region, government development initiatives; the extent of SMME / informal traders in uMzimkhulu are expected to grow. This is evident as the number of informal traders in the database is growing day by day. Application of the SMMEs / Informal traders seeking registration or applying for permits has increased considerably. This has necessitated the need to construct a formal trading facility and formalizing open space that are to be allocated to the traders. This aspect is articulated in detail in the SMME / Informal Traders Development Plan.

### 3.6.1.1.10 INFORMAL SECTOR

---

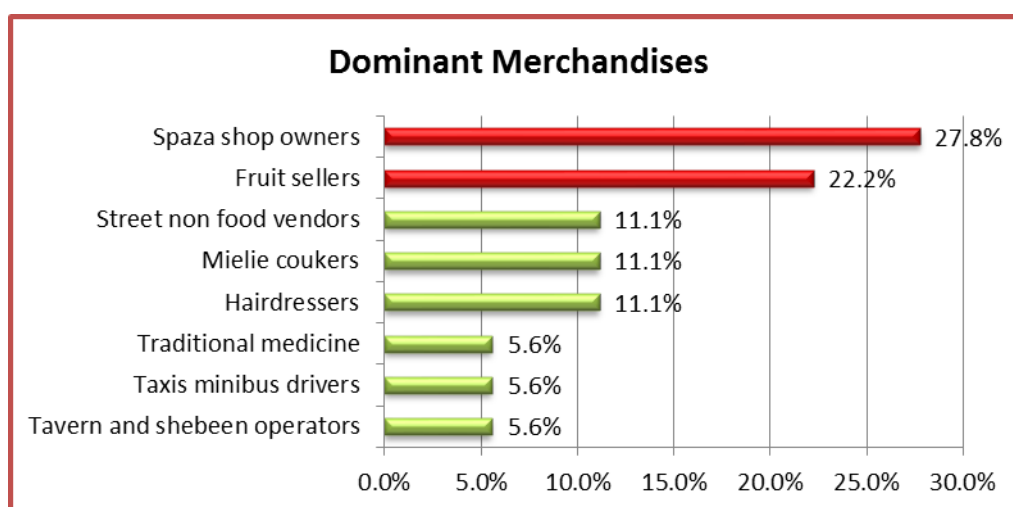
The informal economy makes an important contribution to the economic and social life of most South Africans, including most residents in Umzimkhulu. It developed rapidly in the 1990s due to deregulation of the economy and the transition to a democratic political system. In the 2nd decade of democracy, the Government of South Africa planned to play an active role in the economy by increasing the productivity of the first economy and developing the second economy. The gains of the first economy must be utilised to create quality income opportunities for the masses of people trapped in the second economy.

The informal economy in uMzimkhulu municipal area is heterogenic, ranging from street traders and shebeen owners to child carers and domestic workers. The sector is often characterized by its flexibility, creativity, resilience to absorb shocks, and its ability to adapt to changing external environments. However, by its very description it falls outside the regulatory environment in which



all formal businesses and their workers operate, increasing the risks faced by informal economy workers and enterprises, and reducing the support and protection of these workers and enterprises can receive from government.

Through the informal Economy Traders Policy, the municipality has been able to formalise the informal sector by providing trading licenses and soon to allocate demarcated trading spaces with street furniture. Informal traders, as presented in the following figure, provide a variety of merchandises to their clients that cut across many economic activities. Some of them include barbershops, bead sellers, cardboard collectors, muthi traders, live chicken seller, tailor, dressmaker and hatters, fruit seller, hairdresser, Mr Phone dealer, mealie cookers, newspapers vendors, second hand clothes, shoe repairer, spaza shop with variety of goods, street foods, tavern and shebeen. However, the dominant (27.7%) activities are spaza shops, followed by fruit sellers (22.2%).



Source: ULM LED Strategy 2016

### 3.6.1.1.10.1 THREATS AND CONSTRAINTS FACING THE INFORMAL SECTOR

The table following depicts the challenges faced by the informal traders in the municipal area:

Business challenges	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Difficult in accessing finances</li> <li>✓ High competition</li> <li>✓ Difficult to obtain business licence/permit</li> <li>✓ High rent l rates</li> <li>✓ Lack of storage facilities for goods</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Lack of Business Development Skills</li> <li>✓ Difficult in accessing raw material</li> <li>✓ Lack of trading facilities and place to trade</li> <li>✓ Unpredicted weather conditions</li> <li>✓ Lack of efficient work related equipment</li> </ul>

### 3.6.1.1.11 MANUFACTURING

Manufacturing is among the major sectors in the uMzimkhulu economy contributing 15.20% to GVA and 9.8% to the total employment of the municipality. Like the agricultural sector, manufacturing in uMzimkhulu Municipality is polarised between highly developed manufacturing enterprises and subsistence manufacturers.

Manufacturing sector in uMzimkhulu is characterised by two main types of activities including the following:

- ⇒ Whole product manufacturing (60% of the sector), and
- ⇒ Components manufacturing (40 %)

The manufacturing companies in the area make cement blocks, sawing garments, welding, citrus manufacturing, baking breads, and making card boxes for packaging.

UMzimkhulu also has small-scale manufacturing businesses including among others, honey production, Brick, and bloc manufacturing.

**Honey Production:** Honey Production is a small-scale manufacturing project that produces honey and bee wax. As a small-scale manufacturing project, its productions are marketed mostly for the local consumptions.

**Bricks and Blocks Manufacturing:** UMzimkhulu has a number of local black economic empowerment companies that manufacture bricks and blocks. Companies use sands and water from river to make these bricks / blocks. The concrete is compacted into the moulds by hand-compaction to manufacture bricks and blocks. The targeted market consists of government houses, as well as community and other types of buildings. The table below summarizes the challenges that face the businesses in the manufacturing sector.

#### 3.6.1.1.11.1 THREATS AND CONSTRAINTS FACING THE MANUFACTURING SECTOR

**Table 31: Challenges Facing Manufacturers in uMzimkhulu**

CHALLENGES	CHALLENGES
✓ Tax burden	✓ Poor roads conditions
✓ CAPEX requirements	✓ Lack of water and electricity supply,
✓ New Competition	✓ Planning & zoning regulations
✓ Skills shortages in the sector	✓ Difficult to access business licensing and operating permits
✓ Lack of space	
✓ High crime rate	

#### TEMPORARY & PERMANENT JOBS

Section 3.3.6.4.1 and 3.6.1.4.2 below reflect sectors and the number of permanent and temporary jobs that have been created.

#### 3.6.1.1.12 EXTENDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)

---

The municipality embraces the EPWP. Currently, some members of the community within the municipal area are benefitting from this programme and approximately ±300 people have been employed in this programme. The municipality in the new organogram has proposed a post for Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) Coordinator in order to improve reporting on employment creation, which will aid the municipality to receive more incentive grants.

The municipality is reporting (financial & non-financial) (DORA) in all sectors in relation to this programme and in terms of opportunities created by the programme.

#### 3.6.1.1.13 JOB CREATION INITIATIVES (EPWP)

---

The following are some of the EPWP job creation initiatives that the municipality is undertaking:

- ⇒ **Uphuhliso lwemvelo ngococeko:** The programme employs a number of youth and women to clean and beautify the town of UMzimkhulu. The programme is placed in such areas to decrease the backlog of waste collection. This program has 200 beneficiaries, which are coming from twenty two (22) wards.
- ⇒ **Youth jobs in waste:** The program has 17 participants, and is focusing on creating awareness to the communities on waste management issue and recordings of waste at the landfill sites.
- ⇒ The following programmes have created a total 375 job opportunities in the EPWP programme in the 2018/2019 financial year. The main contributors being Uphuhliso lwemvelo ngococeko (200), EPWP Public Facilities (93) & ULM Home based care at (44).
  - Umzimkhulu Land fill site (98) jobs;
  - Chamto Access road (21) jobs;
  - Goso, khayeka, Lukhasini electrification (28) jobs;
  - Delamzi, Pholanyoni & Mankofu (24) jobs;
  - And many other projects which created not more than (15) jobs per project were Fencing of Cemetery, Access roads and SMME facility.

---

#### OVERALL BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT

---

#### 3.6.1.1.14 ROLE OF MUNICIPALITY

---

The role of uMzimkhulu Municipality in terms of participating in the local economic development of the area is explained in the section that follows.

##### 3.6.1.1.14.1 FACILITATION & IMPLEMENTATION OF LED PROJECTS

---

The Municipal LED Section of the municipality has been very active in implementing and facilitating actualization of LED projects. However, the department is not achieving its target because it is under



resourced. There are currently four (4) staff under the EDP Manager namely the LED Manager, Tourism Officer and Tourism Information Officer. Other sectors under the LED Department such as the SMME Development and the Agriculture & Forestry do not have dedicated staff to oversee their operations. The Reviewed LED Strategy recommended the inclusion of the following officers in the organogram:

1. LED Officer (SMME Development) which has been appointed;
2. LED Officer (Agriculture & Forestry) to be appointed in 2019/2020 fy;

These new positions will be presented to the council for deliberation. Once approved, it is anticipated that the new member staff.

#### 3.6.1.1.14.2 INSTITUTIONS

---

An array of institutions play a critical role in the municipal local economic development. These institutions comprise of public, private and NGO's. uMzimkhulu Municipality has engaged these stakeholders in various LED Forums for collectively coming up with strategic interventions that can unlock the economic potential of the municipality. To date, these stakeholders are financially or technically supporting the implementation of some of the LED Projects in uMzimkhulu.

#### 3.6.1.1.14.3 INFRASTRUCTURE

---

Ensuring sufficient capacity concerning transportation infrastructure is critical for the success of LED. At a local level however, there is little control over national and provincial roads, as well as the rail line. However, the municipality has been very active in facilitating repairs, improvement and maintenance of roads that are not under its jurisdiction. The municipality has a good relationship with the Department of Transport. A number of road projects are currently under implementation. Likewise, the municipality is also maintaining and repairing roads that are under its jurisdiction to ensure that the municipality experiences smooth flow of goods and services that is detrimental for economic growth and development.

#### 3.6.1.6 GENERAL PERFORMANCE OF KEY INDUSTRIES OR FIRMS IN UMZIMKHULU

---

The largest contributors to the uMzimkhulu economy are finance and business services sector 23.8%, general government 18.8%, wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector with 15.3%, and manufacturing sector with 15.2% In terms of the GVA contribution, the community, social and personal services and agriculture, forestry and fishing sector with respectively 8.8% and 7.9%, follows the preceding sectors.

In terms of employment, government is the main source of employment. It employs approximately 21% of the municipal's population. Community, social and personal services and wholesale are the second source of employment each absorbing approximately 20% of the municipal's population, followed by finance 16%, manufacturing 10%. The performance of key industries is discussed in detail in the section above (i.e. page 101 – 110).

#### 3.6.1.7 KEY ECONOMIC PARTNERS

The economy of uMzimkhulu is dependent on the investors, NGOS / Community Organizations and government departments. These stakeholders have contributed to the growth and development of the municipal economy in different levels. Below is a list of economic partners that have been very active in uMzimkhulu.

**Table 32: Key Economic Partners**

NO	KEY PARTNER	STATUS
1	KZN Economic Development, Tourism & Environmental Affairs	Strong partner
2	KZN Corporative Governance & Traditional Affairs	Strong partner
3	Agriculture Development Agency	Strong partner
4	Department of Transport	Strong partner
5	Lima Rural Development Foundation	Strong partner
6	Harry Gwala DM	Strong partner
7	DMT Agriculture	Strong partner
8	Department of Rural Development & Land Reforms	Strong partner
9	uMzimkhulu Business Forum	Strong partner
10	uMzimkhulu Farmers Association	Strong partner
11	uMzimkhulu Informal Traders Association	Strong partner

#### 3.6.1.8 POTENTIAL NETWORKS, PARTNERSHIPS & RESOURCES

The improvement of coordination between all relevant parties is crucial for economic development. There are many departments / agencies involved in local economic development in uMzimkhulu and these partners have played crucial roles in one way or the other. However, these partners have in some instances have experienced uncoordinated project implementation. The LED Strategy has suggested the development of a formal platform for frequent engagement between these partners to harmonize the relationship and usage of resources to most needed areas. This will result in improvement of network / partnership and resource utilization.

#### 3.6.1.9 LED SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 33: LED SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High quality soil / fertile land</li> <li>• River streams with abundant water</li> <li>• Excellent weather for high value agriculture production</li> <li>• Forestry plantation</li> <li>• Good climate;</li> <li>• Rich in tourism sites;</li> <li>• Gateway to Eastern Cape Province;</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• People depend on government for agriculture development</li> <li>• Lack of abattoirs critical for stock farmers</li> <li>• Veld fires and livestock</li> <li>• Poor access to land through suitable roads</li> <li>• Lack of human resources</li> <li>• Lack of ablution for informal traders</li> <li>• Poor parking for both deliveries &amp; customers</li> <li>• Lack of parking in the CBD</li> <li>• Outdated Tourism Strategy;</li> <li>• Poor road infrastructure;</li> <li>• High Illiteracy rate;</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schools with agriculture subjects</li> <li>• New appointment of SMME &amp; Agriculture Officers</li> <li>• Proposed maize mill at UMzimkhulu</li> <li>• Furntech incubator for training and incubation to small scale furniture manufactures</li> <li>• There is room for trade and business</li> <li>• Potential to practice agriculture;</li> <li>• Attract tourism/related activities;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Youth not interested in agriculture activities</li> <li>• Theft of livestock</li> <li>• Water and forest plantation License closure by land affairs in UMzimkhulu</li> <li>• Frequent Veld fires due to negligence &amp; ignorance about environmental impact and its beauty destroyed</li> <li>• Pollution and improper waste disposal of both domestic and business waste</li> <li>• Land invasion a major problem in terms of land tenure.</li> </ul>

#### GOALS, OBJECTIVES, STRATEGIES & PROJECTS / PROGRAMMES

The goal of the LED Unit is to create a conducive environment that will facilitate harmonious economic growth and development of the municipality. The analysis offers the municipality an opportunity to undertake feasible and realistic projects and programmes.

The programmes suggested in the strategy are responsive to the unique conditions of the municipality and are intended to enhance the economy of uMzimkhulu. These programmes are expected to stimulate the key economic drivers identified in the situation analysis in each potential economic sector. The intervention are:

- 1) Seeking to transform local tourism sector;
- 2) Targeting emerging farmers to assist in unleashing agriculture potential in the municipality;
- 3) Targeting to improve competitiveness of SMMEs/Cooperatives in the key sector in the locality;
- 4) Targeting informal economy;
- 5) Targeting Vulnerable groups (women, youth and the disabled)

The table that follows illustrates:

**Table 34: Projects / Programmes**

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROJECTS / PROGRAMMES	BENEFICIARIES
1. Unleash and diversify the agricultural sector	1.1. Improve coordination between all parties critical to agricultural development	1.1.1. Develop a formal platform for frequent engagement between Agricultural Association, municipal officials and other relevant stakeholders like the DAEA, AFASA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Farmers</li> <li>▪ Cooperatives</li> </ul>

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROJECTS / PROGRAMMES	BENEFICIARIES
		and ADA to harmonize the relationship	
		1.1.2. Undertake agricultural awareness campaign to increase interest in agriculture, because most people don't see agriculture as a viable source of income as there are very few examples of successful agricultural operations in the local municipality	
		1.1.3. Identify and establish a local committee that will participate in the district land summit on land redistribution and restitution processes and claims	
	1.2. Support and Develop emerging and small-scale farmers	1.2.1. Establish a consolidated database of all the commercial and emerging farmers as well as their products	
		1.2.2. Identification of commercial farmers willing to provide mentorships and identification of emerging farmers willing to commit to mentorships	
		1.2.3. Forge partnership and linkages with existing and emerging agricultural programmes and projects	
		1.2.4. Establish a collection and marketing centre that will link farmers to the Harry Gwala fresh produce farmers markets	
		1.2.5. Create an enabling market environment where current retailers (Spar / Rhino / Boxer, etc.) should be encouraged to buy product from local farmers that are producing good quality vegetables/products	
		1.2.6. Train cooperatives to operate their farming / agricultural activities as business	
		1.2.7. Assist farmers to be more innovative to penetrate other unconventional agricultural farming	

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROJECTS / PROGRAMMES	BENEFICIARIES
		practices such as soya beans, etc.	
		1.2.8 Assist farmers access equipment, market, and necessary skills	
	1.3 Assist and develop existing commercial farmers	1.3.1. Fight against crops theft by assisting farmers to secure funding for fencing	
		1.3.2. Undertake awareness campaign against illegal burning of bushes and use of bush fire	
		1.3.3. Identify and connect water and electricity to needed farmers	
		1.3.4. Improve road access to farmers	
		1.3.5. Finalize land audit to reduce the uncertainty surrounding land ownership	
	1.4. Undertake commodity development and agro-processing	1.4.1. Facilitate progress of Agri-Processing Plant in Malenge area (Ward 3)	
		1.4.2. Facilitate revival of Ibutha (Ward 17) maize processing plant	
		1.4.3. Support the jam and honey processing plant initiative in UMgano Mabandla in ward 18	
		1.4.4. Facilitate provision of electricity, sanitation and water to jumpstart the essential oil project	
		1.4.5. Undertake feasibility study on bio-fuel plant establishment	
		1.4.6. Facilitate feasibility study on chicken farming and abattoir	
2. Development and support for the tourism sector	2.1 Undertake tourism specific infrastructure upgrades	2.1.1. Ntsikeni Nature Reserve and Lodges (Ntsikeni and May Lodge): Construct proper access road to the project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Bed &amp; Breakfast facilities,</li> <li>▪ Hotels / lodges</li> <li>▪ All tourism service providers</li> </ul>
		2.1.2. UMzimkhulu Gateway Tourism Information Centre: Renovate / upgrade the building	
		2.1.3 Identification and lobbying for funding for new tourism signage	

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROJECTS / PROGRAMMES	BENEFICIARIES
	2.2. Promote information, marketing and promotion of uMzimkhulu tourism products	<p>Most of the tourism products of uMzimkhulu have been included in the current municipal brochure. However, more marketing and promotion through other channels. The following could assist:</p> <p>2.2.1 Develop a tourism product webpage and incorporate information on travel routes and tourism destinations</p> <p>2.2.2 Develop a tourism marketing strategy</p> <p>2.2.3 Market the current tourism products at national and international shows and exhibitions in conjunction with TKZN (e.g. regular release of DVDs at accommodation establishments throughout the area which provide visitors with updates on tourism products available in the Municipality)</p> <p>2.2.4. Provide enough funding to the current tourism one-stop information centre and craft hub</p>	
	2.3. Expand the tourism attractions and activities	<p>2.3.1. Print tourism products brochures and stock them at the uMzimkhulu Gateway Centre and other strategic points</p> <p>2.3.2 Create a concise tourism events calendar or action plan that can guide event organisers</p> <p>2.3.3 Conduct feasibility study and compile a business plan for the construction of cultural village or monument for the Bhaca, Nhangwini, Chunu &amp; Imithwane Tribes</p> <p>2.3.4 Document the history of the Bhaca, Nhangwini, Chunu &amp; Imithwane Tribes</p> <p>2.3.5 Promote / encourage community to provide home</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Bed &amp; Breakfast facilities,</li> <li>▪ Hotels / lodges</li> <li>▪ All tourism service providers</li> </ul>

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROJECTS / PROGRAMMES	BENEFICIARIES
		tourism	
		2.3.6. Identify previously disadvantaged youth and consider them for training on craft, art galleries, traditional food exhibitions and entertainment and community guide training	
3. Improving the institutional and policy environment towards effective LED	3.1. Restructure the LED Department	3.1.1. Review LED Department Organogram	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LED Unit</li> <li>LED Stakeholders</li> </ul>
		3.1.2. Appoint SMME Development and Agriculture/Forestry Officers	
	3.2. Coordination and communication of LED stakeholders	3.2.1. Municipality and Traditional Authority to dialogue on land use particularly land that has agriculture potential	
		3.2.2. Identify and discourage through awareness campaigns any other developments on agriculture potential land	
		3.2.3. Hold business breakfast, in which businesses are invited over, and projects are showcased with the view of attracting investment	
	3.3. Funding for LED implementation	3.3.1. Compile a database of all potential funding sources for LED implementation as well as previous examples of funding applications	
		3.3.2. Secure funding for LED Projects through other Government tiers	
4. Ensuring effective education, skills and capacity development	4.1 Skills training and development	4.1.1. Facilitate training for farmers, SMME and informal businesses (SEDA or DEDT programme)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Businesses operating in ULM</li> <li>Community members</li> <li>Informal Traders</li> </ul>
		4.1.2 Facilitate the establishment of small business incubator / satellite (for SMMEs and cooperatives skills development)	
		4.1.3 Promote trades (like hairdressers, carpenters, electricians, plumbers, etc.) as	



STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROJECTS / PROGRAMMES	BENEFICIARIES
		employment opportunities to young people	
	4.2. Development of relationships between industry and tertiary and training institutions	4.1.1. Establish a platform for engagement between training / tertiary institutions and business to ensure programmes are aligned with industry demand	
	4.3. Retention of skilled residents	4.3.1. Develop a marketing and retention programme in conjunction with Business Organisations in order to retain skilled residents in uMzimbhulu	
5. Effective support to the informal economy and development of small enterprises	5.1 Implement the Informal Economy Strategy	5.1.1. Fast track the implementation of recommendations from the current informal economy strategy	▪ SMMEs
	5.2. Value-chain development and local procurement	5.2.1. Set up a partnership between SMMEs, cooperatives and local large businesses for procurement purpose	
	5.3 Value-chain development and local procurement	5.3.1. Improve the registration of SMMEs on municipal data systems to promote local municipal procurement to small businesses	
6. Development of a clear vision for the manufacturing sector	6.1. Develop a Manufacturing Sector Policy / Plan / Strategy	6.1.1. Develop a manufacturing sector expansion and diversification plan outlining the vision of the sector	▪ Manufacturing companies
		6.1.2. Identify, promote and assist manufacturers in accessing national incentives that are available (particularly for new technology and renewable energy products)	
		6.1.3. Identify and establish an industrial economic hub/zone that will house manufacturing firms	▪ Incubator hub/centre ▪ SMME ▪
		6.1.4. Investigate if the current local incentives are attractive to investors	
	6.2. Promote SMME participation within the manufacturing sector	6.2.1. Establish an SMME Desk at the municipal offices	
		6.2.2. Encourage SETA to open a satellite point / office in uMzimbhulu	
		6.2.3. Assist SMMEs in packaging funding applications to existing funds for manufacturing	

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROJECTS / PROGRAMMES	BENEFICIARIES
		opportunities	
		6.2.4. Determine suitable incentives for manufacturers that offer apprenticeship and internship opportunities	
		6.2.5 Facilitate the establishment of the grain milling	
		6.2.6 Facilitate the establishment of the charcoal enterprises	
		6.2.7 Facilitate the establishment of industrial brick-making enterprises	
		6.2.8 Establish a light industry incubator	
		6.2.9 Provide marketing support to products manufactured by SMMEs	
		6.2.10 Assist sawing garment manufacturers to access market	
		6.2.11 Assist welders to access skills required and provide consistent electricity supply	
		6.2.12 Assist brick and block manufacturers to access water, electricity, and business premises	
7. Attract, facilitate and enhance other industry investment and development that is compatible with the economic strengths of uMzimkhulu	7.1. Business and industry facilitation point of contact	7.1.1. Establish a business and industry facilitation point of contact	▪ Investors
		7.1.2. Provide knowledge of the local business and industry environment and key contacts	
		7.1.3. Identification and allocating appropriate land or commercial premise;	• Community
		7.1.4. Assist organizations to assess government funding and facilitate relocation	• Investors
	7.2. Industry development and cluster program	7.2.1. Facilitate / unlock land for the establishment of commercial and logistics / transport hub	
		7.2.2. Facilitate/ unlock land for residential property development	
8. Expansion and development of strategic economic infrastructure	8.1 Transportation infrastructure capacity	8.1.1 Facilitate & coordinate roads upgrade / maintenance	▪ Bus / Taxi owners
	8.2 Development of bulk services	8.2.1 Initiate townships/economic nodes rehabilitation programme for roads	▪ Commercial / logistic companies
		8.2.2 Improve the provision of	▪ Motorists

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROJECTS / PROGRAMMES	BENEFICIARIES
		water, electricity & sanitation	
		8.2.3 Initiate Small town rehabilitation for Rietvlei, Riverside and Ibisi	

#### SECTORS THAT WILL GENERATE JOBS

UMzimkhulu Local Municipality is primarily an agricultural community and agriculture is among the significant sectors of the local economy. Despite the current agricultural activities undertaken in the Municipal areas, uMzimkhulu has potential for more farming and other activities because of the quality of the soils and climatic conditions. The municipal area has a large number of tourism products that need to be capitalised on in order to create jobs and grow the tourism sector.

The manufacturing sector is among the major sectors in uMzimkhulu. It is characterised by timber preservation, labour rails and bulbar, freezing fresh vegetables, manufacturing of bricks, vegetable and citrus production and packaging.

The SMME sector in the area includes both wholesalers and retail traders. In most cases, informal traders in uMzimkhulu are survivalist and provide support to family members. Below is a highlight of the contribution of these key economic sectors in terms of employment and GVA

- ⇒ Agriculture contributes about 7.90% to the local GVA and 6.20% to the total employment of the Municipality;
- ⇒ Manufacturing contributes about 15.20% to the local GVA and 9.80% to the employment of the area;
- ⇒ SMME & Informal Sector contribution to the local GVA is about 15.30% and it provides 19.50% to the employment of the municipality.

These sectors still have potential to create more job opportunities and increased contribution to the municipal GVA.

#### CATALYTIC PROJECTS

The following is a summary of catalytical projects that were identified by the LED Strategy that have the potential to increase job opportunities and improved municipal GVA:

- ⇒ Construction of fresh produce collection market;
- ⇒ Repair of road access to farmers;
- ⇒ Construction of Agri-Processing Plant in Malenge area (Ward 3);
- ⇒ Revival of Ibutha (Ward 17) maize processing plant;
- ⇒ Development of Agri-Park in ward 17.
- ⇒ Construction of jam and honey processing plant in UMgano Mabandla in ward 18;
- ⇒ Repair of access road to Ntsikeni Nature Reserve and May Lodge;

---

#### GREEN JOB CREATION INITIATIVES

The municipality will conduct a research to identify the opportunities that exist in the green economy in uMzimkhulu. This research will then suggest the initiatives that have potential for job creation and inform how the municipality can pursue these opportunities.

---

#### ROLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY IN POLICY/REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT

The municipality has continuously facilitated a conducive environment that promotes economic growth and development. In the process, it has developed and adopted the following policies / documents that are important to the LED:

- ⇒ Investment & Retention Policy
- ⇒ Informal Economy Policy;
- ⇒ Public database for municipal land;
- ⇒ Database for all active/registered SMMEs and Cooperatives;
- ⇒ Policy regulating (permits, zoning) for street vendors;

However, the following is lacking:

- ⇒ A plan in place to mobilize private sector resources;
- ⇒ A budget for Research and Development

The municipality is putting these items to the council for discussion and direction on the way forward.

---

#### CAPACITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO DELIVER DGDP OBJECTIVES

---

##### 3.6.1.1.15 LED UNIT CONSTRAINTS & CHALLENGES

The LED Unit of the municipality is functional but under resourced. There are currently three (3) staff in the LED Unit namely the Deputy Manager LED, LED/Business Officer and LED/Tourism Information Officer. Other sectors under the LED Department such as the SMME Development and the Agriculture & Forestry do not have dedicated staff to oversee their operations.

Other institutional challenges facing the LED unit include:

- ⇒ Constrained capacity in local municipal officials to facilitate implementation of LED initiatives;
- ⇒ Lack of coordination between the private and public sector;
- ⇒ Insufficient funding for the implementation of LED projects,

To address these challenges, the following interventions / programmes have been suggested:

- ⇒ Appointment of LED Officers (SMME Development and Agriculture & Forestry);
- ⇒ Coordination and communication of LED stakeholders;
- ⇒ Funding for LED implementation

#### 3.6.1.1.16 MONITORING AND EVALUATION PLAN

The LED Strategy has a detailed Monitoring and Evaluation Plan that the LED Unit is using to track progress and effectiveness of the implementation of the projects and programmes that were suggested in the strategy.

#### 3.6.1.1.17 LEVERAGE PRIVATE SECTOR FUNDING / RESOURCES

The municipality has worked closely with private partners and it was able to bring on board a private investor who developed the uMzimkhulu Mall. The mall has since changed the economic landscape of the municipality and better things are yet to come. The municipality is currently pursuing to leverage private sector funding / resources to implement other LED projects or catalytic projects. These funders will be mentioned in the next review should they confirm their participation.

## SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

### THE THREE (3) PRIORITY PROJECTS PER WARD

**Table 35: Three Priority Projects per Ward)**

WARD	PROJECT NAME
1	1. Electricity in the ward; 2. Access Roads (Ndawana, Tlaule, Ziqalabeni & Bhuqwini). 3. Sport-field.
2	1. Access road (Edgeton, Ntlasi 2. Sport-field 3. Electricity (Infill)
3	1. Water (Bomvini, Mncweba, Nozingili) 2. Electricity( Intsikeni, Bomvini, mncweba) 3. Access road( Bomvini, Jongikhaya, Ntsikeni, Malenge , Sikhewini, Matshitshi, Nozingili, Kwadedda)
4	1. Electricity (Nongigqa, Magqagqeni) 2. Sport field (Magqagqeni) 3. Sanitation (All villages)
5	1. Access road (emangxosini, Myembe) 2. Sanitation (KwaNongidi, Ndabayilali, Gwijendlini) 3.
6	1. Access Road ( Matsheni, Moyeni, eTop) 2. Water (Ward as a whole)

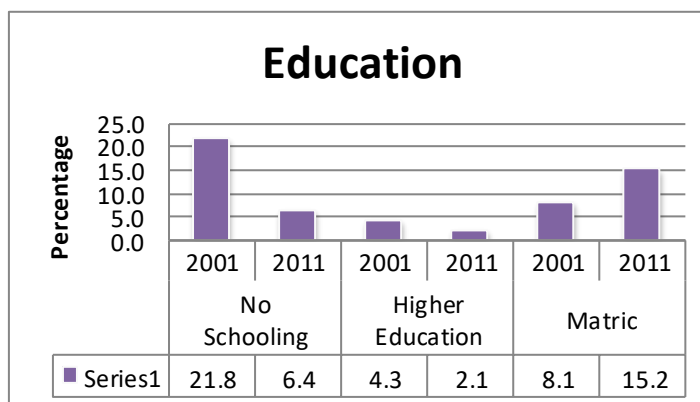
	3. Electricity (Ward as a whole)
7	1. Sanitation (Mfulamhle & Nazareth) 2. Water (Nazareth & Nguse) 3. Access Road (Nozibhobo & Nazareth)
8	1. Access Road (Dressini) 2. Water (Drefontein, Pholanyoni) 3. Electricity (Ememeza, Sihoyini)
9	1. Access road (KwaCebe, Emahawini) 2. Water (Chancele, Ecabazi) 3. Electricity (Kwamathathane, Mahawini)
10	1. Water (Gay-brook, Tshongo komdry Kampini) 2. Sanitation (Riesdale) 3. Electricity (Rocky Mount)
11	1. Access Road 2. Electricity 3. Water & Sanitation
12	1. Access road (Kwa Tshaka, Extention Road embuzweni) 2. Electricity 3. Water (Mubumbane)
13	1. Sport-field. 2. Access road (Hambanathi) 3. Electricity (Nkofeni)
14	1. Access Road (Lukhetheni, Dressin) 2. Water 3. Dam for stock-farming
15	1. Access Road (Chamtu, Kwangceni, Phalikweni) 2. Water 3. Fencing of arable land (Longkloof, Gcebeni)
16	1. Access Road (Ext 8 2. Streetlights (Ward as a whole) 3. Housing (Extension 9 & 10)
17	1. Access road (KwaDayi (Hopewell), Clydesdale Boarder) 2. Sportsfield 3. Electricity (Strangers rest, Ebuta)
18	1. Access Road (Manyenya, Bondrai, Gcwensa 2. Electricity (Bonrad: Sikhulu, Ntlangwini, Gcwensa , Mmisa, Mvolozana) 3. Water and Sanitation (Bonradi, Mmisa, Ntlangwini, Gcwensa & Mvolozana)
19	1. Access Road (Mawose, Barnabas) 2. Water (Marhwaqa) 3. Electricity (Infill)
20	1. Access Road (Nkungwini, Kroomhoek) 2. Sanitation 3. Water (Brema)
21	5. Comminty hall 6. Water & sanitation 7. Access roads
22	1. Community hall 2. Sanitation 3. Sport field

## EDUCATION SECTOR ANALYSIS

### 3.6.1.1.18 LEVEL OF EDUCATION

Education levels have a major bearing on the quality of life. The inability of an individual to perform certain basic functions due to illiteracy is also part of elements that define human poverty. Low educational levels are likely to push individuals to unemployment and to low paying jobs. Low educational levels also limit the ability of an individual to learn new skills and be trained.

In 2011, 6.4% of the population in UMzimkhulu did not go to school. Approximately 2.1% had higher education and 15.2% had matric. However, primary education enrollment for the 6-13 years was standing at an impressive 93.9%. This is encouraging and the municipality together with other government tiers should strategize to ensure that these pupils go beyond the secondary levels.



Generally, majority of the population in the municipal area have no high education level. This is a major challenge, which is likely to lead to low households' income levels that further limit the ability of families to invest into the education of youthful members. Such low figures also limit the ability of absorbing new skills and effectively compete for higher paying jobs.

Primary Educational Enrolment age 6-13	
2001	2011
90.9	93.9

#### 3.6.1.1.19 PROBLEMS / CHALLENGES ASSOCIATED WITH EDUCATION

Much of the education-associated problems are experienced in farms and rural schools. Existing schools do not offer up to standard science and technical subjects. School property is continuously vandalized. Most schools lack water and sanitation and the infrastructure of most schools is a health hazard to the pupils.

Effects or consequences of the problems are:

- ⇒ Low educational levels for the youth in the area;
- ⇒ Low science and technical skills base;
- ⇒ Migration of youth to urban areas;
- ⇒ High unemployment rates;
- ⇒ High dependency rates;
- ⇒ Employment to low paying jobs and
- ⇒ Poor payments for services rendered by the municipality

#### 3.6.1.1.20 EDUCATION PROJECTS / INTERVENTIONS

To assist in promoting reading, the municipality with assistance from the Department of Arts Culture and Tourism has renovated a public library in the CBD. The library is well resourced in terms of book material due to numerous donations that have been received.

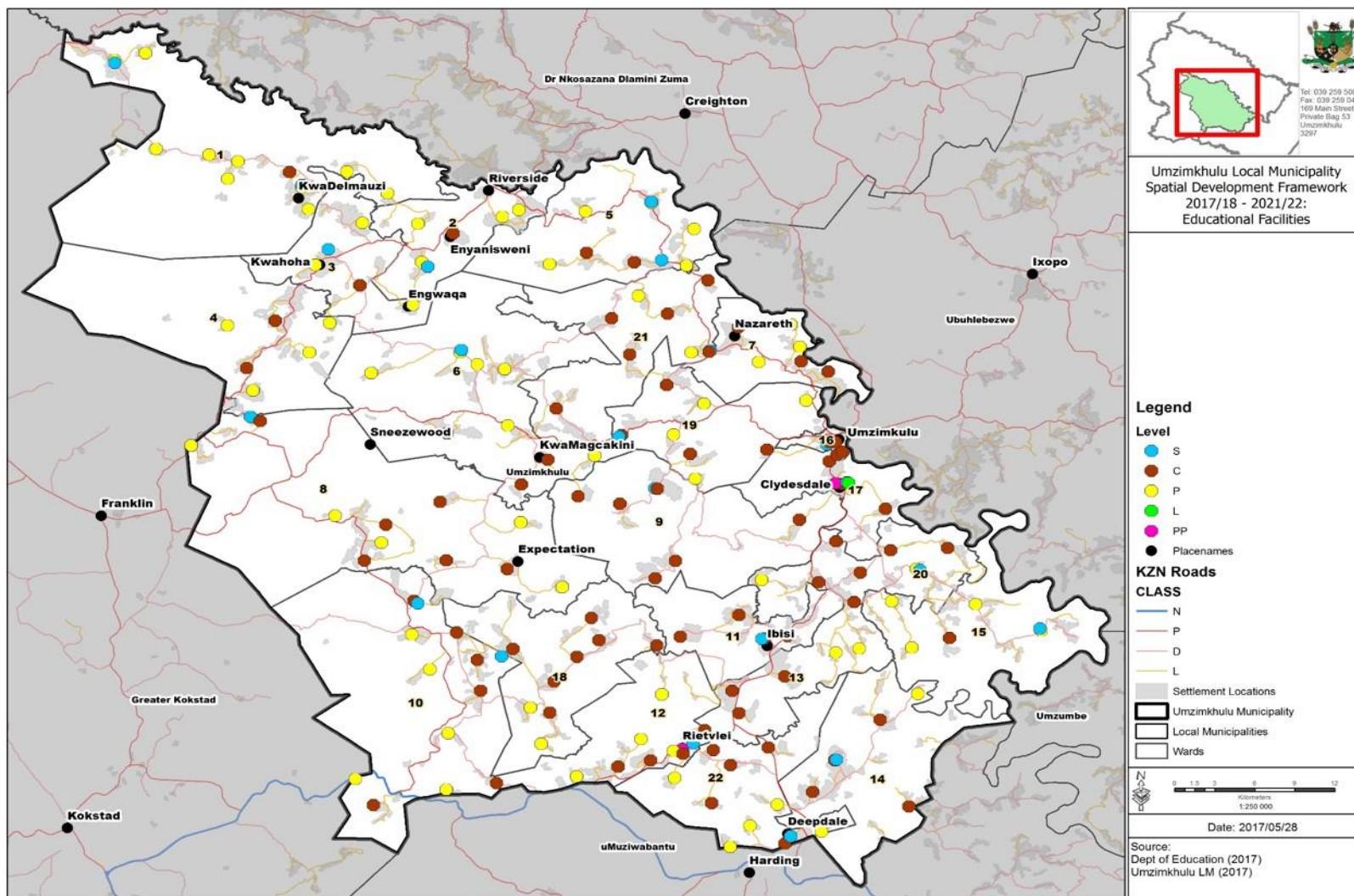
Projects that will be undertaken through the library auspices include:

- ⇒ Creating library awareness to generate interest from the communities so that satellite libraries can be built in areas where there is interest;
- ⇒ Establishing a computer center with an internet café will be opened and free computer lessons will be offered to the community.

The municipality is also liaising with the Department of Education, Department of Social Services and other stakeholders to improve the level of education in the area. The following maps show the school distribution in the municipal area.

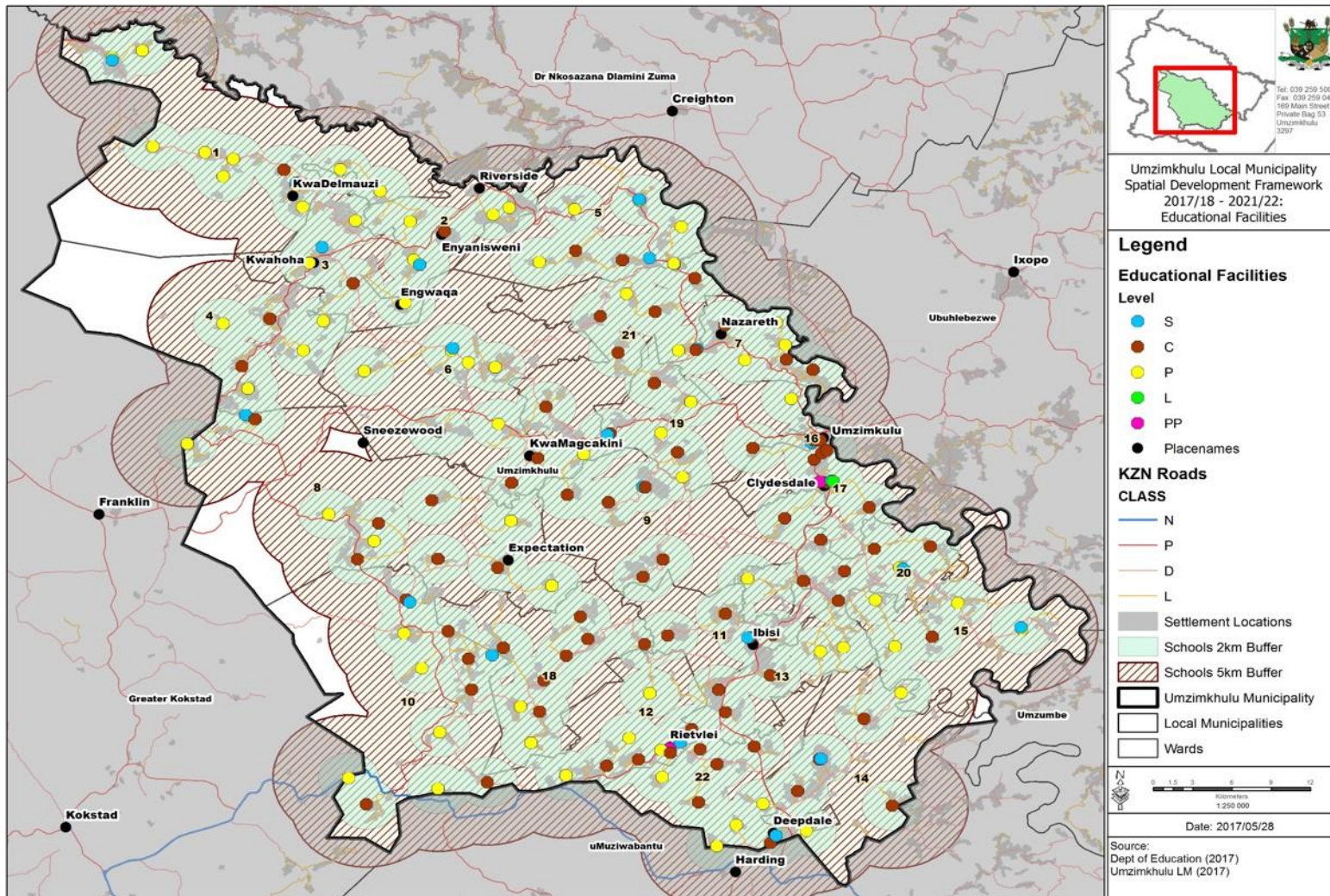


Table 36: Educational Facilities



Source: uMzimkhulu SDF 2018-2022

Table 37: Educational Facilities with Distribution of 2km & 5km Buffer



Source: uMzimkhulu SDF 2018-2022



## 3.6.1.1.21 HIV / AIDS IN UMZIMKHULU

The population of uMzimkhulu is faced with a challenge of HIV/AIDS related diseases. Approximately 20% of its population is infected with HIV /AIDS of which about 2,904 succumbed to the disease. Majority of the affected are Black African Female, which account to 64%.

The municipality has developed an HIV/AIDS Strategy, which is for 2011-2016. The Strategy looks at broad programmes of dealing with pandemic in the greater municipal area in the next five years. The fight against HIV/AIDS is handled in a co-ordinated manner by government departments and NGO's. Community involvement in AIDS awareness campaigns is

Year	2011		
Concept	HIV Positive	AIDS Deaths	Other Deaths
<b>Total</b>	<b>35,653</b>	<b>2,904</b>	<b>1,997</b>
<b>Black African Total</b>	<b>35,598</b>	<b>2,900</b>	<b>1,986</b>
Colored Total	52	4	9
Indian or Asian Total	2	0	1
White Total	2	0	0
<b>Black African Male</b>	<b>12,811</b>	<b>1,121</b>	<b>1,003</b>
Colored Male	36	3	5
Indian or Asian Male	1	0	0
White Male	0	0	0
<b>Black African Female</b>	<b>22,786</b>	<b>1,779</b>	<b>984</b>
Colored Female	16	1	4
Indian or Asian Female	1	0	1
White Female	1	0	0

*Source: Calculation based on Quantec Data 2012*

crucial where strategies like abstinence, education and other relevant methods are embraced with active participation from councilors, traditional leaders, church leaders, school stakeholders, and sports stakeholders. The St Margaret's Hospital in UMzimkhulu specializes in the provision of services for HIV/Aids patients. These range from VCT, provision of ARV's, TB etc.

## 3.6.1.1.22 ACCESS TO HEALTH FACILITIES

The prevalent settlement pattern in farming areas as well as the traditional areas makes effective delivery of health services difficult. UMzimkhulu has 3 hospitals namely Rietvlei Hospital, St Margaret's Hospital and UMzimkhulu Hospital and 13 built clinics and the following **Table 28** below highlights the infrastructural update of the clinics:

**Table 38: Infrastructure Status of Clinics**

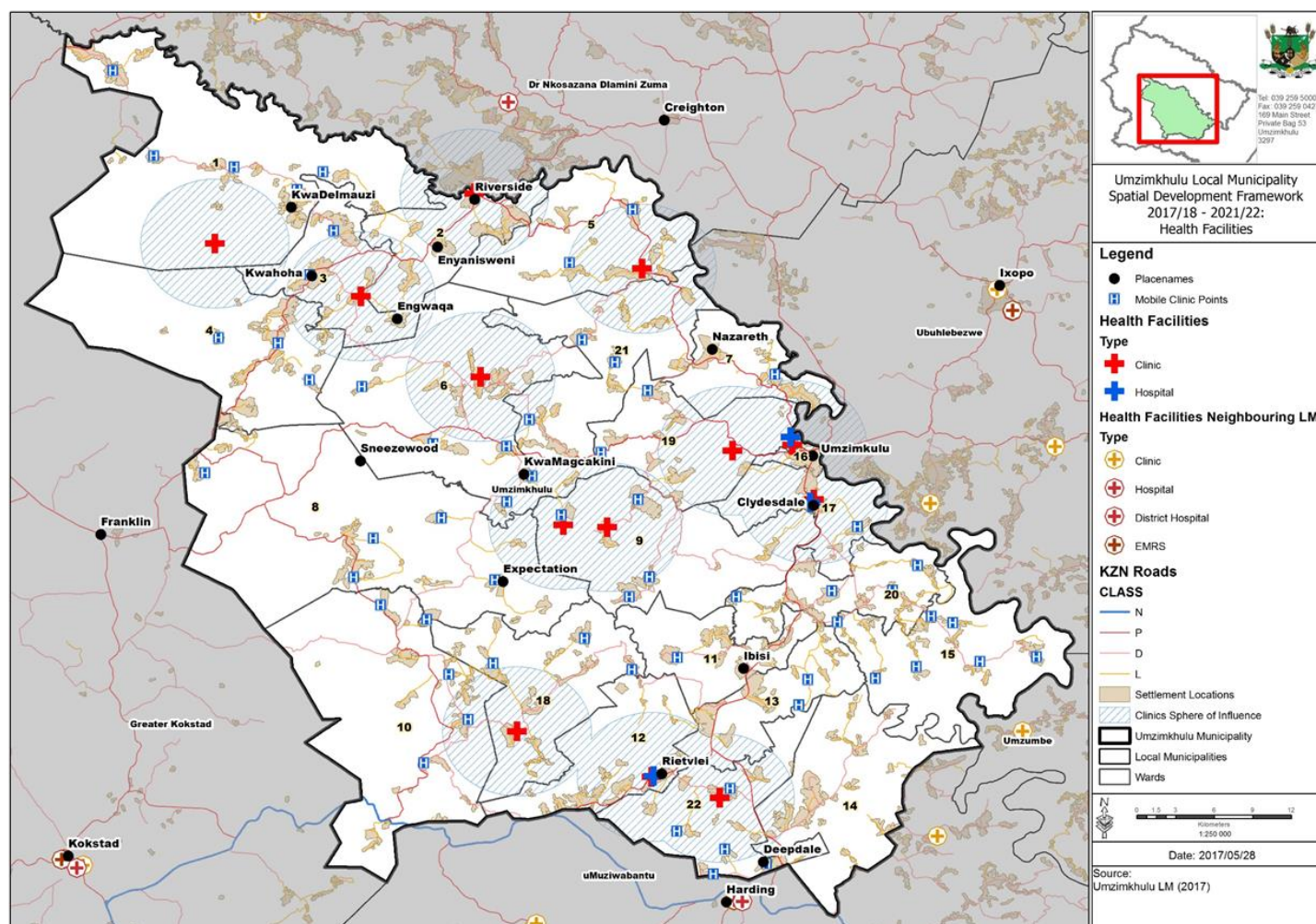
Name of Clinic	Piped water	Toilets	Electricity	Telephone	Fax
Rietvlei	Yes (on & off from community)	Not up to standard.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ibisi	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Gugwini	Yes (Borehole)	Yes	Yes	No	No
Sihleza	Yes (Borehole)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Gowanlea	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Singisi	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Ndawana	Yes	Yes	yes	No	
St Margaret's	Yes (on and off)	Yes (pit privy)	Yes	Yes (Not working)	No
Umzimkulu	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Umvoti	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Lourdes	No	Yes	No (installation on)	Yes (Not working)	No
Ladam	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Mvubukazi	Yes (Borehole no working)	Yes	Yes (Solar)	No	No

***(Source: Presentation by Department of Health – UMzimkhulu IDP Rep Forum 2013/2016)***

In addition to these clinics, the Department of Health offers the following services to the community of UMzimkhulu:

- ⇒ 4 mobile services with 57 points;
- ⇒ Currently 1 team on school health services, however planning to add 4 teams this financial year;
- ⇒ Started Imbizo per ward;
- ⇒ War room attendance

Figure 33: Clinic Distribution with 5km Buffer



Source: uMzimkhulu SDF 2018-2022

## SAFETY AND SECURITY

### 3.6.1.1.23 POLICING / COMMUNITY FORUMS

UMzimkhulu has a number of police stations within its jurisdiction. The current state is that the communities in other areas indicate that the stations are not properly servicing them, as there is a low level of resources for the police to perform their jobs.

Based on interactions with various stakeholders and the community, issues that were to be taken into account to improve this service included:

- ⇒ Tightening up relationship between SAPS and CPFs;
- ⇒ Communication system must be provided for CPFs to contact SAPS;
- ⇒ Shortage of police staff;
- ⇒ Poor response to crimes or reported incidents;
- ⇒ Outdated police equipment;
- ⇒ Few police posts or stations;

- ⇒ Street controls and by laws on taverns and shebeens (alcohol, drug abuse, fire – arms, knives and all other weapons of death) to be developed;
- ⇒ Law enforcement on illegal trading;
- ⇒ Police principals not acquainted to new technologies, (e.g. new speed machines);
- ⇒ Transformation plan to ensure promotion of racial mix in the context of staff / resources;
- ⇒ Ongoing training of police officers;
- ⇒ Upgrade of facilities and equipment.

To date the municipality together with the law enforcement services have undertaken the following activities to address the aforementioned issues or challenges:

- ⇒ SAPS management has approved and allocated 8 more police officers to UMzimkhulu;
- ⇒ Police attend forums to create a good relationship with community and other stakeholders;
- ⇒ A motivation letter to address lack of police resources was approved by municipal EXCO. This effort enabled the municipality to sponsor a police officer to undergo further training;
- ⇒ The municipality allocated stall numbers and licenses to hawkers which police request the hawkers to provide when removing illegal trading on the streets;

#### 3.6.1.1.24 FIRE PROTECTION

---

The municipality has established a Fire and Rescue services unit and it is in a process of completing a fire service centre. The municipality has also purchased equipments that includes fire engine and bakkies to gradually build the unit to compliance and service standards.

In addition, the municipality has initiated fire protection training and awareness campaigns. Communities open up contour banks to act as fire belts around household edges and surrounding fields with such contours to prevent spreading fires. In certain areas the communities are being trained how to get a person out of a house where there is a fire. Communities are taught how to crawl into the house with a rope tied around one leg, with a damp cloth over their mouth and sign to the person outside to pull them out if it gets too hot inside the house.

#### 3.6.1.1.25 TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

---

Safety and security has two (2) aspects to it, traffic control and policing. The aspect that falls under the municipality is traffic regulation. The unit is responsible for testing, traffic regulation and implementing the traffic bylaws. The municipality has a resourced traffic unit. The urban regeneration programme has assisted in the building of parking bays so the municipality can generate income from parking.

Currently there is no tracking system to assist with tracing of defaulters and consequently the municipality is unable to collect revenue from defaulters. The municipality has by-laws but are barely implemented due to a lack of human resources. In addition, the current working space of the unit is not sufficient for all their functions. A traffic office is being constructed to address this challenge.

### 3.6.1.1.26 SPORTS

---

The municipal area still lags far behind in the development of a range of sports facilities. The municipality currently has twelve (10) sport fields and two (2) under construction. Whilst some funding has been received to improve certain sport and recreational facilities, there is still a huge backlog, as 10 wards still do not have the facilities. However, the Department of Sports has requested UMzimkhulu LM to submit request for assistance to develop more sport fields in other wards. The municipality is currently in the process pursuing this avenue.

### 3.6.1.1.27 MUNICIPAL SAFETY PLAN

---

The municipality will be developing a safety plan in consultation with Community safety and Liaison Department. In the meantime, the municipality is working closely with the South African Police Services (SAPS) to address the issues of the safety and security of the community.

---

## COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH SPECIAL FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS

---

The municipality has continuously focused in addressing the needs of special groups such as youth, orphans, disabled, children and people living with HIV/AIDS. Some of the interventions include the following aspects.

### 3.6.1.1.28 YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

---

This includes the developments of skills and knowledge for the youth to improve employment opportunities. This is achieved through internships and other community development programmes. Youth and Women Capacitation is a program that capacitate development, where the youth and women and trained on HIV issues. There is also a youth centre at the uMzimkhulu CBD. This institution is a nerve centre for youth developmental programmes. All programmes that are youth related are implemented by or at this centre.



#### 3.6.1.1.29 DEVELOPMENT OF PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

---

The municipality has launched the following programs that assist people with disabilities:

**Care for people with disabilities:** This is launching income-generating projects for the aged and assistance in accessing social grants.

**Sustainable livelihood:** This includes poverty alleviation programmes. The department provides an integrated programme that responds to poverty.

Municipality established a Council for People Living with Disabilities. This structure looks at the interest of people living with disability in the municipality to ensure that their needs are put into consideration in any municipal development. The municipality holds a disability summit annually so as to address and monitor progress on the needs of the disabled people.

#### 3.6.1.1.30 DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELDERLY

---

Various pension points have been established in various wards to facilitate easy collection of pensioners. Programs in liaison with the Department of Social Development that assist the elderly have been established in various wards. In addition, the municipality introduced The Care for the aged Program that includes referrals to residential care and providing support to the NPO's:

##### 3.6.1.1.30.1 DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN

---

The municipality has established a Women's Council. This structure looks at the interest of women within the municipality to ensure that women needs are put into consideration in any municipal development.

##### 3.6.1.1.30.2 PEOPLE AFFECTED BY HIV / AIDS, CRIMES & DRUG ABUSE, ETC.

---

To address the challenges faced by this special groups, the municipality with the assistance of other government departments has initiated the following programs / interventions:

- ⇒ **HIV/AIDS:** This programme includes establishment of community based centres, provision of support to victims and launching a prevention programme;
- ⇒ **Child care and protection services:** This includes child placements, foster care grant and child abuse cases;
- ⇒ **Substance abuse:** This is rehabilitation and counseling to substance abusers;
- ⇒ **Victim empowerment programme:** These are support centres for abused women and children where counseling is provided to victims of violent crimes. Referrals for domestic restraining orders are also issued;



These programs and initiatives have been implemented in various wards of the municipality and some of them have shown good signs of impact to the community. These programs and the wards that have been initiated are clearly demonstrated in the project list program and the HIV Strategic Plan.

## SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 39: Social Development SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compliance with legislation.</li> <li>• Effective IGR.</li> <li>• Good communication within the department.</li> <li>• Effective road safety function.</li> <li>• Availability of mobile library services.</li> <li>• Effective disaster management</li> <li>• Preservation of arts and culture.</li> <li>• Effective programmes on social ills.</li> <li>• Mainstreaming of special programmes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of resources (fleet and budget) to reach all communities.</li> <li>• Downgrading of the DLTC from grade B to DLTC grade E.</li> <li>• Shortage of office space and storage.</li> <li>• Shortage of personnel (Fire unit).</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction of a weigh bridge and vehicle testing centre.</li> <li>• Secure more land for cemeteries.</li> <li>• Explore option of providing satellite libraries in community halls.</li> <li>• Establishment of disaster satellite offices in zones.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High poverty and crime rate.</li> <li>• High unemployment rate.</li> <li>• High HIV/AIDS and TB prevalence.</li> <li>• High illiteracy rate.</li> <li>• Low revenue base.</li> <li>• Changes in traffic and other legislative mandates.</li> <li>• Vandalism of public facilities (halls).</li> <li>• Shortage of recreational and public facilities.</li> </ul>

### 3.7 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

#### FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

UMzimkhulu Municipality is viable and will continue to be viable. The municipality strives to be realistic in budgeting given its revenue streams. The municipal current ratio is always 4:1, meaning that the municipal current assets are 4 times higher than its current liabilities. This is indicative that, should the municipal liabilities be due, the municipality will be able to pay them off.

#### CAPABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO EXECUTE CAPITAL PROJECTS

UMzimkhulu municipality has enough capacity to execute all its capital projects, and is currently looking for other revenue streams that might fund additional capital projects.

#### INDIGENT POLICY / SUPPORT (INCLUDING FREE BASIC SERVICES)

The municipality has an adopted indigent policy that is reviewed annually. To ensure that the municipality provides free basic services to needy citizens, the municipality reviews its indigent register on a quarterly basis. This helps the municipality to determine the financial needs and use this information for Financial Plan and Budget provision to cater for the cost of providing Free Basic Services to registered Indigents. To date, the municipality is successfully implementing the Indigent Policy. The table below reflects the financial plan and budget provision for the cost of providing Free Basic Services to the registered indigent.

**Table 40: Budget for Free Basic Services**

Services	
Eskom FBE	R900 000
Indigent Support	R3 000 000
Rebate	R2 200 000
<b>Total</b>	<b>R6 100 000</b>

The municipality will continue on performing data cleansing, to assist in updating the register as the client status of living changes.

#### REVENUE ENHANCEMENT AND PROTECTION STRATEGIES

The municipality has the Revenue Enhancement Strategy that is reviewed annually. The municipality has strategies that are being implemented. The strategies are of short term and in the long term. The municipality will seek funding for some strategies, as the municipality will not be able to fund all of them. The strategy has proposed reforms in the following:

- 1) Reforms in respect to rates and refuse;
- 2) Sundry income: potential introduction of new revenue lines and an enhancement of existing revenue categories;
- 3) The PPP (Public Private Partnership) Concept;
- 4) To consider providing water and sewerage services on behalf of Harry Gwala Municipality
- 5) Development of new townships such as Mankofu and Ebuta to generate more rates and taxes.

The enhancement and protection strategy have benefitted the municipality. It is anticipated that all the new revenue streams will improve the municipal revenue base.

#### MUNICIPAL CONSUMER DEBT POSITION & STRATEGIES TO REDUCE THE DEBT

The municipal consumer debt position for 2017/2018 was R 4.7 million that is a considerable reduction from the previous years. As an interventional measure, the municipality is currently implementing the debt collection, credit control and indigent policies to ensure that consumer debt is drastically reduced. This intervention is reaping positive results as the municipal debt position has decreased year on year by almost 50% since the financial year 2014/2015. The table below reflects the municipal debt position in the last three (3) years.

**Table 41: uMzimkhulu LM Debt Position in the last three (3) years**

FINANCIAL YEAR	DEBT AMOUNT
<b>2014/2015</b>	R3 113 444
<b>2015/2016</b>	R5 433 381
<b>2017/2018</b>	R4 719 728
<b>2018/2019</b>	TBC After end of Financial year

Meanwhile, the municipality will continue doing awareness campaign to the community and provide incentives to encourage consumers that are paying well.

#### GRANTS & SUBSIDIES

The following table presents a stream of grants that the municipality will receive from national treasury between 2014/2015 – 2016/207 financial years.

**Table 42: Municipal Grant and Subsidies**

GRANT DESCRIPTION	2015/2016	2017/2018	2018/2019
Equitable Share	R150, 282,000	R152, 963, 000	R160 817 000.00
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R42, 361, 000	R44, 164, 000	R 44 095 000.00
Electrification	R15, 000, 000	R15, 000, 000	R15 000 000.00
Sports Grant	-	-	R 889 500.00
Finance Management Grant	R1, 950, 000	R2, 100, 000	R1 900 000.00
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	R967, 000	R1, 018, 000	-
Expanded Public Works Programme	-	-	R1 923 000.00
Arts & Culture Grant	-	-	R1 325 000.00

#### MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS & MAINTENANCE (Q&M)

The municipality developed an Infrastructure Assets Sector Plan that formulates a rational basis upon which infrastructure assets can be repaired and maintained planned. This plan also guides the municipality in the roll out of its assets to the greater population of UMzikhulu Local Municipality and offers avenues that the municipality can utilize in exploring various funding streams. UMzikhulu municipality has also purchased its own plant machinery that is helping in the maintenance of the gravel roads, as they constitute more than 70% of municipal infrastructure assets. The percentage of repairs and maintenance against the total non-current assets is currently 3.5%. The table below illustrates.

**Table 43: % of Repairs & Maintenance / Non-current Assets**

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
Repairs & Maintenance	R11 871 140
Total non-current assets	R448 540 866
% of repairs & maintenance against non-current assets	2%

#### CURRENT & PLANNED BORROWINGS

The municipality does not have any current or planned borrowings. However, it can be considered in the future should a need arise.

#### MUNICIPAL CREDIT RATING

The municipality is still waiting for FNB to provide us with the municipal credit rating

#### EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS (INCLUDING COUNCILOR ALLOWANCES)

Employee related costs are determined by the approved organogram of the municipality. However, the municipality prepares the budget estimates for the next three years and the estimate might change due to new post proposed by the municipal council.

The proposed budget estimates for employee related costs (including councillors' allowance) are as follows:

- ⇒ 2018/2019 – R 94 115 120 which is 39% of the total expenditure
- ⇒ 2017/2018 - R 57 052 849 which was 41.5% of Total Expenditure
- ⇒ 2015/2016 - R 60 133 702, which is 35.2% of Total Expenditure

It can be deduced that uMzimkhulu ERC does not exceed the benchmark of between 25 to 40%.

#### IMPACT ON THE FILLING OF THE CRITICAL VACANT POSTS

The position of the Municipal CFO is filled. It is essential to fill the critical posts because they have major impact on service delivery. All critical posts are filled.

#### EXPENDITURE ON CONTRACTED SERVICES

The municipal expenditure on professional services has declined since the 2012/13 financial year, apart from the 2015/2016. The table that follows elaborates how much the municipality has spent on contracted services in the last 3 years.

**Table 44: Contract Fees against Total Operating Expenditure**

FINANCIAL YEAR	CONTRACT FEES	TOTAL EXPENDITURE	PERCENTAGE
2015/2016	R9 895 881	R121 155 526	8.2%
2017/2018	R6 162 926	R106 649 556	5.8%

#### SKILLS TRANSFER

The Supply Chain Management has put mechanisms in place all relevant SCM framework, regulations, legislations and treasury circulars that encourage the transfer of skills from the service providers to the municipal staff or community. The municipality introduced clauses in the contracts that require the service provider to articulate how they will transfer skills to the municipal staff. Through this section, the municipality ensures that service providers implement this aspect as provided for in the approved proposal.

**Table 45: Financial Viability & Financial Management SWOT Analysis.**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective and efficient internal controls in place</li> <li>• Effective and compliant SCM function.</li> <li>• Effective cooperative governance and /or IGR.</li> <li>• uMzimkhulu municipality is amongst the top municipalities complying National Treasury financial management requirements.</li> <li>• Increased municipal investments.</li> <li>• Credible financial reporting.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low revenue base.</li> <li>• Insufficient human resources in the SCM Unit</li> <li>• Insufficient office space.</li> <li>• Low free basic services as compared to equitable share received.</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased Financial viability.</li> <li>• Operation of the testing ground.</li> <li>• Disposal of vacant land.</li> <li>• Acquisition of state land.</li> <li>• External support on SCM.</li> <li>• Favourable credit rating of the municipality.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non-payment culture in community and government department (increases debtors book)</li> <li>• Increased financial reporting, regulatory requirements and reforms on limited capacity.</li> </ul>

## RESPONSIVENESS OF UMZIMKHULU GOALS, OBJECTIVES &amp; STRATEGIES TO THE ANALYSIS

This analysis in the Financial Viability & Management KPA was to identify the municipal issues that need to be addressed to ensure that the interventions that the municipality will undertake will assist in responding to the government policies and priorities such as the NDP, PGDS, etc. In this analysis, uMzimkhulu LM identified its goal as to improve the overall financial management in the municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems. The municipality will achieve this through the following strategies:

- ⇒ Improve financial management of the municipality,
- ⇒ Review Revenue Enhancement Strategy,
- ⇒ Debtors Age Analysis report,
- ⇒ Review Indigent Register

uMzimkhulu is confident that the suggested goals, objectives and strategies are feasible, as the municipality has budgeted for their implementation. Likewise, these interventions respond to the issues identified in the analysis.

### 3.8 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

Good Governance is described as “involving fairness, accountability, responsibility and transparency on a foundation of intellectual honesty”. Good governance encourages municipal representatives and officials to collaborate with their communities in order to fulfill their needs in a more efficient manner and accountability. The participation of the public in all IDP processes forms the indispensable and integral part of the process and ensures identification with the final product.

#### 3.8.1 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES

##### 3.8.1.1 BATHO PELE PRINCIPLES

The Municipality has reviewed its Batho Pele Policy in November 2018 together with other municipal policies and was adopted by council on the 31 of May 2018 together with the IDP 2018/2019. Following are the Batho Pele Principles that uMzimkhulu Municipality’s administrative and political structures strive to achieve when delivering services to the people:

**Consultation:** All developments in the municipality are undertaken through community participation and engagements. The municipality has engaged the community in its development through the following channels: CDW’s, radio, newsletters, meetings, suggestion boxes, izimbizo, etc.

**Service Standards:** The municipality is striving towards providing services to the community that are of good quality and satisfying.

**Access:** The municipality is string to ensure that the community has access to the basic services such as water, electricity, etc. Whilst there are challenges such as limited financial resources in realizing this aspect, a lot has been achieved thus far.

**Courtesy:** Our staff are encouraged to be polite and friendly to our customers. Customers should be treated with respect and consideration. Staff must always be willing to assist.

**Information:** Information on municipal developments and projects is always conveyed to the community though IDP Rep Forums, newsletters, newspapers, radio, posters, Imbizo, etc.

**Openness and Transparency:** The municipality has established various structures that ensure that the public knows municipal activities. Information is made available to the public through annual reports, strategic plans, service commitment charters, etc.

**Redress:** Redress is making it easy for people to tell us if they are unhappy with our service. The municipality has a suggestion box that is attended to. Complaints are attended to effectively and efficiently.



**Value for Money:** Our municipality is striving to make the best use of its available resources, avoid wasteful expenditure, fraud and corruption and finding new ways of improving services at little or no cost.

**Encouraging Innovation and Rewarding Excellence:** The municipality embraces partnerships with different sectors in order to improve service delivery. The municipality has been very active in its IGR Structures and many stakeholders have been engaged in these structures to ensure that all partners participate in providing services to the people.

---

### 3.8.1.2 OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE

Due to the high poverty levels in UMzimkhulu, many families depend solely on social grants for sustenance. More than 77% of households earn less than R9, 600 per annum and live below the poverty line. The UMzimkhulu municipality has a high unemployment rate; only 10, 2% of the population is employed.

To address poverty and social developments, the municipalities through the Department of Community and Social Services with other government departments and NGOs have embarked on the following Operation Sukuma Sakhe Programs:

- ⇒ Sukuma Sakhe Program: The municipality undertook a household profiling / needs analysis for all the wards. In those wards, “war rooms” comprising of all relevant department staff were established to implement immediate interventions. This program is recording positive response with challenges on participation of other government departments and slow pace implementation of the interventions identified;
- ⇒ Community Health Clubs: This program is supported by the Department of health, hygiene and nutrition. To promote the nutrition of the community, the Department sponsors the establishment of community gardens in each ward within UMzimkhulu. There are currently two community gardens that are in operation and more gardens are being initiated in other wards;
- ⇒ Food for Waste Program: In this program the community in most needy wards i.e. wards 12, 13, 17, 2 and 3 are asked to collect waste in and around their compounds in exchange for food parcels worth R800. This program has played a crucial role in curbing garbage dumping and act as a source of food security for some needy families.

UMzimkhulu Municipality consists of 22 wards. To address the issues affecting the community, the municipality decided to take the services to the community by establishing war rooms in each ward within UMzimkhulu. The table following details the war rooms per ward, their challenges and successes:

**Table 46: Challenges and Successes of War Rooms in all Municipal Wards**

WARD	CHALLENGES	SUCCESES
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ There is no budget dedicated for Operation Sukuma Sakhe. E.g. Human Settlement, Home Affairs;</li> <li>◆ Government Departments in the war rooms are under -funded;</li> <li>◆ Some department staff are not always available to address the issues raised by the community;</li> <li>◆ The ward is still hard hit with poverty and unemployment;</li> <li>◆ The ward is far from town and makes it difficult for government departments to attend to war rooms</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 1 war room and 3 Satellites have been established;</li> <li>◆ An NGO run by Canadians partnered with Health Department initiated HIV/AIDS programs that encourage affected people to start up home gardens. Department of agriculture make frequent visits to these gardens and have shown signs of progress;</li> <li>◆ Matron joined as a coordinators and is very active</li> </ul>
2 & 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ War rooms are very far and coordinators are having problems attending to issues frequently</li> <li>◆ A large number of people within the ward needs assistance with home affairs intervention ,same needs identity document most needs correction of errors within their documents</li> <li>◆</li> <li>◆</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Motivated coordinators – DSD is failing the program</li> </ul>
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Distance is long for government official;</li> <li>◆ Participation from stakeholders was discouraging;</li> <li>◆ A large number of children without birth certificate and identify documents, they need agent assistance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ New coordinator very motivated and the war room is slowly recovering: Following projects have been initiated:</li> <li>◆ Poultry &amp; Cabbage programs</li> </ul>
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ There has been slow progress</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Current coordinator is very helpful and progress is expected</li> </ul>
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ The ward is experiencing high criminal activities.</li> <li>◆ Only Agriculture sits within the war room</li> <li>◆ There are no CDWs within the ward.</li> <li>• There is a number of student lourdes high school without identity documents ,they request home affairs to intervene in the matter</li> <li>◆</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Coordinators are very motivated;</li> <li>◆ Health awareness programs on substance abuse and crime were initiated where now few cases of crime have been reported in the ward;</li> <li>◆ Mobile Library services have been initiated</li> </ul>

7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The war room is inactive as the community is not cooperating with the coordinator.</li> <li>♦ There is no community hall in this ward.</li> <li>♦ Lack of intervention from government departments.</li> <li>• The is a big issue of housing project within the local villages, a number of homestead have housing made up of mud ,most of them are disadvantage families</li> <li>• Telecommunication poll for the local resident of ward 7, they having a network problem.</li> <li>• They request assistance with a community hall, hence they do not have a venue for community meeting/imbizo.</li> <li>• Lack of intervention from uMzikhulu police station when called upon by the community ,they request assistance on this matter such that lots of criminal cases left out unattended to.</li> <li>♦</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ 40 toilets have been installed.</li> </ul>
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Coordinator discouraged because the suggested interventions are not implemented by respective government departments</li> <li>♦ There is no electricity within the community hall.</li> <li>♦ The ward request bridge for some villages.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Poultry project is up and running</li> </ul>
9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Government departments do not attend war room meeting.</li> <li>♦ There is no community hall within the ward.</li> <li>♦ Some villages under this ward do not have tap water, they fetch water from the river which is too far.</li> <li>♦ Some households need electricity in this ward.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The war room is functional and effective</li> </ul>
10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The ward is facing water problem since 2008.</li> <li>♦ High rate of pregnancy within the local schools.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The war room is functional and effective. There is report on progress for any issues raised. Following projects have been initiated:</li> <li>♦ Cultural project- Isicathamiya;</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ There is a huge number of drug users within the ward.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Traditional music;</li> <li>♦ Beadwork</li> </ul>
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Agriculture project not effectively functioning because of conflicts amongst members of the cooperative.</li> <li>♦ Lots of youth within this ward is involved in drugs.</li> <li>♦ There is no access road in some villages under this ward.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ War room functional and coordinator capable of inviting department because departments are close by;</li> <li>♦ Music groups &amp; Choral Music, Cultural Festival for the youth &amp; agriculture projects have been initiated</li> </ul>
12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Lack of funding on pottery project.</li> <li>• The youth request an assistances crime awareness campaign ,job/career opportunities and teenage pregnancy campaign</li> <li>• They request LED to visit the war room</li> <li>• Drug awareness campaign needed within the area of rietvlie due to increasing higher drug usage (woonga , weed, alcohol).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The war room is functional and very effective. It is one of the successful war rooms in the municipal area. Following projects have been initiated:</li> <li>♦ Pottery project;</li> <li>♦ Vegetable farming project (cabbage, spinach, etc.)</li> </ul>
13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Households are sparsely scattered making profiling a difficult exercise.</li> <li>♦ Poor attendance from government departments.</li> <li>♦ Water shortage is still an issue in this ward.</li> <li>• Card fraud cyber schemes awareness campaign.</li> <li>• They request assistance with water tanks &amp; water deliveries from water dept. Of water, the shortage of water is still a big issues, the harry gwala dept. Of water has been requested many times to please supply water to the local communities.</li> <li>• Longleaf j.s.s – shortage of school furniture, drug and substance abuse is in high point, they request drug awareness campaign.</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ War room attendance &amp; participation is good;</li> <li>♦ Youth ambassador very active and has been assisting youths in amongst others, carrier guidance, etc.</li> <li>• 143 toilets project will resume soon in the ward .</li> <li>• 20 people will participate in the UDS program within the ward (OVE educator, peer educator, writing and guarding cleaning of cemeteries and local schools</li> <li>♦</li> </ul>
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The issue of governments departments not being represented in the war rooms.</li> <li>♦ Lack of youth empowerment agency, recruiters. Career exhibitions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Anticipate things to change since the coordinator has reported back to work</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Many people are lack knowledge services offered by the government department.</li> <li>♦</li> </ul>	
15	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Lack of funding for the 144 Cooperatives in this ward</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The war room is functional and has a passionate coordinator;</li> <li>♦ The war rooms hosts 144 Cooperatives</li> </ul>
16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Lack of sport grounds/park.</li> <li>♦ A number of street lights are not working within some villages under this ward.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The war room is functional and most of the government departments attend war room meetings;</li> <li>♦ One home one garden project has been initiated and the Extension Officer makes home visits every month to ensure that home owners take care of their gardens</li> </ul>
17	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ There is water shortage in this ward.</li> <li>♦ There are many taverns and there are high usage of drugs and alcohol within this ward.</li> <li>♦ Youth and career opportunities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ War room very functional and the Youth Ambassadors, Ward Committees &amp; Coordinator are very passionate and effective;</li> <li>♦ Agriculture project at prison has been initiated</li> </ul>
18	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The ward is facing high rate of criminal activities.</li> <li>♦ Some local villages do not have electricity.</li> <li>♦ Number of stock theft cases within the ward.</li> <li>♦ Branding of the hall</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ However following projects have been initiated:</li> <li>♦ Poultry farm;</li> <li>♦ Females Tradition Music Group</li> </ul>
19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The ward is far from town and makes it difficult for government departments to attend to war rooms.</li> <li>♦ Number of youth is involved in drugs.</li> <li>♦ Access road is damaged.</li> <li>♦ Police patrolling Van is highly requested by community.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ TB/HIV Care Association took over this war room and it is one of the successful war rooms in the municipal area. Following projects or interventions have been initiated:</li> <li>♦ Stepping stone: Educates on stigma attached to HIV/AIDS;</li> <li>♦ Encourage affected people to start up home gardens;</li> </ul>
20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Lack of RDP houses in this ward.</li> <li>♦ High rate of drug users in this ward.</li> <li>• There is a high drugs usage with the ward and it affecting the communities, such that they request assistance with a drug awareness campaign and crime campaign .Lots of the youth within</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The war room is functional. Following projects have been initiated:</li> <li>♦ Seedling nursery;</li> <li>♦ Cultural Music;</li> <li>♦ Cattle Farming</li> </ul>

	<p>the ward are involved in drug usage such as weed, woonga ,alcohol.</p> <p>♦</p>	
21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ High rate of criminal activities.</li> <li>♦ There is no community all for community gatherings.</li> <li>♦ The issue of government departments not being represented in the war rom.</li> <li>• They request assistance with access road Guglintaba village it's badly damaged due to heavy rain. they request agent assistances</li> <li>• No community hall for community gathering e.g. Imbizo, war room sittings.</li> <li>♦</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ The war room is functional and most of the government departments attend war room meetings;</li> <li>♦ One home one garden project has been initiated and the Extension.</li> <li>♦ Officer makes home visits every month to ensure that home owners take care of their gardens</li> <li>♦</li> </ul>
22	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ High levels of unemployment is affection the wards which makes a high demand for food parcels distributions. it has very much affected the youth and most of them are educated.</li> <li>• Lack of assistances from the harry gwala dept. Water and sanitation, which have course lots of agriculture cooperatives to fail</li> <li>• Theft, alcohol abuse is the mean problems within the youth.</li> <li>• Number of request for agricultural funding or port tail funders to assist them to form co-op /companies</li> <li>♦</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ War room attendance &amp; participation is good;</li> <li>♦ Youth ambassador very active and has been assisting youths in amongst others, carrier guidance, etc.</li> </ul>

The municipality is striving to ensure that all the war rooms in UMzikhulu are functional and address the issues affecting the communities. However, as a municipality we still feel that funding and bureaucracy within various government departments as the general challenges and hinders implementation of many interventions that have been raised by the community.

### 3.8.2 EXTENDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)

The Extended Public Works Programme in the municipality is very active. To date, the programme has offered several job opportunities and skills upliftment to many in the community. The municipality is continuously engaging with other municipal tiers to ensure that the majority of the community feels the impact of this programme. The municipality strongly feels that the programme is helping in curbing down poverty and unemployment and it is positively contributing to the municipal economic growth and development.

### 3.8.3 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR) STRUCTURES OPERATING IN UMZIMKHULU

UMzinkhulu has various stakeholders that are servicing the municipal area. These include both government, private entities and the Local IGR Structures. The office of the municipal manager is responsible for coordinating IGR through PMS/IGR Manager. The municipality therefore participate in all IGR structures within the Harry Gwala District family of municipalities as well as within the KwaZulu-Natal province.

The various entities that exist in UMzinkhulu include:

- ⇒ Harry Gwala District Municipality;
- ⇒ Department of Agriculture;
- ⇒ Department of Health;
- ⇒ Department of Social Development;
- ⇒ Department of Home Affairs;
- ⇒ Department of Education;
- ⇒ SASSA ( South African Social Security Agency);
- ⇒ Singisi Forests

**Table 47: IGR Structure Alignment**

NO	DEPARTMENT	ALIGNMENT	ISSUES TO BE ADDRESSED
A	Harry Gwala DM	A/I	Bulk Services
B	Department of Agriculture	B/C/D/I	Agriculture Initiatives
C	Department of Health	B/C/D/I	Health
D	Department of Social Services	B/C/D/I	Community Developments
E	Department of Home Affairs	E/D/I	ID/Birth/Death Certificates



F	Department Education	D/E/F/I	Education & Skills
G	South African Social Security Agency	E/F/I	Social Grants
H	Singisi Forests	B/H/I	Job Creation
I	UMzimkhulu LM	All	

### 3.8.3.1 HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Harry Gwala District Municipality is the District that offers all district services to UMzimkhulu Municipality. These include bulk water and sanitation.

### 3.8.3.2 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

The department is based in the CBD. This department renders the following services to the UMzimkhulu Municipal area.

- ⇒ Technical advice for agricultural services;
- ⇒ Technical advice on environmental management;
- ⇒ Veterinary services;
- ⇒ Agricultural extension services (social facilitation, project management etc.);

### 3.8.3.3 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

The department is based at the College. These offices are mainly focused on managing the clinics in the UMzimkhulu municipality. The services that are rendered by the department include the following:

- ⇒ Chronic services and mental health;
- ⇒ Rehabilitation service;
- ⇒ Environmental Health Service;
- ⇒ Adolescent services (youth friendly clinics);
- ⇒ TB control;
- ⇒ HIV/Aids management and ART is available in 5 clinics

### 3.8.3.4 DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The department is based in town. This department is mainly focused on Community developments, which include the following aspects:

- ⇒ Youth development: this includes the developments of skills and knowledge for the youth to improve employment opportunities. This is achieved through internships and other community development programmes;
- ⇒ Sustainable livelihood: this includes poverty alleviation programmes. The department provides an integrated programme that responds to poverty;
- ⇒ Institutional capacity and support: this includes assisting in registering community projects as Non Profit Organizations (NPO). The department also assists in the improving of governance and management of NPO's so they can be self-sustainable;
- ⇒ Research and demography: this is the research in population development trends;
- ⇒ Population capacity development: this is the training of youth and women on HIV issues;
- ⇒ HIV/AIDS: this programme includes establishment of community based centres, provision of support to victims and launching a prevention programme;
- ⇒ Child care and protection services: this includes child placements, foster care grant and child abuse cases;
- ⇒ Social crime prevention: This is a probation service for children in conflict with the law. It seeks to rehabilitate children and divert their cases from the mainstream;
- ⇒ Substance abuse: This is rehabilitation and counseling to substance abusers;
- ⇒ Care for the aged: This includes referrals to residential care and providing support to the NPO's;
- ⇒ Care for people with disabilities: This is launching income generating projects for the aged and assistance in accessing social grants;
- ⇒ Victim empowerment programme: these are support centres for abused women and children where counseling is provided to victims of violent crimes. Referrals for domestic restraining orders are also issued.

### 3.8.3.5 DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

These offices are at the UMzimkhulu mall. This department offers the following services:

- ⇒ Birth Certificate;
- ⇒ Death Certificate;
- ⇒ Identity documents;
- ⇒ Marriages;
- ⇒ Passports

The department is currently working as per mandate with fully functional staff. The department has a mobile truck to service the areas that are far from the CBD. The truck services the entire Harry Gwala district and this year it will visit each municipality once a week as opposed to the once a month previously.

### 3.8.3.6 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

There are circuit offices in UMzimkhulu that are under the Kokstad region based. The role of this office includes:

- ⇒ Servicing of the 178 schools in UMzimkhulu through ward managers;
- ⇒ Submission and distribution of learning material;
- ⇒ Providing schools with subject advisors;
- ⇒ Coordination of district and provincial activities

Mud structures make up approximately 120 of the schools in the area. This poses a problem because of the deteriorating conditions of these structures. There is still a shortage of classes and desks for the learners. The projects for UMzimkhulu of this department are driven by the regional office in Kokstad

### 3.8.3.7 SASSA

SASSA is an agency that is responsible for the registration of social grants. This agency registers the following types of grants:

- ⇒ Old age grant;
- ⇒ Disability grant;
- ⇒ Care dependency grant;
- ⇒ Foster care grant and
- ⇒ Grant in aid

The agency is also responsible for social relief, which includes the distribution of food parcels that are distributed to households for 3 months.

### 3.8.3.8 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

The department has offices in town however, the role of these offices is the implementation of district provincial roads projects from the offices in Ixopo. There are no set functions that are performed by the offices in Umzimkhulu except that of road maintenance and construction.

### 3.8.3.9 SINGISI FORESTS

Singisi Forest is the biggest stakeholder of forestry in UMzimkhulu. According to information obtained through interviews the forests cover 60 000 hectares. Singisi Forests is looking at expanding to twice the current capacity. Currently they have three (3) sawmills and a mushroom plant. The mushroom plant deals with packaging and exportation of mushrooms that are found in all the pine forests.

These forests currently have pine, gumtree and wattle as the planted species. The pine is used for making furniture, building material, chemicals and cosmetics (pine gel). The gumtree and wattle do

not create jobs in the area as they are mostly used for paper manufacturing and UMzimkhulu does not have the plants to manufacture paper so it is sent to manufacturers in Richards Bay as a raw product.

### 3.8.4 MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES

Following are UMzimkhulu Municipality structures that are fully functional:

#### 3.8.4.1 WARD COMMITTEES

All the Ward Committees in all the 22 wards in the municipality have been very functional and active in all development issues affecting their wards and the municipal area at large. These structures are in continuous contact with the community at the ward levels and all issues raised in the meetings are conveyed to the council for consideration. These committees receive ongoing training.

#### 3.8.4.2 AMAKHOSI IN COUNCIL MEETINGS

Section 81 (1) of the Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998 provides for the participation of traditional leaders in municipal councils. Traditional Leaders' are an important component of uMzimkhulu stakeholders and their representatives are always invited in the council sittings to participate in municipal policy decisions.

#### 3.8.4.3 IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) dictates that every municipality must prepare an IDP and that, the IDP must include representation from members of the community. uMzimkhulu Municipality has established the IDP Representative Forum that represents the interests of all residents in the IDP process.

The IDP Representative Forum comprises of government departments, NGO's that are active in a range of issues, Corporate Service Providers and all other structures that exist within the community. The municipality will continuously identify the groups and ensure their representation in the IDP Representative Forum. For example, each meeting of the Representative Forum is advertised on local paper, invitations are also delivered door-to-door in the most accessible addresses, through posters and announcement in social meetings.

In order to ensure maximum participation in the Representative Forum (Rep Forum) meetings from members of the public, representatives and relevant government officials, Rep Forum meetings are to be scheduled as and when required during the key stages of the IDP Process to ensure focused and meaningful contributions by participants:

- ⇒ The first Rep Forum meeting will involve a presentation of the Process Plan, as well as Gap Analysis identifying key focus areas to be addressed in the IDP Review Process;
- ⇒ Additional Rep Forum workshops will be held to provide feedback on the IDP Process, to acquire input from Rep Forum members and to ensure participation in relevant activities (such as PMS, review of the LUMS and Budget development).

Government Departments Performance on the IDP Process:

NAME OF GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT	IDP REP FORUM	IDP OUTREACH/IZIMBIZO	SUBMISSION INFORMATION
DEPARTMENT OF COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS	Yes	No	Yes
HARRY GWALA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	Yes	No	No
ESKOM.	Yes	No	Yes
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT	Yes	No	Yes
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, TOURISM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS.	No	No	No
DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM.	No	No	No
KZN WILDLIFE EZEMVELO.	No	No	Yes
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT.	Yes	No	No
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE FORESTRY AND FISHERIES.	No	No	No
DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.	No	No	No
DEPARTMENT OF ARTS, CULTURE SPORT AND RECREATION.	No	No	No
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION.	No	No	No
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH.	Yes	No	Yes
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS.	No	No	No
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	No	No	No
SASSA			
DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY SAFETY AND LIAISON.	No	No	No
NGO'S AND NPO'S	Yes	No	No
DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS	No	No	No

#### 3.8.4.4 EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (EXCO)

Executive Committee (EXCO) of uMzimkhulu municipality consists of ten (8) councilors and is chaired by the Mayor. Six (7) members of EXCO are chairpersons of various portfolio committees. The committee is having its own schedule of meetings. The committee meets once per month and their role is to recommend to Council.

#### 3.8.4.5 COUNCIL

Council committee of uMzimkhulu Municipality consists of 43 councilors. The Speaker of the municipality chairs all council meetings. Council meets once per quarter. Ward councilors are the representatives of their constituents and their immediate needs. Ward councilors in our municipality play a critical role as they act as intermediaries of their constituents and the municipalities. Our councilors have been very proactive in ensuring that their constituents actively participate in public meeting and contribute towards the development of the municipal IDP.

#### 3.8.4.6 IDP PROCESS PLAN STRUCTURE

As part of the IDP preparation process, the IDP/Budget Steering Committee chaired by the Mayor acts as a support to the IDP Representative Forum, the Municipal Manager and the IDP Manager. This structure will continue functioning throughout the process.

The committee facilitates the participation of the management and other senior officials of municipality in the process. The committee also ensures efficient alignment and co-ordination between IDP projects and the budget to ensure that there is sufficient funding for the proposed projects. The functionality of this committee is to improve the IDP in various areas of expertise and some decisions made are based on its recommendations.

#### 3.8.4.7 COMMUNICATION PLAN FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The municipality developed and adopted a communication plan. The objective of the plan is to:

- ⇒ Improve communication with the local community as well as other organs of state within the local and provincial spheres of government;
- ⇒ Enhance accountability, openness, transparency and responsive local government;
- ⇒ Inform the community of the activities and intentions of the municipality.

A detailed plan is available in the municipal website and can be accessed anytime. In summary, the municipality uses websites, posters, notice boards, and radio as a means of communication to the

public. Likewise, during the 2016/17 IDP Review, the municipality consulted an array of stakeholder to collect their inputs as highlighted in the IDP Process Plan.

The table following provides an indication of the participation and consultation processes which have been undertaken:

**Table 48: IDP Public Participation**

OBJECTIVE (s)	ACTION	REPSNSIBILITY	TIMEFRAME	STATUS
<b>To give the communities the opportunity to participate on their development</b>	IDP izimbizo	IDP Manager, Public Participation /communications unit.	October - November 2018	<b>Complete</b>
	2018/2019 IDP Rep Forum	IDP Manager/ Public Participation /communications unit	December 2018 & April 2018	<b>Complete</b>
	IDP Alignment meeting with sector departments	IDP Manager/ Public Participation /communications unit	February 2018	<b>complete</b>
	UMzimkhulu Stakeholders Forum	Public Participation/communications unit	Quarterly	<b>Ongoing</b>
<b>To inform Communities about Role of Local government</b>	Public Education	Communications Unit, Public Participation Unit, Special Programmes unit,	November 2018	<b>Complete</b>
<b>To build good relationship between the Municipality and the Media</b>	Engage the media on municipality's programmes through Media Briefing Session	Communications Unit and the Municipality's Principals	Ongoing	<b>Ongoing</b>
<b>Monitoring of Media</b>	Collection of all media articles with Municipality's issues	Communications Unit	Ongoing	<b>Ongoing</b>
	Budget and IDP Izimbizo	Public Participation Unit, Communications Unit, Councilors, Finance Department	April – May 2018	<b>Complete</b>
<b>To market the Municipality and showcase its best Practices</b>	Development of Municipality's News Letter	Communications Unit, GCIS(Harry Gwala District Municipality)	Quarterly	<b>Ongoing</b>

#### 3.8.4.8 INTERNAL AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Municipality has a functional Internal Audit Committee. The Committee sits quarterly to evaluate its findings which are then presented to the council for further action. To date, the Audit Committee has not found any major irregularities that need emergency intervention.

The committee is empowered to:

- ⇒ Communicate directly with the council, municipal manager or the internal, and external auditors of the municipality;
- ⇒ Access any municipal records containing information that may be needed to perform its duties or exercise its powers;
- ⇒ Request any relevant person to attend any of its meetings, and, if necessary, to provide information requested by the committee; and
- ⇒ Investigate any matter it deems necessary for the performance of its duties and the exercise of its powers.

#### 3.8.4.9 AUDIT PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE

The UMzikhulu Municipality has already established a Performance Audit Committee, which is separate from the Internal Audit Committee. Its responsibility in terms of performance management are set out in the MFMA Regulations and framework.

The Municipal Audit Committee does the following:

- ⇒ Provide oversight on municipal programmes;
- ⇒ Audit Reports;
- ⇒ Audit risk assessment reports;
- ⇒ Audit performance and all compliance issues
- ⇒ Review the quarterly reports submitted to it by the internal audit unit;
- ⇒ Review the municipality's PMS and make recommendations in this regard to the Council;
- ⇒ At least twice during a financial year submit a report to the Council

#### 3.8.4.10 COUNCIL ADOPTED MUNICIPAL POLICIES

UMzikhulu Municipality has developed and adopted the following policies/strategies. These strategies / policies govern developments / interventions in the municipal area. The table below reflects the list of adopted policies / strategies:

**Table 49: List of Adopted Municipal Policies**

NO	SECTOR PLAN	COMPLETED? Y / N	ADOPTED? Y / N	ADOPTION DATE	DATE OF NEXT REVIEW
1	Employment Equity Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
2	Workplace Skills Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
3	Service Delivery Budget & Implementation Plan (SDBIP);	Y	Y	28/06/2018	31/05/2019
4	Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019



5	Human Resource Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
6	Revenue Enhancement Strategy	Y	N	31/05/2018	30/06/2019
7	Disaster Management Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
8	Risk Management Policy and Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
9	Risk Register & Implementation Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
11	Indigent Policy	Y	Y	31/05/2018	Annually
12	Internal Audit Plan & Methodology	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
13	LED Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
14	Tourism Development Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
15	Public Participation Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
16	Housing Sector Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
17	Communication Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
18	Fraud Prevention Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019
19	Integrated Transport Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2018	31/05/2019

#### 3.8.4.11 MUNICIPAL BID COMMITTEES

The municipality's Bid Committee is in place and functional. All tenders go through evaluation under the watchful eye of the bid committees. The committees comprises of technocrats with independent minds and relevant skills.

There are three (3) different types of bid committees:

- Bid Specification Committee - Responsible for specifying criteria and approving methodology;
- Bid Evaluation Committee - Responsible for evaluation of bids as per the specification;
- Bid Adjudication Committee - Adjudicates bid from the evaluation committee according to the legislative prescript.

#### 3.8.4.12 MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)

The Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) is fully functional and oversees project implementation. The committee from time to time physically goes to the sites to verify the status of projects.

#### 3.8.4.13 MUNICIPAL PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

The municipality has properly constituted all necessary portfolio committees. These committees are functional and are actively involved in monitoring and evaluating progress of projects. All projects that are undertaken in the municipality are presented to the portfolio committees for comments and inputs before proceeding to the next phase / level. In this way, the political structure is well-informed on what is happening on project implementation. The portfolio committees are

proportionally represented. In fact, females head some of these committees and the table below is a testimony.

**Table 50: Municipal Portfolio Committees & their respective Heads/Chairpersons**

NAME OF PORTFOLIO	NAME OF PORTFOLIO CHAIR	GENDER
Strategic Planning, Housing & IDP	Cllr. J. Mzizi	F
Local Economic Development	Cllr. T. Machi	F
Infrastructure & Engineering	Cllr. S. Nkala	F
BTO	Cllr. M. Mpabanga	M
Municipal Managers Office	Cllr. T. Machi	F
Cooperative Services	Cllr. S. Nkala	F
Community & Social Services	Cllr. B. Lukakayi	M
MPAC	Cllr. M. Ndobe.	M

#### 3.8.4.14 MUNICIPAL PLANNING TRIBUNAL

The municipality has appointed a municipal planning tribunal that will deal with application in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No. 16 of 2013) known as (SPLUMA). The committee seats once a month if there are any applications to be presided over. The committee was appointed in May 2018 and gazette was also done in 2018. The Executive committee of council (EXCO) presides over appeals as the Appeals committee together with Mathew Francis Incorporated as legal advisers of the committee.

The committee consist of the following members:

- MR. Mpumelelo Majola as the Chairperson;
- MR. Mbongeni Hlongwa the Town & Regional Planner;
- MR. Muzomuhle Luthuli as the Town & Regional Planner;
- MRS. Alicia Naidoo as the Attorney;
- MR. Steven Whitaker as the Environmentalist;
- MR. Ntuthuko Nsele as the Civil Engineer;
- MR. Mandla Nxumalo as the Land Surveyor.

The Authorising officer is Ms. Nwabisa Tyekela and the Development Administrator is MS. Phumza Diko. The municipality as well has adhered to regulation 14 of SPLUMA wherein it adopted a single land use scheme (wall to wall scheme) in 2016, which will be reviewed in 2020/2021 financial year by the municipality. The appeals authority is available as well, though there has never been any application referred to it.

#### 3.8.4.14 RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

The municipality has a functional Risk Management Committee. The main objective of the Risk Management Committee is to review and assess the effectiveness of risk management and control process within the Municipality and to present its findings to the Audit Committee.

NAME OF MEMBER	GENDER
Mr. G. Mngqundaniso	M
Ms. N. Sibutha	F
Mr. V. Zincume	M
Andiswa Mtshali	F
Thabiso Sondzaba	M
Luzuko Mthombeni	M
Mlungisi Gumede (Chairperson)	M

### 3.8.5 MUNICIPAL BYLAWS ACCORDING TO SCHEDULE 4B & 5B OF THE CONSTITUTION

The municipality has developed, adopted and promulgated various municipal bylaws. These bylaws are under the custody of various municipal departments and the department ensure the bylaws are adhered implemented. Likewise, all businesses and developments within the municipal area expected to operate within the municipal bylaws. All bylaws have clear punitive measures should they be breached. The council together with the relevant government stakeholders monitor adherence of businesses on the bylaw and ensure that all culprits face appropriate and laid-out penalties or punishments. The table below reflects the existing municipal bylaws.

**Table 51: Adopted Municipal Bylaws**

BYLAWS			
1	Cemetery By-law	11	Outdoor Advertising By-law
2	Library Information Services By-law	12	Parking Ground By-law
3	Public Space By-law	13	Credit and Debt Control By-law
4	Encroachment By-law	14	Credit Management By-law
5	Waste Management By-law	15	Pound By-law
6	Funeral Undertakers By-law	16	Health By-law
7	Hire and Use of Community	17	Public Roads and Miscellaneous By-law
8	Art and Culture Facilities By-law	18	Removal of Refuse By-law
9	Nuisances By-law	19	Water By-law
10	Street Trading By-law	20	Public Meetings, Gatherings and Procession By-Law

### 3.8.6 AG COMMENTS AND RESPONSE

Our municipality received a clean audit for the financial year 2016/2018. The following table summarizes the Auditor's General Opinion and the actions that the municipality will undertake to address them.

**Table 52: AG Comments & Municipal Response**

ISSUES	FINDINGS	RESPONSE BY MUNICIPALITY
Names of bidders not published in Municipality's website	Non-compliance with laws & regulations	The Finance Department and the Municipal Audit Committee are putting in place the systems that will eradicate / ,mitigate this

		challenge
Municipal employee conducting business without council approval	Non-compliance with laws & regulations	The Finance Department and the Municipal Audit Committee are putting in place the systems that will eradicate / ,mitigate this challenge
IT –Security Management	Internal control deficiency	The Office of the Municipal Manager is working on installing systems that will address this challenge. Some of the systems have been included in the strategies of this IDP and interventions / programmes and their associated budgets have been incorporated in this IDP
IT – User access controls	Internal control deficiency	The Office of the Municipal Manager is working on installing systems that will address this challenge. Some of the systems have been included in the strategies of this IDP and interventions / programmes and their associated budgets have been incorporated in this IDP

### 3.8.7 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION SWOT ANALYSIS

**Table 53: Good Governance & Public Participation SWOT Analysis**

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective Ward Committees and community participation.</li> <li>• Compliance with relevant legislations and policies.</li> <li>• Effective risk management function.</li> <li>• Effective contract management function.</li> <li>• Effective Local Stakeholder Engagements and media relations.</li> <li>• Effective municipal governance and oversight committees.</li> <li>• Effective implementation of OPMS.</li> <li>• Effective intergovernmental relations (cooperative governance).</li> <li>• Favorable audit opinion.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insufficient budget.</li> <li>• Insufficient human resource capacity and office space.</li> <li>• Lack of Community-Based Plans.</li> <li>• Inadequate fraud management programme.</li> <li>• Ineffective Monitoring and evaluation and Internal Audit units.</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support from external stakeholders such as Cogta, Treasury, and SALGA.</li> <li>• Best performing medium/large capacity municipality in KZN.</li> <li>• Availability of funding from National Treasury.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unemployment and Poverty.</li> <li>• High rate of Social ills.</li> <li>• Too many wards.</li> <li>• Increasing institutional compliance requirements from National Treasury and CoGTA.</li> </ul>

### 3.8.9 WARD BASED PLANS.

The municipality appointed a service provider in the 2018/2018 financial year to assist in developing the Umzimkhulu ward based plan. The municipality appointed a project steering committee to oversee the development of the project and advice on technical matters of the plan formulation. The service provider appointed was able to meet the municipality in its inception meeting and subsequently conduct community meeting. The service provider has developed the draft ward based plans for all the wards. In the next council meeting of June 2018 the final ward based plans would be approved by council. The community priorities developed during the community engagements in the formulation of the plans have been catered for in the IDP 2018/2019.

## 4 COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS

Prior sections of this report highlighted SWOT Analysis on each KPA. Following is a combined SWOT Analysis.

Table 54: Combined SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective and efficient internal controls in place</li> <li>• Effective and compliant SCM function.</li> <li>• Effective cooperative governance and /or IGR.</li> <li>• UMzimkhulu municipality is amongst the top municipalities complying National Treasury financial management requirements.</li> <li>• Increased municipal investments.</li> <li>• Credible financial reporting.</li> <li>• Effective Internal maintenance programme/own machinery for roads maintenance and waste.</li> <li>• Job creation through capital and maintenance projects).</li> <li>• Competent and committed staff.</li> <li>• Effective project and contract management.</li> <li>• Compliance with National legislations and regulations.</li> <li>• Effective waste management function.</li> <li>• Compliance with legislation.</li> <li>• Effective IGR.</li> <li>• Good communication within the department.</li> <li>• Effective road safety function.</li> <li>• Availability of mobile library services.</li> <li>• Effective disaster management</li> <li>• Preservation of arts and culture.</li> <li>• Effective programmes on social ills.</li> <li>• Mainstreaming of special programmes.</li> <li>• Effective human resource function.</li> <li>• Effective IGR.</li> <li>• Effective implementation of the WSP.</li> <li>• Staff Retention.</li> <li>• Effective customer care.</li> <li>• Capacity building to unemployed graduates.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low revenue base.</li> <li>• Insufficient human resources in the SCM Unit</li> <li>• Insufficient office space.</li> <li>• Low free basic services as compared to equitable share received.</li> <li>• Lack of review of Sector plans.</li> <li>• Insufficient office space and ablutions etc.</li> <li>• Shortage of pool vehicles.</li> <li>• Insufficient budget (service delivery).</li> <li>• Ageing municipal buildings (Gateway, Main Building &amp; Council Chamber).</li> <li>• Ineffective IGR.</li> <li>• Lack of resources (fleet and budget) to reach all communities.</li> <li>• Downgrading of the DLTC from grade B to DLTC grade E.</li> <li>• Shortage of office space and storage.</li> <li>• Shortage of personnel (Fire unit).</li> <li>• Ineffective labour relations (non-sitting of the LLF).</li> <li>• Insufficient office space.</li> <li>• Ageing municipal buildings.</li> <li>• Shortage of personnel.</li> <li>• Theft at the storage shed.</li> <li>• Lack of electronic document management system.</li> <li>• LED not prioritised during budgeting.</li> <li>• By-laws not approved (not enforceable).</li> <li>• Ineffective Tourism management (Gateway not fully utilised and sufficiently marketed, lack of marketing of CTOs).</li> <li>• Land tenure system (ownership patterns in former R293 townships and farms).</li> <li>• Insufficient budget.</li> <li>• Insufficient human resource capacity and office space.</li> <li>• Lack of Community-Based Plans.</li> </ul>

- Effective EAP programme.
- Effective ICT.
- Revenue generation through building plans, SPLUMA Applications, GIS Mapping, Informal Trading licences & Formal Business Licences.
- Compliance with National, Provincial and Local Legislations and Regulations (Housing Act, Housing Code, NHBRC, NBR&BS, SPLUMA, Policies & By-Laws).
- IDP and SDF Mapping in place.
- Effective implementation of the LED, Tourism and agriculture Strategies.
- Existence of the Umzimkhulu layout plan
- Effective Ward Committees and community participation.
- Compliance with relevant legislations and policies.
- Effective risk management function.
- Effective contract management function.
- Effective Local Stakeholder Engagements and media relations.
- Effective municipal governance and oversight committees.
- Effective implementation of OPMS.
- Effective intergovernmental relations (cooperative governance).
- Favorable audit opinion.
- 

- Inadequate fraud management programme.
- Ineffective Monitoring and evaluation and Internal Audit units.

## OPPORTUNITIES

- Increased Financial viability.
- Operation of the testing ground.
- Disposal of vacant land.
- Acquisition of state land.
- External support on SCM.
- Favourable credit rating of the municipality.
- Acceleration of Service Delivery through grants received.
- High population.
- Strengthen relationships with other stakeholders.
- Growth of local contractors through our capital grants and projects.
- Growth in skills development – young graduates allocated to projects.
- EPWP incentive grants funding.
- Creation of more jobs through various municipal programmes, e.g. EPWP, etc.
- Construction of a weigh bridge and vehicle testing centre.
- Secure more land for cemeteries.

## THREATS

- Non-payment culture in community and government department (increases debtors book)
- Increased financial reporting, regulatory requirements and reforms on limited capacity.
- Electricity and roads backlog.
- Water and sanitation challenges.
- Vandalism (public facilities).
- Non-rotation of casual workers e.g. FFW, CWP.
- Private land – way leaves.
- Reliance on other sector departments – EIA, DoT, Eskom etc.
- Resistance to change (lack of culture of paying for public facilities).
- Cable theft (street lights Ibisi, White City and CBD) - SDI.
- High poverty and crime rate.
- High unemployment rate.
- High HIV/AIDS and TB prevalence.
- High illiteracy rate.
- Low revenue base.

- 
- Explore option of providing satellite libraries in community halls.
  - Establishment of disaster satellite offices in zones.
  - Upward mobility of employees [internal promotions].
  - Location of UMzimkhulu Town along the R56 Provincial Route.
  - New CBD within uMzimkhulu Town.
  - Development of Human Settlements within UMzimkhulu.
  - Employment through infrastructure projects (EPWP).
  - Land Tenure in housing projects.
  - Umzimkhulu Aloe beneficiation project.
  - Construction of heritage sites (i.e. Museum at Memorial Hall).
  - Availability of land for Agricultural development.
  - Umzimkhulu categorised as a small town.
  - Improved infrastructure development for greater Umzimkhulu.
  - Forging of partnerships in development programmes.
  - Dominance of youth in population demographics.
  - Availability of space for economic development in secondary nodes.
  - Existence of FETs for skills development.
  - Support from external stakeholders such as Cogta, Treasury, and SALGA.
  - Best performing medium/large capacity municipality in KZN.
  - Availability of funding from National Treasury.
- Changes in traffic and other legislative mandates.
  - Vandalism of public facilities (halls).
  - Shortage of recreational and public facilities.
  - Grade and Location of the Municipality.
  - Non-competitive salary scales.
  - Communicable diseases.
  - Dilapidated buildings.
  - Illegal developments, business permits, licences and buildings without approved building plans.
  - Inadequate Bulk Infrastructure provision and maintenance (Electricity, Water and Sanitation).
  - Housing Beneficiary Administration (illegal occupation/people refusing to move out of other people's houses)
  - Land legal matters affecting the municipality.
  - Limited land for development (Urban Expansion)
  - Slow delivery of housing within uMzimkhulu LM by DoH.
  - Limited participation by government Departments and the district municipality on the IDP REP Forum and the IDP outreach.
  - Unemployment and Poverty.
  - High rate of Social ills.
  - Too many wards.
  - Increasing institutional compliance requirements from National Treasury and CoGTA.



## 5 KEY CHALLENGES

The combined SWOT Analysis has demonstrated the strengths that our municipality intends to build on to exploit on the opportunities. Likewise, the municipality has developed interventional measure to address the weaknesses and threats. Following is a summary of the key challenges per KPA. The municipality during its Strat Plan Session 2018/16 developed interventional strategies to address these challenges.

### 5.1 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

**Table 55: Municipal Transformation & Organizational Development Key Challenges**

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	
<b>KEY CHALLENGE(S)</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Training &amp; development;</li> <li>2. Slow pace in recruitment;</li> <li>3. Retention of staff;</li> <li>4. Lack of office space;</li> <li>5. Lack of occupational Health &amp; Safety program;</li> <li>6. Employee Wellness Program;</li> <li>7. ICT Services</li> </ol>
<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<p>Some of the community members, municipal staffs and political structures have a shortage of appropriate skills and education to efficiently and effectively deliver services to the community. Some posts in the municipal organogram are vacant and the municipality face a challenge of retaining its employees. There is still a lack of office space to house some staff.</p> <p>There is a need to address these challenges to enable the municipality to efficiently and effectively deliver services to its people.</p> <p>The goal of our municipality is to improve organizational cohesion and effectiveness. Addressing the aforementioned challenges will enable the municipality to realize the municipal's goal on this KPA.</p>

## 5.2 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT

Table 56: Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure Investment Key Challenges

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT	
KEY CHALLENGE(S)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Lack of supporting bulk infrastructure;</li> <li>2. High backlogs in electricity, water , sanitation, landfill site &amp; roads;</li> <li>3. To ensure effective, efficient and economical environmental management;</li> <li>4. Inadequate water services infrastructure</li> </ol>
DESCRIPTION	<p>UMzimkhulu Municipality is lacking bulk infrastructure and as such experiences a backlog in electricity, water and sanitation and waste removal mostly in the rural areas.</p> <p>There is a need to reduce the backlogs and improve the economic infrastructure so that the municipality can enjoy its full economic potentials.</p> <p>The municipality is currently busy facilitating funding through various funding sources to ensure that the backlog issues are reduced if not eliminated. Similarly, there are infrastructure projects that are being implemented to improve the economic condition of the municipality.</p>

## 5.3 LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Table 57: Local Economic & Social Development Key Challenges

LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	
KEY CHALLENGE(S)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. High unemployment rate;</li> <li>2. Ineffective co-ordination and communication of LED stakeholders;</li> <li>3. Limited land for development (Urban Expansion);</li> </ol>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The municipality is characterized by high unemployment, which is caused by amongst others lack of employment opportunities and high illiteracy. The informal sector is growing and the number informal traders is growing. Some traders are operating without permits or operating in illegal areas. There has been a lack of coordination by LED Stakeholders hence a low pace in economic development and growth. Likewise, lack of land is undermining investment in the area. The municipality has established a structure that will coordinate the LED Stakeholders to ensure effective implementation of LED Projects. The municipality is engaging other landowners to release land for potential investors.</p>

## 5.4 FINANCIAL VIABILITY & FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Table 58: Financial Viability & Financial Management Key Challenges

FINANCIAL VIABILITY & FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	
KEY CHALLENGE(S)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Insufficient funding;</li> <li>2. Low revenue base;</li> <li>3. Non-payment culture in community and government department;</li> <li>4. Non-adherence to policies and procedures;</li> <li>5. Lack of clear method of identifying indigent households.</li> </ol>
DESCRIPTION	<p>It is also the desired goal that our municipality is financially viable and sustainable. It is therefore important that the municipality manage its financial affairs and resources in a way that will ensure financial sustainability. To ensure that the municipality achieves this goal, it is necessary the aforementioned challenges be addressed.</p>

## 5.5 GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Table 59: Good Governance & Public Participation Challenges

GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	
KEY CHALLENGE(S)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Delays in response to audit queries;</li> <li>2. Lack of whistle blowing hotline;</li> <li>3. Lack of understanding of risk management processes;</li> <li>4. Non alignment between Internal audit and M&amp;E process plans</li> </ol>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Municipalities are required by law (Municipal Systems Act) to embrace accountability and transparency in its operation to all its stakeholders. To achieve this desired goal, the municipality intends install efficient and effective internal and external communication and management systems. Such systems will enhance good governance and public participation.</p>

## 5.6 CROSS CUTTING ISSUES

Table 60: Cross Cutting Issues / Key Challenges

CROSS CUTTING ISSUES	
KEY CHALLENGE(S)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Land legal matters;</li> <li>2. Billing system not linked to GIS</li> </ol>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The municipality is unable to expand the area of the urban scheme due to land legal matters affecting the urban edge. The municipality is in extensive engagements with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform in getting areas such as Ebuta farm, Farm Ebezweni and others, to expand the area of the scheme and develop more housing.</p> <p>The municipality developed a wall-to-wall scheme, which to some extent addresses some of the problems and at the same time liaising with the landowners to unlock land for development.</p>

## 6 VISION, GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

### 6.1 VISION

The Municipal long-term vision is:

“To become an economically viable municipality by 2030”

### 6.2 GOALS

#### DEFINITION OF GOAL

A goal is a desired result that a person or a system envisions, plans and commits to achieve a personal or organizational desired end-point in some sort of assumed development. The setting of goals allows uMzimkhulu Municipality to plan how it wants to move to achieve the desired Municipal Vision.

The Strat Plan Session carried out by uMzimkhulu Municipality from the 3<sup>rd</sup> to the 4<sup>th</sup> of December 2016 at Garden Court - Marine Parade in Durban identified the aforementioned key challenges. The session then set goals and objectives aligned to the KZN PGDS to address those challenges. The section that follows elaborates.

KPA	GOAL
<b>KPA 1:</b> Municipal Transformation And Institutional Development	<b>Goal 1:</b> Improve organizational cohesion and effectiveness
<b>KPA2:</b> Basic Service Delivery	<b>Goal 2:</b> Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper operations and maintenance
<b>KPA 3:</b> Local Economic Development (LED) & Social Development	<b>Goal 3:</b> Create an environment that promotes the development of the local economy and facilitate job creation
<b>KPA 4:</b> Municipal Financial Viability & Management	<b>Goal 4:</b> To improve overall financial management in the municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems
<b>KPA 5:</b> Good Governance & Public Participation	<b>Goal 5:</b> Promote a culture of participatory and good governance

KPA 6: Cross Cutting

Goal 6: Development of schemes &amp; unlocking of land

#### DEFINITION OF OBJECTIVE

An objective can be defined as a specific result that a person or system aims to achieve within a time frame and with available resources. In general, objectives are more specific and easier to measure than goals. Objectives are basic tools that underlie all planning and strategic activities. They serve as the basis for creating policy and evaluating performance.

#### DIFFERENCE BETWEEN A GOAL AND OBJECTIVE

A **goal** is defined as the purpose toward which an endeavor is directed or the result or achievement toward which effort is directed or aimed whereas an **objective** has a similar definition but is supposed to be a clear and measurable target.

#### STRATEGY

A **strategy** can be defined as a method or plan chosen to bring about a desired future, such as achievement of a goal or solution to a problem. Alternatively, it can be defined as the art and science of planning and marshalling resources for their most efficient and effective use.

#### ALIGNMENT OF KZN PGDS GOALS WITH uMzIMKHULU LM GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

uMzimbhulu is aware of the KZN PGDS Goals and objectives. Whilst reviewing its IDP, the municipality developed strategic objectives and goals that were geared towards achieving the KZN PGDS and Nation goals. The projects listed in the IDP are expected to promote: (i) human & natural resources; (ii) safe, healthy & sustainable living environment; (iii) healthy educated community; (iv) basic services & good infrastructure, and (v) investment confidence. The figure below illustrates the alignment of the uMzimbhulu goals & objectives with that of the KZN PGDS.



Figure 34: Alignment of ULM Goals & objectives with the KZN PGDS

The goals, objectives and strategies set out in the IDP are derived from the SWOT Analysis and are set to address the key challenges identified in section 6. This is further elaborated in the table that follows:

### 6.3 LONG TERM DEVELOPMENT GOALS, ASSOCIATED OBJECTIVES & STRATEGIES, STRUCTURED INTO 6 KZN KPA'S

**Table 61: Goals, Objectives & Strategies Structured into 6 KZN KPA's**

GOALS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES / PROJECTS
<b>KPA 1: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION &amp; INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>		
Improve organizational cohesion and effectiveness	1) Improve the municipal efficiency by 2022 & beyond	1) Develop training programs for community & staff 2) Recruit to filled vacant positions 3) Decline in staff turnover 4) Build new offices 5) Develop health and safety programs 6) Initiate wellness programs 7) Develop ICT Strategy
<b>KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY</b>		
Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper operations and maintenance	1) Decrease electricity, water and sanitation backlog by 10% by 2022 & beyond	1) Initiate bulk infrastructure projects 2) Implement Environmental Management Plan;
<b>KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</b>		
Create an environment that promotes the development of the local economy and facilitate job creation	1) Facilitate conducive environment that will attract investments	2) Implement LED Projects 3) Review Informal Traders Bylaws 4) Unlock land for development
<b>KPA 4: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY &amp; MANAGEMENT</b>		
To improve overall financial management in the municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems	1) Improve financial management of the municipality	2) Review Revenue Enhancement Strategy 3) Debtors Age Analysis report 4) Review Indigent Register
<b>KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE &amp; PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>		
Promote a culture of participatory and good governance	1) Promote a culture of participatory and good governance in the municipality	2) Improve response to audit queries 3) Develop and adopted compliance register



		4) Improve Municipal Leadership and MPAC in Audit Committee Meetings 5) Establish whistle blowing hotline 6) Develop and Implement Risk Management Plan 7) Report on alignment between Internal audit and M&E process plans
<b>KPA 6: CROSS CUTTING</b>		
Development of schemes & unlocking of land	1) Develop systems that will ensure orderly developments 2) Negotiate with relevant stakeholders to unlock land for development	1) Develop urban and rural scheme; 2) Develop Land Invasion Register; 3) Develop Billing systems linked to GIS

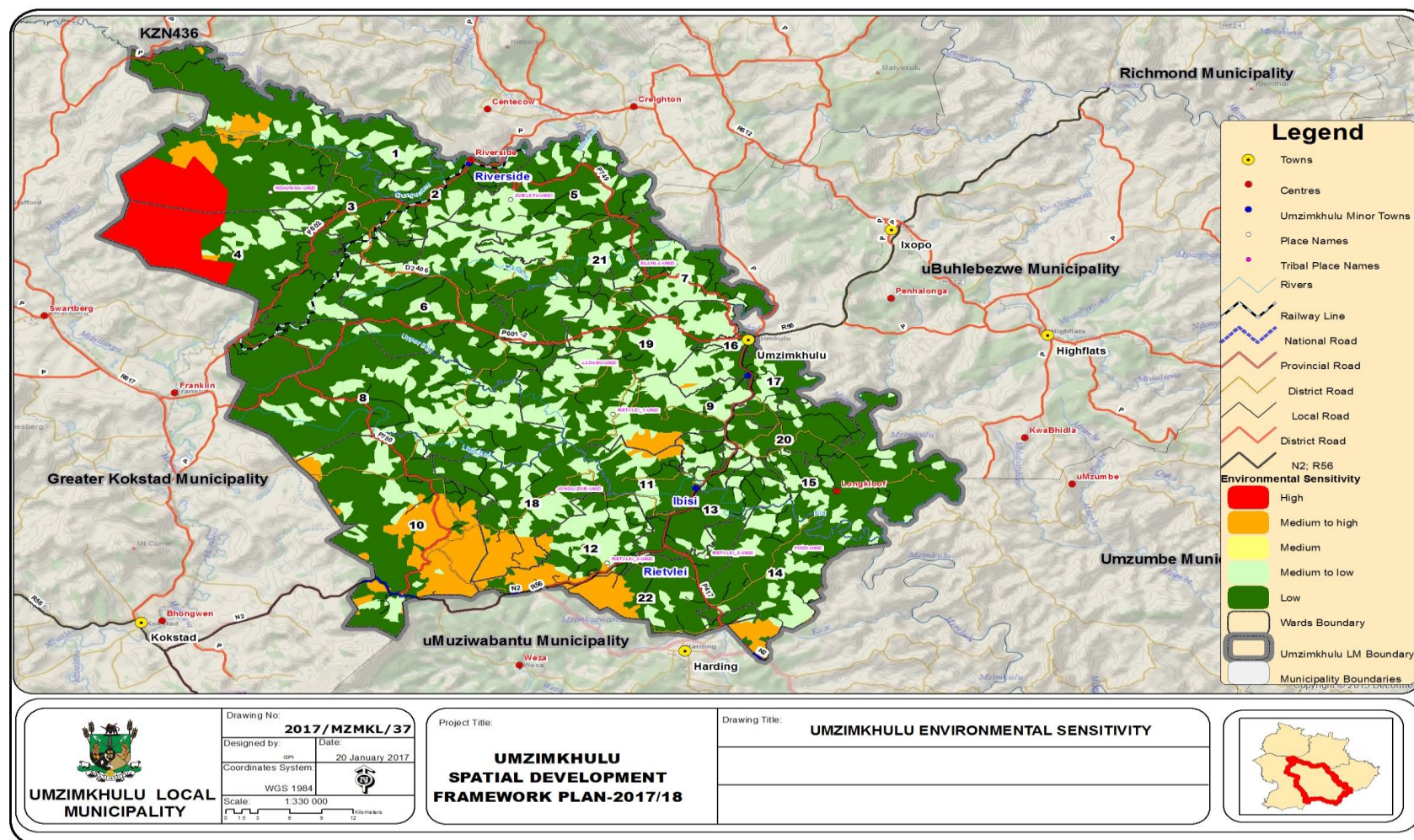
## 7 STRATEGIC MAPPING

This section of the IDP indicates the desired growth and development of uMzikhulu Local Municipality and is presented by maps that specifically reflect the following:

- 1) Environmentally Sensitive Areas;
- 2) Municipal desired spatial outcomes;
- 3) Municipal desired spatial form and land use;
- 4) Spatial reconstruction of the Municipality;
- 5) Strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality;
- 6) Spatial alignment with neighbouring municipalities;
- 7) Indication on where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place;
- 8) Areas where strategic intervention is required; and
- 9) Areas where priority spending is required

## 7.1 ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVE AREAS

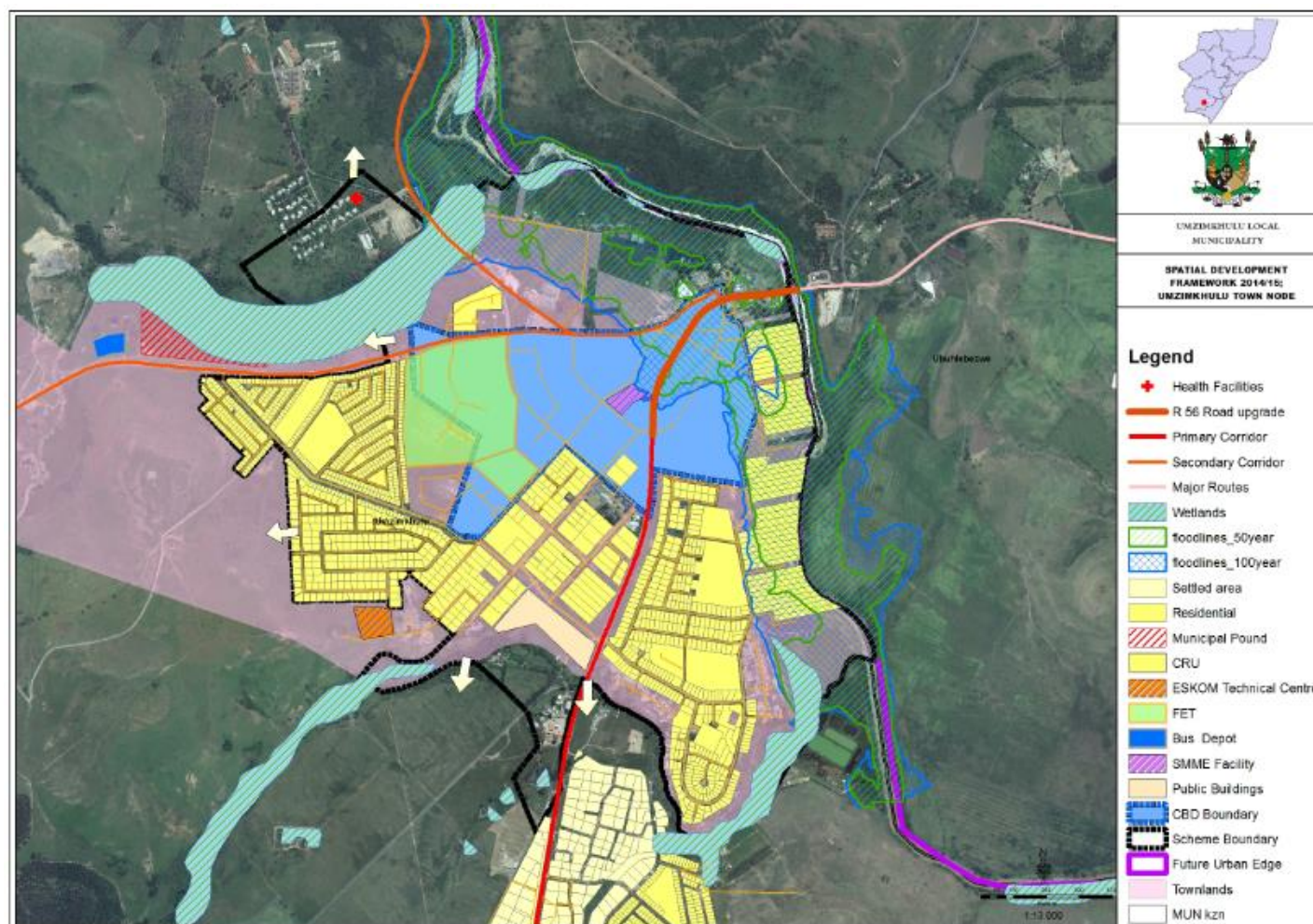
Figure 35: Environmental Sensitive Areas





## 7.2 DESIRED SPATIAL OUTCOMES

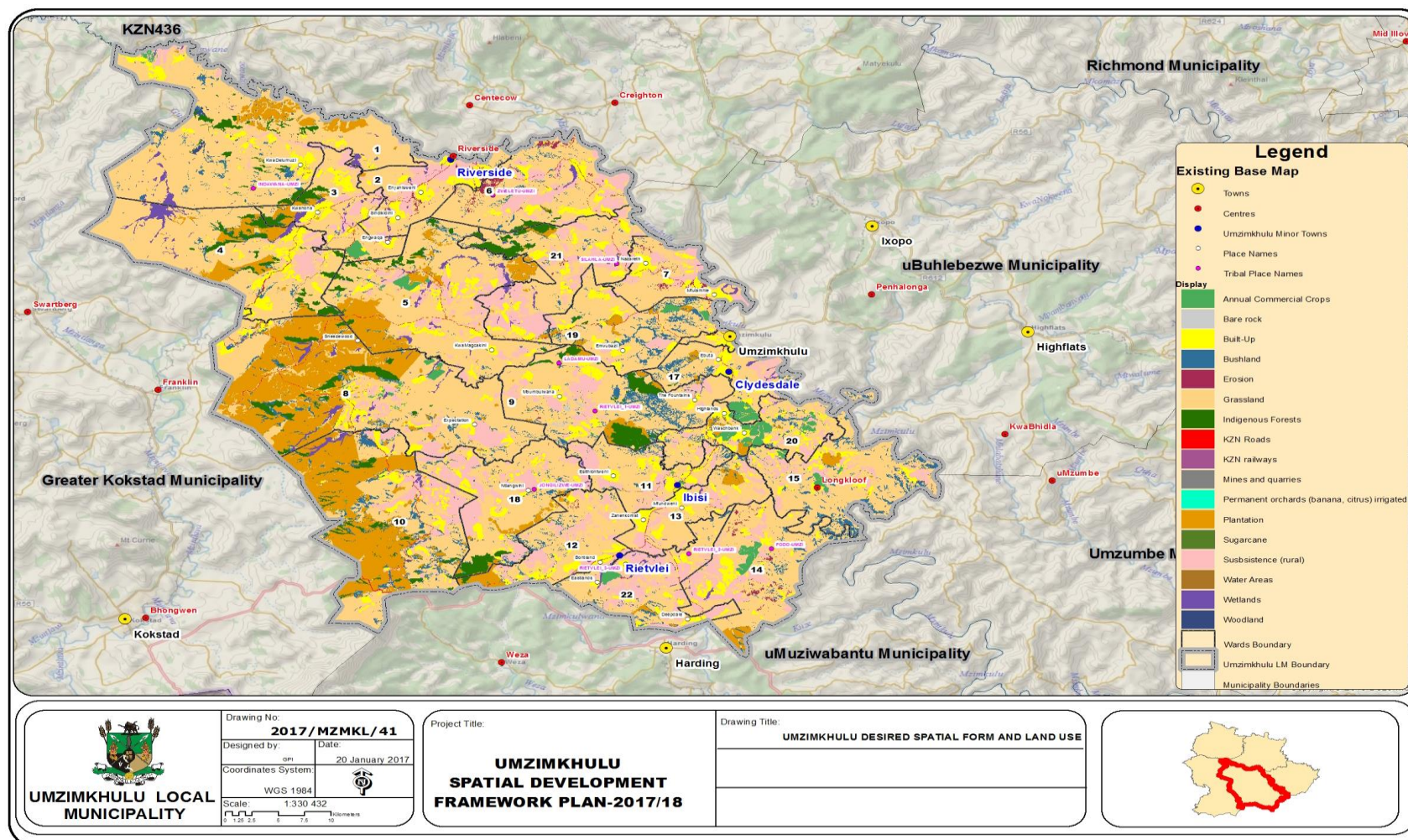
Figure 36: Desired Spatial Outcomes of uMzikhulu Municipality





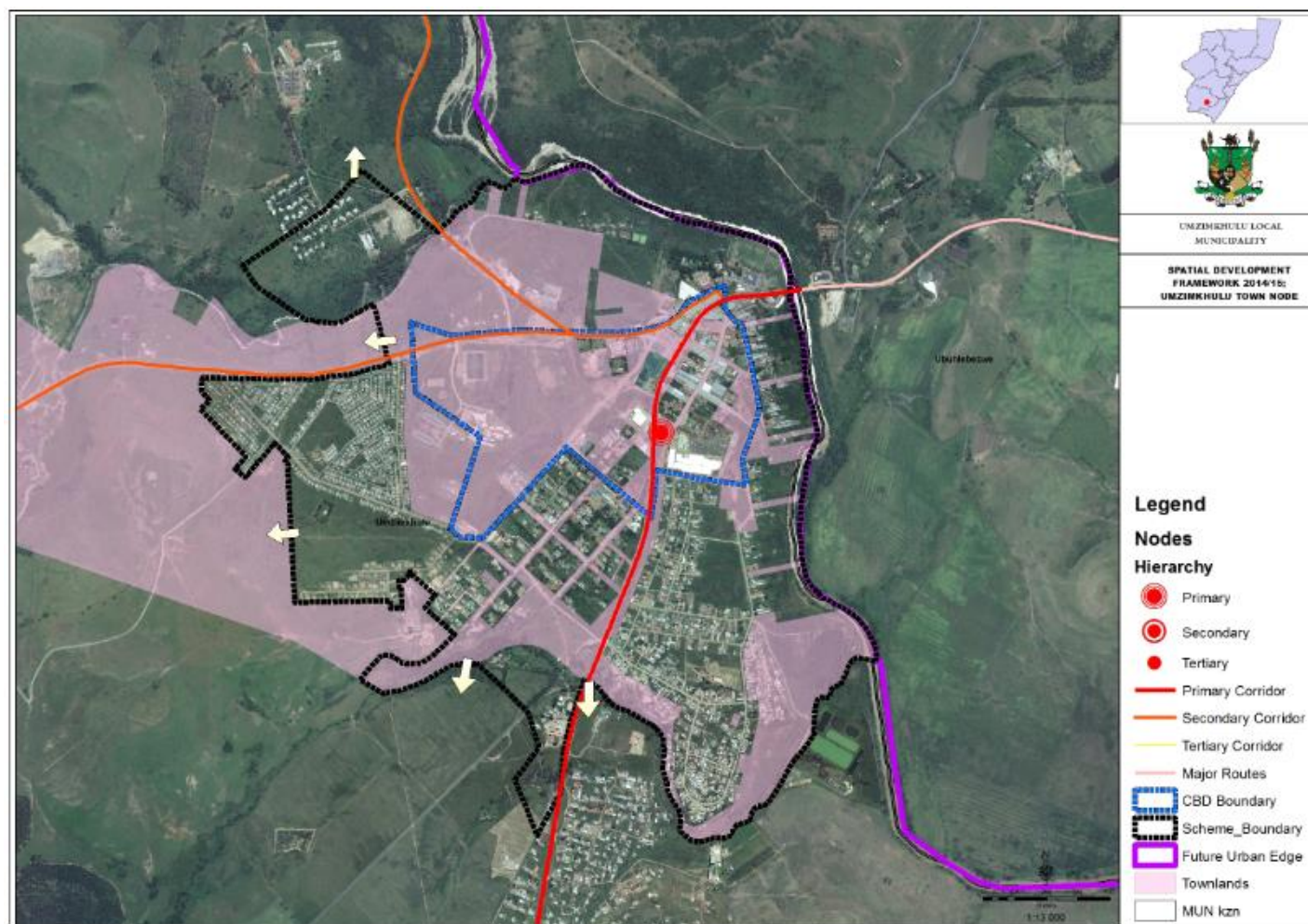
## 7.3 DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE

Figure 37: Desired Spatial Form and Land Use



## 7.4 SPATIAL RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY

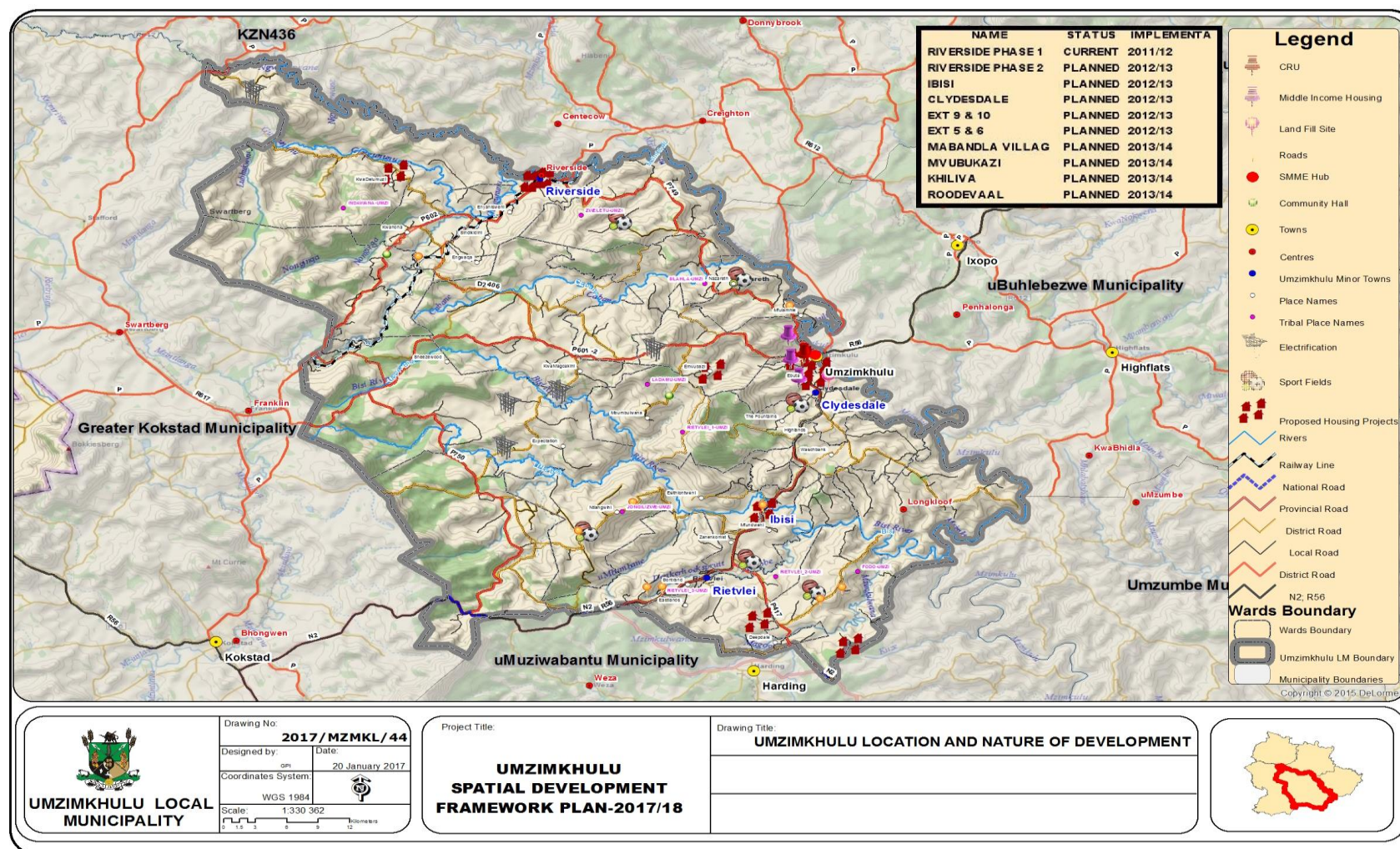
Figure 38: Spatial Reconstruction of uMzimkhulu Municipality





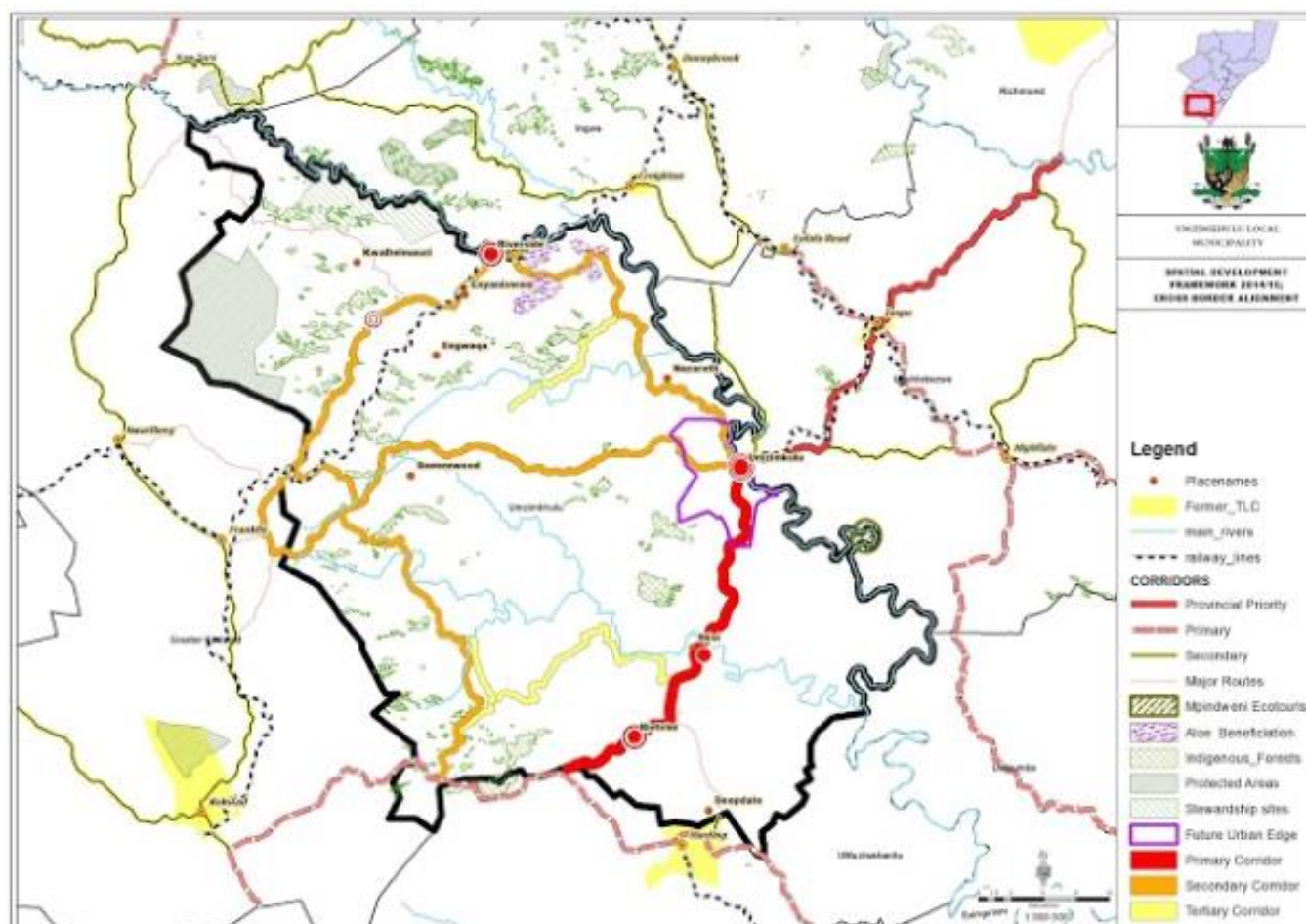
## 7.5 LOCATION AND NATURE OF DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY

Figure 39: Location and Nature of Development within uMzimkhulu



## 7.6 SPATIAL ALIGNMENT WITH NEIGHBOURING MUNICIPALITIES

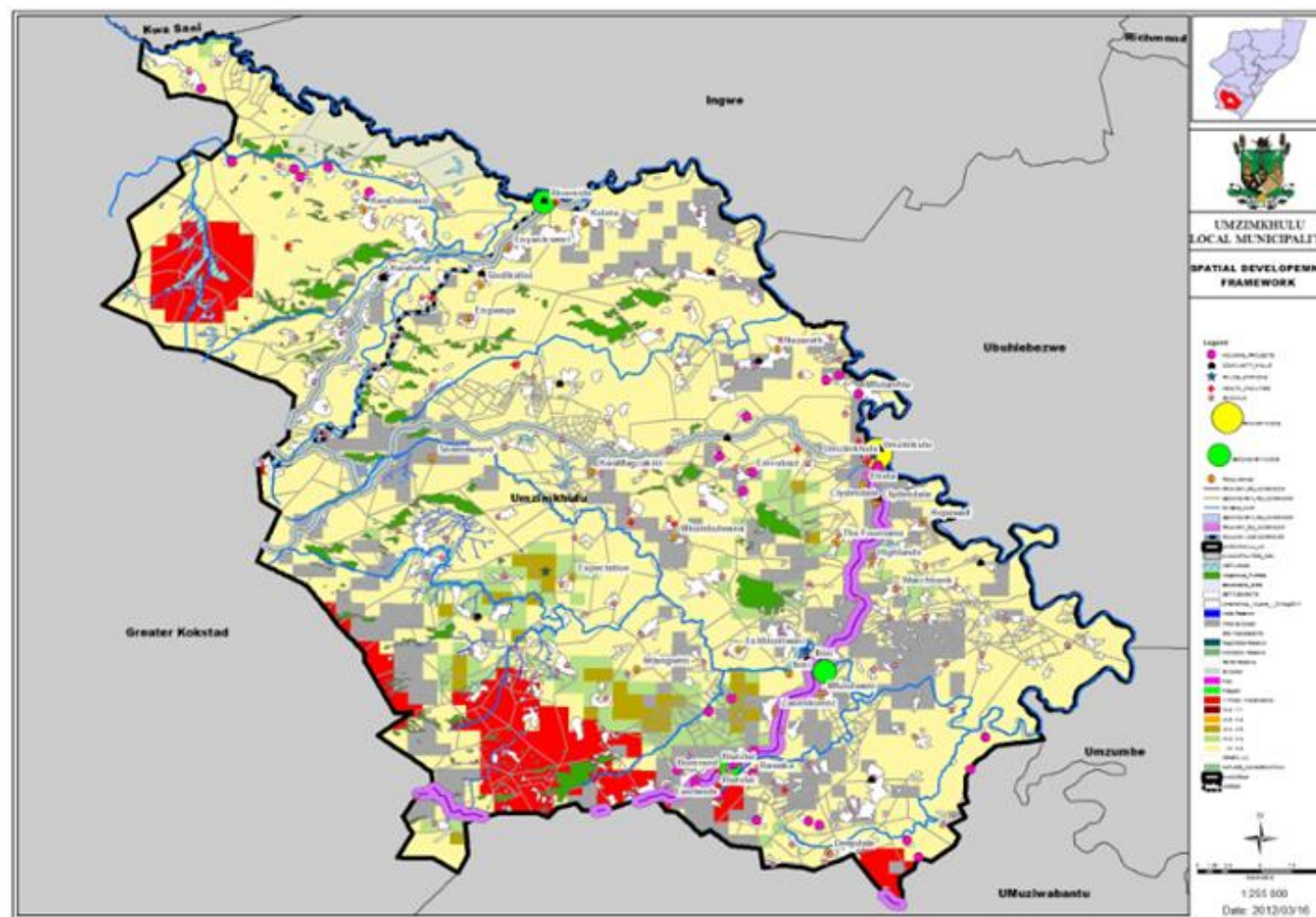
#### Figure 40: Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities





## 7.7 PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LAND DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT

Figure 41: Public & Private Land Development & Infrastructure Investment



## 7.8 STRATEGIC INTERVENTION

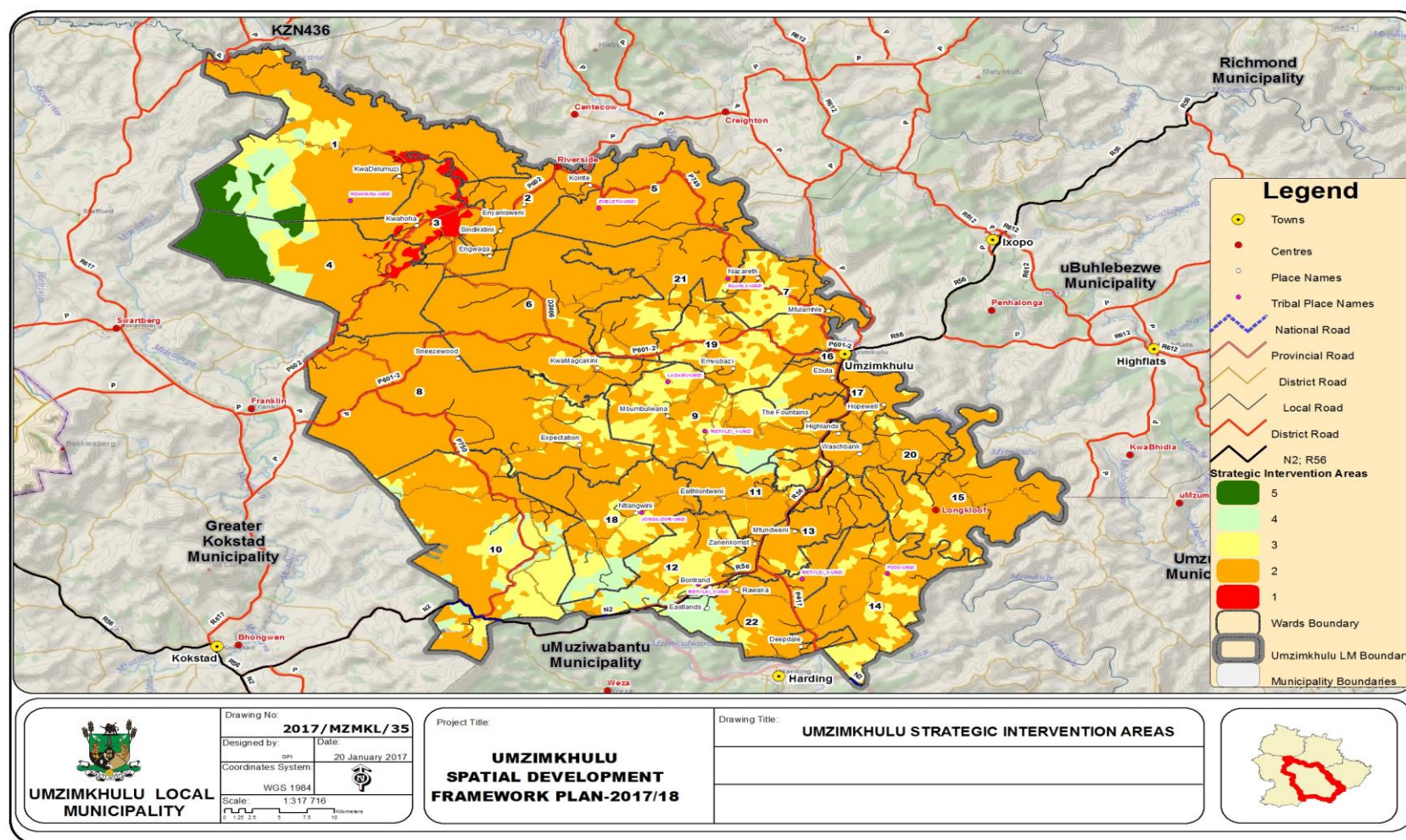
Areas of greatest need are identified as those areas with the lowest per capita income levels and the worst off settlement areas to the poverty index. These areas require priority basic needs intervention and strategic proposals to improve the level of well-being of communities in these areas (poverty alleviation programmes and basic infrastructure investment). With the majority of the households within the municipal area being regarded as poor (approximately 77% earning below R800.00 per month), it is impossible to single out one area above the next. The main principle to be applied in targeting areas of greatest need will be to first focus on areas that are worst off in terms of access to basic infrastructure and services (access to water, sanitation, electricity, health care and education).

Sectors of economic opportunity evident in UMzimkhulu area as follows:

- ⇒ Agriculture and rural development with areas identified as falling within land capability classes I – IV;
- ⇒ Forestry with areas identified as having moderate to high potential for commercial forestry development;
- ⇒ Tourism or eco-tourism and cultural tourism: This refers to the historical sites, nature reserve areas with potential for tourism development and conservation.

## 7.9 AREAS WHERE STRATEGIC INTERVENTION IS REQUIRED

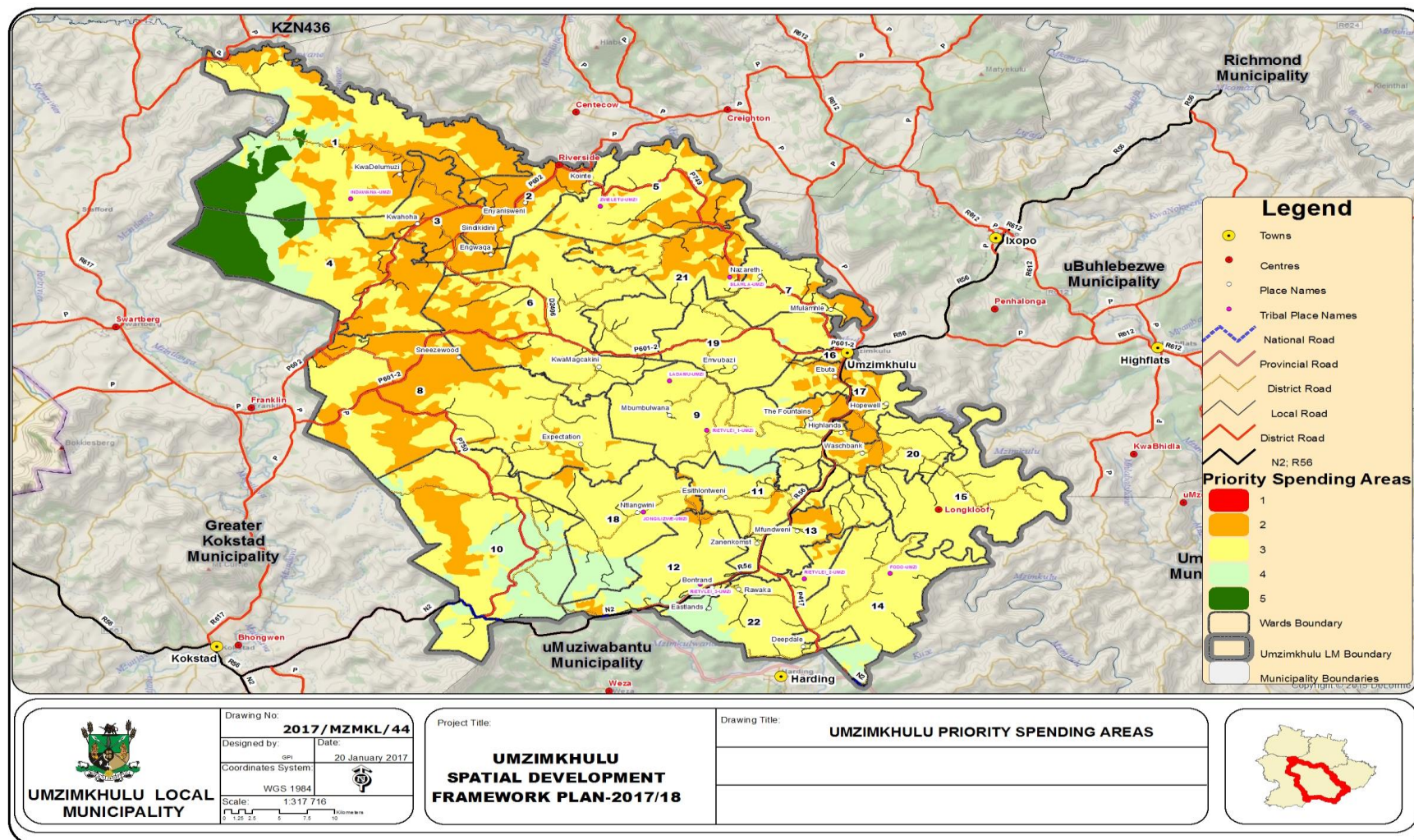
Figure 42: Areas where Strategic Intervention is required





## 7.10 AREA WHERE PRIORITY SPENDING IS REQUIRED

Figure 43: Areas where priority spending is required



## 8 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Table 62: Implementation Plan

SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT														
Key Challenge	Obj. Ref	Strategic Objectives	Strategies / Projects	Performance Indicator		5 Year Target								
					Baseline	Yr 1 17/18	Yr 2 18/19	Yr 3 19/20	Yr 4 20/21	Yr 5 21/22	Target & yr (if outside 5 yr period)	Budget (R) ('000)	Source	Responsibility (In Municipality)
IDP/SDBIP 1		To facilitate provision of sustainable economic infrastructure by 2022 and beyond	Construction of 1.4km Gravel & Surfaced Access Road to New Landfill site in ward 17	Percentage completion on construction of 1km Gravel & 0.4km Surfaced Access Road to New Landfill site ((Lat 30°17'10.98"S Long 29°37'7.78"E)				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 2			Construction of 2.2km Gravel & Surfaced internal roads in Ward 16	Percentage completion on construction of 1.6km Surfaced (Govern Mbeki;(Lat 30°24'47.07"S Long 29°53'32.57"E) & 0.6km Gravel access road to new Grave site				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 3			Maintenance of gravel roads	32.7km of gravel roads bladed as per approved maintenance plan (Nsingisi to Mtshayazafe AR 5.6km-W8,Mncweba Bomvini AR 4.7km				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering

				W3,Vierkant AR 5.6km W 11, Siphahleni 7.4km W14,Syria (Sidadeni) 2.7 W5, Gcwentsa 6.7 W18 .										
IDP/SDBIP 4				21 kms of gravel roads fully maintained/proc- essed as per approved maintenance plan (Nongidi AR 3.4km- W21; Nxaphanxapheni AR 3.4km-W12; Skoonplaas 6.7km W16, Nonginqa AR 3.6 km W4, Esihlontweni AR 2.1 km W11, Mfundweni AR 8.5 km W13				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 5			Routine maintenance of Tarred roads (Pothole patching, Road Markings and Stormwater unblocking)	Number of reports prepared on routine maintenance of tarred roads as per maintenance plan (Pothole patching, Road marking, Stormwater Unblocking)				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 6			Construction of Retaining Wall at New Traffic Offices (Testing Ground)	Percentage completion on construction of Retaining Wall at New Traffic Offices (Testing Ground) Ward 16				✓						
IDP/SDBIP 7			Construction of Harry Gwala Multi purpose Sports Centre in Ward 17	Percentage completion on construction of Harry Gwala Multi Purpose Sports Centre phase 1 - Fitness Centre (30°18'21.74" S				✓						

				29°55'40.63"E)				✓						
IDP/SDBIP 8			Construction of SMME Hub Market Stalls Phase 2 in Ward 16	Percentage completion on construction of SMME Hub Market Stalls (Coordinates)				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 9			Construction of Malenge Community Hall in Ward 03	Percentage completion on construction of Malenge Community Hall (Lat 30°8'52"S Long 29°37'19.79"E))				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 10			Construction of Nongingqa Community Hall in Ward 04	Percentage completion on construction of Nongingqa Community Hall (Lat 30°9'48.05"S Long 29°34'1.60"E))				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 11			Construction of Ward 21 Community Hall in Dumisa	Percentage completion on construction of Ward 21 Community Hall (Lat 30°14'34.40"S Long 29°44'50.68"E))				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 12			Construction of Ward 22 Community Hall in Khiliva	Percentage completion on construction of Ward 22 Community Hall (Lat 30°31'44"S Long 29°54'14"E))				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 13			Construction of Ward 07 Sports field in Mfulamhle	Percentage completion on construction of Ward 07 Sports field (Lat 30°5'21"S Long 29°41'52"E))				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 14			Construction of Ward 14 Sports field in Gugwini	Percentage completion on construction of Ward 14 Sports field (Lat				✓						



				30°24'47.07"S Long 29°53'32.57"E))										
IDP/SDBIP 15			Construction of Ward 17 Sports field in Hopewell	Percentage completion on construction of Ward 17 Sports field (Lat 30°18'27.98"S Long 29°58'25.45"E))				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 16			Connection of households to National Electricity Grid (Khayeka 265, Lucingweni 83, Lukhasini 157 & Goso 40 (545) 29°30'32.401"E 30°4'48.163 "S	percentage completion (Construction) of the electrification project as per project plan				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 17			Appointment of contractor towards Connection of households to National Electricity Grid (Ward 4, 9, 13, 14 & 18) - 835	1 Contractor appointed towards construction of the electrification project as per project plan				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 18			Appointment of contractor towards installation of street lights (Ward 16) and High Masts (CBD, Ibisi, Riverside, Rietvlei, Clydesdale and Border)	1 Contractor appointed towards installation of street lights (Ward 16)				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 19				1 Contractor appointed towards installation of High Masts in the CBD, Ibisi, Riverside, Rietvlei, Clydesdale and Border				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 21			Maintenance of electricity infrastructure (Street	Percentage of street lights repaired within 4 days from date of				✓						Manager: Infrastructure &

			Lights)	complaint from customer care (Minor repairs)										Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 22			Maintenance of electricity infrastructure (Street Lights )	Percentage of street lights repaired within 4 weeks from date of complaint from customer care (Major repairs)				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 24			upgrading of low level bridges	Percentage completion on upgrading of Dumanomuu Low level bridge				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 40			Collection of waste from designated areas	Number of households with access to waste collection services as per precinct plan / household eskom count				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 25			Monitor construction of Integrated Public Transport Facility by DoT	Number of quarterly reports prepared on construction of the Integrated Public Transport Facility				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 204			Completion of UMzimkhulu Memorial hall	% Completion of Umzimkhulu Memorial Hall (Ward 16 - Umzimkhulu Memorial Hall)				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 208			Construction of 20,2km new Gravel Access Roads at (Thonjeni AR-9.1km; Mahawini AR-7,6km; Qondeni AR-3.5km; )	Percentage completion on construction of Thonjeni Access Road 9.1 KMs (30° 06' 53" S; 29° 53' 32" E) as per project plan				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 209				Percentage completion on construction of				✓						Manager: Infrastructure &

				Mahawini Access Road 7.6 KMs (30° 21' 3" S; 29° 49' 29" E) as per project plan										Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 210				Percentage completion on construction of Qondeni Access Road 3.5 KMs (300 21' 30" S; 290 54' 20" E)				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 211			Construction of 2.7 kms of new paved roads (Ibisi Internal roads phase 3)	Percentage completion on construction of Ibisi Internal roads phase 3 as per project plan 2.7 KMs (30° 24' 47" S; 29° 53' 32" E)				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
IDP/SDBIP 212			Development of 1 sports facilities (Ward 13 Sportfield)	Percentage completion on development of Ward 13 Sportsfield as per project plan 30°26'49" S 29°52'06"E				✓						Manager: Infrastructure & Engineering
<b>MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION &amp; INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>														
Key Challenge	Obj. Ref	Strategic Objectives	Strategies / Projects	Performance Indicator	Baseline	5 Year Target					Target & yr (if outside 5 yr period)	Budget (R) ('000)	Source	Responsibility (In Municipality)
						Yr 1 17/18	Yr 2 18/19	Yr 3 19/20	Yr 4 20/21	Yr 5 21/22				
	IDP/SDBIP 53	To ensure effective, efficient and compliant administrative and conducive work environment by 2022 and beyond	Development, submission and implementation of the WSP	Date by which the WSP is submitted o LGSETA.				✓						
	IDP/SDBIP 54			Number of trainings implemented as per the WSP and				✓						

				approved budget										
	IDP/SDBI P 55		Implementation of the approved EEP	Date of submission of EEP report to department of labour				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 56		Effective labour relations	Number of sittings of the LLF co-ordinated				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 57		Implementation of the internship and experiential programme	Number of interns maintained throughout the year				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 59		Reviewal of existing Municipal policies	Date by which Municipal policies are reviewed				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 60		Approval of municipal policies	Date by which Municipal policies are approved				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 77	To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer management by 2022 and beyond.	Conduct customer satisfaction survey	Number customer satisfaction surveys conducted				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 65	To ensure an effective, efficient and compliant human resources function in support of the IDP by 2022	Training of BTO staff on GRAAP requirements	Number of BTO staff trained on GRAP requirements				✓						

		and beyond.												
	IDP/SDBI P 66		Prepare and submit an annual service provider performance report in line with section 46 of the MSA	Date by which the Annual service provider performance report is prepared and submitted to M&E				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 67	to ensure that development within Umzimkhulu is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond	Approval of building plans within a specified time frame	Turnaround time (in weeks) for approval of residential applications				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 68			Turnaround time (in weeks) on approval of commercial applications				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 69	To ensure effective and compliant management of municipal performance against the planning processes by 2022 and beyond	Review of the IDP	Approval of IDP process plan by council				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 70			Date on which the Final IDP 2019/20 is adopted by council				✓						

	IDP/SDBI P 71			Turnaround time in days for submission of the IDP to COGTA after approval by council Number of days submission of the IDP to COGTA after approval by council				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 74	To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer management by 2022 and beyond.	Development of GIS Strategy	Developed GIS strategy				✓						
<b>LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</b>														
Key Challenge	Obj. Ref	Strategic Objectives	Strategies / Projects	Performance Indicator	5 Year Target									
					Baseline	Yr 1 17/18	Yr 2 18/19	Yr 3 19/20	Yr 4 20/21	Yr 5 21/22	Target & yr (if outside 5 yr period)	Budget (R) ('000)	Source	Responsibility (In Municipality)
	IDP/SDBI P 80	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy per Implementation Plan				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 81	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of quarterly reports on implementation of annual agricultural plan milestones				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism

	IDP/SDBI P 82	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of quarterly reports on small farmers support (LIMA partnership) per Business plan				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 83	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of quarterly reports on small farmers support (Municipal support) per Annual plan				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 84	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of reports submitted on functioning of LED projects(enterprise development) funded by the municipality per approved IDP.				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 85	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of jobs created through LED and EPWP projects				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 86	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of Co-ops mentored				✓						
	IDP/SDBI P 87	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of LED Indaba / entrepreneurship events co-ordinated				✓						
	IDP/SDBI	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy &	Number of quarterly reports on				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic



	P 88	by 2022 and beyond.	Plan	establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)										Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 89	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Tourism Strategy	Review of Tourism Strategy				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 90	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Agriculture Strategy	Review of LED Strategy				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 91	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of Uphuhliso Lwemvelo Ngococeko Programme	Number of beneficiaries maintained on the Uphuhliso Lwemvelo Ngococeko Programme				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 93	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Creation of jobs through (EPWP SECTORS:social ,Environmental, None-state/LED & \ninfrastructure, MIG and Municipal projects)	Number of jobs created through the Expanded Public Work Programme				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 94	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and		Number of beneficiaries maintained through EPWP (Public				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism

		beyond.		Facilities)										
		To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.					✓						ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 96	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	HDI Procurement	% of procurement budget allocated to HDI			✓						ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 97	To ensure road safety and reduction in road carnage by 2022 and beyond	Conduct Local Roadblocks	Number of Local Roadblocks conducted			✓						ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 98	To ensure road safety and reduction in road carnage by 2022 and beyond	Conduct routine patrols of Stray Animals	Number of routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted			✓						ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 99	Promotion of literacy within the community of Umzimkhulu by 2022 and beyond.	Conduct Library Road shows in all 5 Zones	Number of Community Library Road shows conducted per zone			✓						ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 100	To ensure effective, compliant and efficient disaster management by	Conduct Disaster Management Awareness campaigns	Number of Disaster Management Awareness campaigns			✓						ES	Manager: Community Social Services

		2022 and beyond		conducted										
	IDP/SDBI P 101	To ensure effective and efficient HIV/AIDS management by 2022 and beyond	Coordinate the world AIDS day (local) at 1 zone	Number of world AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated				✓					ES	Manager: Community Social Services
	IDP/SDBI P 102	To alleviate poverty by 5% by 2022 and beyond (strengthening the Sukuma-Sakhe Flagship program	Co-ordinate Operation MBO	Number of Operation MBOs co-ordinated (per zone)				✓					ES	Manager: Community Social Services
	IDP/SDBI P 103	To ensure mainstreaming of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond	Effective implementation of the Special Programmes	Number of SPU forums co-ordinated (Men and elderly)				✓					ES	Manager: Community Social Services
	IDP/SDBI P 104	To ensure mainstreaming of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond	Effective implementation of the Special Programmes	Number of local mayoral cups co-ordinated				✓					ES	Manager: Community Social Services
	IDP/SDBI P 105	To ensure mainstreaming of	Effective implementation of the	Number of events (Men day and Youth				✓					ES	Manager: Community Social

		the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond	Special Programmes	day June 16) co-ordinated										Services
	IDP/SDBI P 106	To ensure mainstreaming of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond	Implementation of the study Assistance programme	Number of students assisted with tertiary registration fees				✓					ES	Manager: Community Social Services
	IDP/SDBI P 107	To ensure mainstreaming of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond	Implementation of the student excellence programme	Number of Matric Excellence awards coordinated				✓					ES	Manager: Community Social Services
MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY														
Key Challenge	Obj. Ref	Strategic Objectives	Strategies / Projects	Performance Indicator	5 Year Target						Target & yr (if outside 5 yr period)	Budget (R) ('000)	Source	Responsibility (In Municipality)
					Baseline	Yr 1 17/18	Yr 2 18/19	Yr 3 19/20	Yr 4 20/21	Yr 5 21/22				

	IDP/SDBI P 108	To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022.	Maintenance of accurate billing data	% accuracy of billing data				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 109	To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022.	Implementation of the supplementary valuation roll	% Implementation of supplementary valuation roll				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 110	To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022.	Collection of billed revenue	% collection of billed customers				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 111	To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022.	Reduction of the Debtors Book	% reduction of the Debtors book				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 112	To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022.	Development and implementation of the 5 year revenue enhancement strategy	Number of quarterly progress reports on implementation of the revenue enhancement strategy per annual plan				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 113	To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022.		% increase in own revenue				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 115	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and	Preparation and Submission of credible Annual Financial Statements	Date by which AFS are submitted to AG,COGTA and National Treasury				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer

		reporting by 2018 and beyond.												
	IDP/SDBI P 116	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.		Number of reports on Implementation of AG action plan				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 117	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.		Unqualified Audit Opinion without matters on AFS- Yes/No				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 118	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Compliance with MFMA.	Number of Sec 71 reports submitted to the provincial and national Treasury				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 119	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.		Turnaround time (in working days) for submission of Sec 71 report to provincial and national treasury				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 120	To ensure effective, compliant and		Number of Sec 72 reports submitted to				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer

		credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.		the Treasury										
	IDP/SDBI P 121	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.		Date by which the Sec 72 reports are submitted to provincial and national treasury				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 122	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Preparation of Budget Process Plan	Date by which the Budget Process Plan is approved by council				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 123	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Approval of the SDBIP for 2017 - 2018	Turnaround time (in days) for submission and approval of the 2017/2018 SDBIP to the Mayor after approval of the budget				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 124	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Approval of the revised SDBIP for 2017 - 2018	Date by which the revised SDBIP is approved by Council				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer



	IDP/SDBI P 125	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	To ensure compliance with mSCOA	Number of reports on implementation of mSCOA per implementation plan				✓						ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 126	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Preparation and approval of the Budget	Date by which the 2019-2020 budget is approved by council				✓						ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 127	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.		Turnaround time (in days) for submission of the approved budget (COGTA, Provincial and National Treasury) after approval by council				✓						ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 128	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.		Date by which the Adjustment Budget is adopted by council				✓						ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 129	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning,	Submission of Grant Business Plans	Number of Grant business plans submitted				✓						ES	Chief Financial Officer

		management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.												
	IDP/SDBI P 130	To ensure compliant, efficient and transparent Supply Chain Management by 2022 and beyond.	Development of the Institutional Procurement Plan	Date by which 2019/2020 Procurement Plan is approved by MM				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 131	To ensure compliant, efficient and transparent Supply Chain Management by 2022 and beyond.	Effective Procurement Planning and implementation	Number of SCM Reports on implementation of Procurement Plan				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 132	To ensure compliant, efficient and transparent Supply Chain Management by 2022 and beyond.	Effective and efficient asset management	Number of Assets verification conducted				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 133	To ensure compliant, efficient and transparent Supply Chain Management by 2022 and beyond.		Number of Asset reconciliations prepared				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 134	To ensure compliant, efficient and transparent Supply Chain Management by	Effective and efficient quotations and Bid Processing	Turnaround time ( in working days) to finalise Quotation				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer

		2022 and beyond.												
	IDP/SDBI P 135	To ensure compliant, efficient and transparent Supply Chain Management by 2022 and beyond.		Turnaround time ( in working days) to finalize Bid processing				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 136	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Effective Maintenance of accurate grant and retention register	% accuracy of the grant register				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 137	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Creditors Payments	Turnaround time (in days) for payment of creditors (from date of receipt of invoice)				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 138	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Monitor Irregular Expenditure	% of irregular Expenditure				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 139	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning,	Effective Cash Flow Management	Ratio of monthly expenditure to cash available				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer

		management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.												
	IDP/SDBI P 206	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Prevent wasteful and fruitless Expenditure	% wasteful and fruitless Expenditure				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 207	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Prevent Unauthorised Expenditure	% of unauthorised Expenditure				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 140	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond	Transfer of Completed Infrastructure assets to BTO within 7 days of issue of Completion Certificate and Final Completion Certificate	Turnaround time in days by which completed assets are transferred to BTO				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE &amp; PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>														
Key Challenge	Obj. Ref	Strategic Objectives	Strategies / Projects	Performance Indicator	5 Year Target						Target & (if outside 5 yr period)	Budget (R) ('000)	Source	Responsibility (In Municipality)
					Baseline	Yr 1 17/18	Yr 2 18/19	Yr 3 19/20	Yr 4 20/21	Yr 5 21/22				
	IDP/SDBI P 143	To ensure that risks threatening organisational objectives are	Reviewal and Implementation of Risk Management	Risk Management Unit Policies				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office

		managed to an acceptable level by 2022 and beyond	Policy	approved by Council										
	IDP/SDBI P 144		Effective Risk Management	Number of Strategic Risk Assessments conducted				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 145			Number of ICT Risk Assessments conducted				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 146	To ensure effective, efficient and economical systems of communication and marketing of the municipality by 2022 and beyond	Coordinate the seating of the Local Stakeholders Forum	Number of Local Stakeholders Forum sittings coordinated				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 147		Reviewal of the Communication Strategy	Reviewal of Communication's strategy and policies.				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 149	To ensure effective and compliant management of municipal performance against the IDP by 2022 and beyond	Reviewal of the Monitoring and Evaluation/ PMS Framework	Reviewed Monitoring and Evaluation/ PMS Framework adopted by council				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 150		Effective Functionality of the Performance Management System	Date by which sec 54 and 56 performance agreements are				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office

				submitted to COGTA										
	IDP/SDBI P 151		Co-ordinate Individual Performance Management System	Number of sec 54 and 56 performance assessments co-ordinated				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 152		Development of The Annual Report	Date by which the final Annual Report is adopted by council				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 153	To ensure provision of effective and compliant assurance services by 2022 and beyond	Development and implementation of the 2017/2018 Audit Plan	2018-2019 Risk based audit plan approved by audit committee				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 154		Implementation of the approved Annual Risk Based Internal Audit Plan	Number of internal audit reports submitted to audit committee				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 155		Reviewal of the internal audit Policies.	Internal audit policies approved by Council.				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 156		Reviewal of the internal audit and audit committee charters.	Internal audit and audit committee charter approved by council.				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 157		Development of the Internal Audit methodology	Internal Audit methodology approved by the audit committee				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office

	IDP/SDBI P 158	To ensure effective and efficient council and governance structures and processes by 2022 and beyond.	Monitor Ward Committee Functionality	Number of reports prepared on functionality of ward committee				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 159		Ward Committee Capacity Building coordinated	Number of Ward Committee Trainings coordinated				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 160		Reviewal and Implementation of Public Participation Policy	Public Participation Policy approved by Council				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 161		Reviewal of the Community Based Plan	Community Based Plan approved by Council				✓					ES	Municipal Managers Office
	IDP/SDBI P 163	To harness and promote a culture of participatory democracy and good governance by 2022 and beyond.	Effective governance and municipal oversight	Number of Council committee meetings co-ordinated				✓					ES	Manager: Corporate Services
	IDP/SDBI P 164		Effective governance and municipal oversight	% implementation of council resolutions per resolution register targets.				✓					ES	Manager: Corporate Services
	IDP/SDBI P 165	To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer	Attend to Logged Customer care Queries	Turnaround time to resolve customer care queries				✓					ES	Manager: Corporate Services



		management by 2022 and beyond.												
	IDP/SDBI P 167	To ensure effective, efficient and compliant administrative and conducive work environment by 2022 and beyond	Submission of quarterly registry progress report to provincial archives	Number of quarterly reports submitted to provincial archives				✓					ES	Manager: Corporate Services
	IDP/SDBI P 168	To ensure business continuity in the event of a disastrous disaster to the municipality by 2022 and beyond	Implementation of Disaster Recovery Plan /BCP	Number of DRP simulation tests conducted				✓					ES	Manager: Corporate Services
	IDP/SDBI P 169	To ensure effective, efficient and compliant administrative and conducive work environment by 2022 and beyond	Implementation of IT strategy	Number of quarterly implementation report of IT Strategy				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 179	To harness and promote a culture of participatory democracy and good governance by 2022 and beyond.	Conduct Awareness campaigns on Credit control and Debt collection (ward 16 and 11)	Number of awareness campaigns conducted on Credit control and Debt collection (ward 16)				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 180		Effective Budget Consultation	Number of Budget outreach meetings conducted				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer

	IDP/SDBI P 184		Effective management and monitoring of the Contracts' register	Percentage up to date of the contracts register				✓					ES	Chief Financial Officer
	IDP/SDBI P 185	To ensure effective and compliant management of municipal performance against the planning processes by 2022 and beyond	Review of the IDP	Number of IDP Roadshows held				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 186			Number of Strategic planning sessions co-ordinated				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
<b>CROSS CUTTING ISSUES</b>														
Key Challenge	Obj. Ref	Objective	Strategies / Projects	Performance Indicator	5 Year Target									
					Baseline	Yr 1 17/18	Yr 2 18/19	Yr 3 19/20	Yr 4 20/21	Yr 5 21/22	Target & (if outside 5 yr period)	Budget (R) ('000)	Source	Responsibility (In Municipality)
	IDP/SDBI P 187	To ensure that development is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond (merged)	Formalisation of Townships	Transfer of properties to legible owners as per approved general plans (approved phases)				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 188	To ensure that development is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable	Formalisation of Townships	Number of quarterly progress report on Ibsi Formalization				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED &

		legislation by 2022 and beyond (merged)		(Opening of Township Register with Dees Office) as per SPLUMA provisions										Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 189	To ensure that development is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond (merged)	Formalisation of Townships	Facilitate acquisition of ERF 173 Reitvlei for formalization of Reitvlei				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 190	To ensure that development is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond (merged)	Development of the new Umzimkhulu CBD as per approved layout.	sites transferred to owners for phase 3 and 6				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 191	To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond		Number of quarterly progress reports on servicing newly established sites (reticulation for Phase 3 & 6) per annual plan				✓						Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 193	To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond	Planning for provision Human Settlement	submission of stage 1 application to human settlements				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI	To provide decent and sustainable	Planning for provision	approval of SPLUMA application and				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED &

	P 194	human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond	Human Settlement	submission of stage 1 to Human Settlements for ext 9 & 10										Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 196	To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond	Planning for provision Human Settlement	SPLUMA approval and submission of stage 1 application to DOHS on development of Mankofu				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 197	To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond	Planning for provision Human Settlement	Conduct pre feasibility study for Bizweni				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 198	To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond	Planning for provision Human Settlement	Conduct pre feasibility study for Ebutha				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 199	To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond	Planning for provision Human Settlement	Facilitate funding for construction of CRU				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
	IDP/SDBI P 200	To ensure that development is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond	Implementation of the Spatial Planning & Land Use management Act (SPLUMA) 16 of 2013	Number of quarterly reports on monitoring of land invasion and illegal development (ward 16,12,11 and 17) per annual plan				✓					ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism

	IDP/SDBI P 202	To ensure that development within Umzimkhulu is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond	Review of the Spatial Development Framework	Reviewed Spatial Development Framework adopted by council				✓						ES	Manager: Strategic Planning, Housing, LED & Tourism
--	-------------------	---	---	---	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	----	---

## 8.1 PROJECT LIST

Table 63: Project List

2019/2020 FINANCIAL YEAR							
	NAME OF PROJECT	WARD	ACTIVITY	FUNDER	STATUS	ESTIMATED BUDGET	MANAGER RESPONSIBLE
	Land fill site (phase 1)	17	Development of Land fill site (phase 1)	DEA	Planned		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Ward 14 Sport-field	14	Construction of ward 14 sport-field	MIG	Planning		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Ward 21 Community Hall	21	Construction of ward 21 Community hall	MIG	Planning		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Ward 07 Sport-field	07	Construction of ward 07 sport-field	MIG	Planning		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Ward 22 Community Hall	22	Construction of ward 22 community hall	MIG	Planning		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Phase 2 SMME Hub	16	Construction of phase 2 SMME hub	MIG	Planning		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Ward 17 Sport-field	17	Construction of ward 17 sport-field	MIG	Planning		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Surfacing of roads	16	Surfacing of ward 16 roads	MIG	Planning		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Ward 03 Community Hall	03	Construction of ward 03 community hall	MIG	Planning		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE &

							TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Nongigqa Community Hall	04	Construction of Nongigqa community hall	MIG	Planning		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Harry Gwala MSC (fitness Centre)	17	Harry Gwala MSC	ULM	Planned	R 7.8m	MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Umzimkhulu Memorial hall	16	Construction of Umzimkhulu memorial hall	ULM	Planned	R 5m	MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Zone 1 housing projects	1, 2, 3 & 4	Stage 1 pre-feasibility packaging	ULM/ DoHS	Planned	R 3.6m	MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Ext 9 and 10	16	Stage 1 pre-feasibility		Planned	R 2.5m	MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Ext 5 & 6	16	Rehabilitation of Ext 5 & 6 Housing Project	ULM/DoHS	Planned	R 46 951 908.00	MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Ibisi housing project	12	Rehabilitation of Ibisi Housing Project	ULM/ DoHS	Planned	R 68 514 593.97	MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	OSS Housing Project	6, 9 & 12	Operation Sukuma Sakhe Housing project	ULM/ DoHS	Planned	TBC	MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Clydesdale housing project	17	Rehabilitation of Clydesdale Housing Project	ULM/ DoHS	Planned	R 80 154 179.40	MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Clydesdale Formalization	17	Formalization of township	ULM	Planned	R 600 000.00	MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Community Residential Unit	16	Stage 1 pre-feasibility packaging	ULM/ DoHS	Planned	TBC	MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM

	Landscaping, Greening & Installation of Welcome Signage	16	Signage & Land-scaping designs	ULM	Planned	R 900 000.00	MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Simunye society	12	Sewing material and machine.	ULM	Planned		MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Senzakahle co-op	17	Poultry project	ULM	Planned		MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Piggery and poultry farming	16	Fencing of arable land	ULM	Planned		MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	PMMK co-op	05	Fencing of arable land	ULM	Planned		MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Sodibana primary co-op	14	Fencing of arable land	ULM	Planned		MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
	Ngunjini Agric co-op	08	Piggery material	ULM	Planned		MANAGER: STRATEGIC PLANNING, HOUSING, LED & TOURISM
<b>MAINTENANCE</b>							
	Headwall Maintenance Zone 1 to 5	All	Maintenance of Headwall Maintenance Zone 1 to 5	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Pipe desilting zone 1 to 5	All	Pipe desilting zone 1 to 5	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Laleni Access road	06	Blading & shaping	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Nkampini Access Road	10	Re-gravelling	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES



	Nongidi Access Road	21	Blading & Shaping	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Skoonplaas Access Road	16	Re-gravelling	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Spring Access Road	03	Blading & Shaping	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Nsingisi to Mshayazafe Access Road	08	Re-gravelling	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Nkofeni Access Road	22	Blading & Shaping	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Njunga Access Road	03	Re-gravelling	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Nongingqa Access Road	04	Re-gravelling	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Nxaphanxapheni Access Road portion 2	12	Re-gravelling	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Mpola Access Road	10	Blading & Shaping	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Mncweba Bomvini Access Road	03	Blading & Shaping	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Khayeka (Delamzi) Access Road	01	Re-gravelling	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Ntokozweni Access Road	02	Blading & Shaping	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE &

							TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Siphahleni Access Road	14	Blading & Shaping	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Antioch Access Road	05	Blading & Shaping	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Lugawini Access Road	15	Blading & Shaping	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Gijima to Magaqa Access Road	17	Re-gravelling	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Breamer Access Road	20	Re-gravelling	ULM	PLANNED		MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
ESKOM							
	NAME OF PROJECT	WARD	ACTIVITY	FUNDER	STATUS	ESTIMATED BUDGET	MANAGER RESPONSIBLE
	Magqagqeni/Masamini	04	Electricity connections (1000)	ESKOM	Planned	TBC	MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
	Electricity Infills	9, 4, 18, 14 & 13	Infills	ULM/ESKOM	Planned	TBC	MANAGER: INFRASTRUCTURE & TECHNICAL SERVICES
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT							
	NAME OF PROJECT	WARD	ACTIVITY	FUNDER	STATUS	ESTIMATED BUDGET	MANAGER RESPONSIBLE
	Maintenance of Zone 1 Access Roads	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Maintenance of Gravel Roads	DoT	Planned		EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
	Maintenance of Zone 2 Access		Maintenance of Gravel Roads	DoT	Planned		EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

	Roads						INFRASTRUCTURE
	Maintenance of Zone 3 Access Roads		Maintenance of Gravel Roads	DoT	Planned		EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
	Maintenance of Zone 4 Access Roads		Maintenance of Gravel Roads	DoT	Planned		EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
	Maintenance of Zone 5 Access Roads		Maintenance of Gravel Roads	DoT	Planned		EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
HARRY GWALA							
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY							
	NAME OF PROJECT	WARD	ACTIVITY	FUNDER	STATUS	ESTIMATED BUDGET	MANAGER RESPONSIBLE
	Greater Summerfield water supply project	15, 17, 20	Construction of Greater Summerfield water supply project	MIG	PLANNED	R 33 099 000,00	EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
	Greater Mngqumeni water supply scheme	12, 13, 14, 22	Construction of Greater Mngqumeni water supply scheme	MIG	PLANNED	R 20 446 108,00	EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
	Kwameyi/T-Kloof water supply	11, 13, 14	Construction of Kwameyi/T-Kloof water supply	MIG	PLANNED	R 13 390 792,00	EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
	Umzimkhulu sewer emergency upgrade project		Construction of Umzimkhulu sewer emergency upgrade project	MIG	PLANNED	R 7 400 000,00	EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
	Eradication of rural sanitation backlog in umzimkhulu		Eradication of rural sanitation backlog in umzimkhulu	MIG	PLANNED	R 12 466 000,00	EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
	Umzimkhulu water supply infrastructure upgrade		Construction of Umzimkhulu water supply infrastructure upgrade	MIG	PLANNED	R 10 000 000,00	EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
	Water supply to identified villages in Umzimkhulu (Lukhasini, Lucingweni, Tsawule...)	1	Construction of Water supply to identified villages in Umzimkhulu (Lukhasini, Lucingweni, Tsawule...)	MIG	PLANNED	R 8 000 000,00	EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE
	Eradication of rural sanitation backlog in Umzimkhulu		Eradication of rural sanitation backlog in Umzimkhulu	MIG	PLANNED	R 5 000 000,00	EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR INFRASTRUCTURE

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS							
	NAME OF PROJECT	WARD	ACTIVITY	FUNDER	STATUS	ESTIMATED BUDGET	MANAGER RESPONSIBLE
	Clydesdale	17	Construction of Clydesdale Housing Project	ULM/DoHS	In progress	R 80 154 179.40	DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE
	Ibisi	11	Construction of Ibisi Housing Project.	ULM/DoHS	In progress	R 68 514 593.97	DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE
	Extension 5 & 6	16	Construction of Extension 5 & 6 Housing Project	ULM/DoHS	In progress	R46, 951, 908.00	DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE
	Extension 9 & 10	16	Feasibility Study for Extension 9 & 10	ULM/DoHS	In progress	R1 950 600.00	DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE
	Mankofu, Ebutha & Ebezweni	16 & 17	Construction of Mankofu, Ebutha & Ebezweni	ULM/DoHS	Planned	R 2 470 760.00	DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE
	Zone 1	1, 2, 3, 4 & 5	Zone 1	ULM/DoHS	In progress	R 5 400 000.00	DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE
	Sukuma Sakhe Housing	6,9 & 12	Sukuma Sakhe Housing Project	ULM/DoHS	In progress	TBC	DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE

## 8.2 PGDP, HARRY GWALA DGDP & ULM IDP ALIGNMENT

Table 64: Alignment of IDP with PGDP/S &amp; DGDP

PGDP GOALS		STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	NATIONAL OUTCOMES	DGDP GOALS	DGDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	DGDP 2030 INTERVENTION AREAS	DGDP 2020 TRAJECTORIES	KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS - IDP	2018/2019 IDP TARGETS	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	BUDGET ALLOCATION
JOB CREATION	SO1.1	Unleash the Agricultural Sector	4		Agro-Processing	uMzimkhulu Maize Mill  Small-scale forestry and sugar farming linked to sectoral industry and provincial initiatives & Link to DBSA or similar plus KWANALU to establish local facilities.	67, 000 jobs	LED - Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure	Implementati on of the agricultural plan	% completion of UMzimkhulu Maize Mill  Number of quarterly reports on implementation of agricultural plan milestones	R 800 000
	SO1.2	Enhance Sectoral Development through Trade & Investment	4			Conduct research studies			implementati on of the LED Strategy	Number of quarterly reports on implementation of the LED strategy (key milestones per annual plan)	R 600 000
	SO1.3	Improve efficiency of Government led Job creation programmes	4			Expand programme in District			Create jobs through LED projects	Number of jobs created through LED projects	

	<b>SO1.4</b>	Promote SMME & Entrepreneurial Development	4			District produce marketing initiative	2,300 cooperatives & SMME registered in the district & 16, 600 jobs created through establishment of SMMEs and Co- Ops*		Conduct a skills audit of SMME's and Co-ops on the database	Number of SMME's and Co-ops Skills Audit Report reported	
	<b>SO1.5</b>	Develop the Knowledge Base enhance the knowledge Economy	4			Establish satellite with DUT/UKZN	7% increase on base year				
<b>PGDP GOALS</b>		<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>NATIONAL OUTCOMES</b>	<b>DGDP GOALS</b>	<b>DGDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>DGDP 2030 INTERVENTION AREAS</b>	<b>DGDP 2020 TRAJECTOTIES</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS - IDP</b>	<b>2018/2018 IDP TARGETS</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS</b>	<b>BUDGET ALLOCATION</b>
<b>HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>SO2.1</b>	Improve Early Childhood Development, Primary and Secondary Education	1		Skills Development	35%		<b>Institutional Development</b>			
	<b>SO2.2</b>	Support Skills alignment to Economic Growth	5		Skills Development	Number of NSC candidates taking Maths & Science 711 & 707 respectively	Support Skills alignment to Economic Growth	<b>LED</b>	Study Assistance/ Bursaries	Number of employees assisted throughout the year	R 900 000
	<b>SO2.3</b>	Enhance Youth Skills Development & Life-Long Learning	5					<b>Good governance</b>			

<b>HUMAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>SO3.1</b>	Poverty alleviation and Social Welfare	13					<b>Service Delivery &amp; Infrastructure</b>	Implementation of the Food For Waste Programme (COGTA)	Number of beneficiaries maintained on the Food For Waste Programme	R2M
	<b>SO3.2</b>	Enhancing Health of Communities and citizens	2		Liaise with provincial government. Ensure that various government healthcare programmes are undertaken	Decrease in maternal and child mortality ratio			Review of the HIV/AIDS Strategy	Reviewed HIV/AIDS Strategy adopted by council- Yes/No	
	<b>SO3.3</b>	Enhance Sustainable Household Food Security	2		Enhance and extend existing markets Establish South African best practice and emulate	Dietary Diversity Index (% of households consuming < 15 major food categories in previous month (46)			Conduct Agricultural awareness campaigns at targeted schools/ward per plan	Number of Agricultural awareness campaigns conducted at targeted schools/ward per plan	R 20 000
	<b>SO3.4</b>	Sustainable Human Settlement	8		Review town-planning schemes. Work with Dept. of Human Settlements to do upgrades. Various housing plans are in place and need to be implemented.	Decrease housing backlog by 7%			Facilitate provision of Sustainable Human Settlement	Number of reports submitted to the standing committee on facilitated Human Settlement provision	R 22M
	<b>SO3.5</b>	Safety & Security	11		Review town-planning schemes to include more	Number of contact crimes/ 100 000 per annum (664)			Develop a Community Safety Strategy for	Community Safety Strategy adopted by council- Yes/No	

						cul-de-sacs etc. Assist CPAs			UMzimkhulu		
	<b>SO3.6</b>	Social Capital	13								
<b>PGDP GOALS</b>		<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>NATIONAL OUTCOMES</b>	<b>DGDP GOALS</b>	<b>DGDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>DGDP 2030 INTERVENTION AREAS</b>	<b>DGDP 2020 TRAJECTOTIES</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS - IDP</b>	<b>2018/2018 IDP TARGETS</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS</b>	<b>BUDGET ALLOCATION</b>
<b>STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE</b>	<b>SO4.2</b>	Development of Airports	6					<b>LED</b>			
	<b>SO4.3</b>	Development of Road and Rail Network	6		Strategic Infrastructure Implementation	Upgrade and maintain road network linking nodes and providing movement of goods and people as reflected in IDPs and other sector reports Develop internal road network to ensure that some access is given to the un-served areas	Number of kilometres of declared road that provides access to communities (total) 4 090		Integrated Municipal Infrastructure Delivery Strategic Infrastructure Project 6 (SIP 6) – Roads UMzimkhulu Roads  UMzimkhulu to Swartberg District Road  Tarring & gravelling access roads within the municipality	% completion of (SIP 6) – Roads  % completion of UMzimkhulu to Swartberg District Road  Percentage completion of municipal access roads as per Project Plan	R1,2 billion          R29M
	<b>SO4.4</b>	Development of ICT Infrastructure	6		Strategic Infrastructure Implementation	ICT hubs within each of the Primary and Secondary nodes located either at	Percentage of Local Municipalities with established access networks (100%)		Review of ITC Plan	Reviewed ITC Plan	R 40 000



						libraries or municipal offices Training programmes as part of SMME development programme					
	<b>SO4.5</b>	Improve Water Resource Management a supply	10		Strategic Infrastructure Implementation	(SIP 18) uMzimkhulu Water Scheme			(SIP 18) uMzimkhulu Water Scheme	% completion of uMzimkhulu Water Scheme	
	<b>SO4.6</b>	Improve Energy Production and Supply	10								
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY</b>	<b>SO5.1</b>	Increase Productive Use of Land	10		Spatial Restructuring	Promote/educate/incentivise for more sustainable practices, such as crop diversity and rotation, permaculture, organic etc. Promote small (individual household) scale food gardening	% Increase in Provincial Land Degradation Index (0% against total)	<b>Spatial &amp; Environmental</b>	Implementation of the Strategic Environmental Management Plan.	SDF aligned to the Strategic Environmental Management Plan (biodiversity management legislation) Yes/No)	
	<b>SO5.2</b>	Advance Alternative Energy Generation and Reduce Reliance on Fossil Fuels	10								

	<b>SO5.3</b>	Manage Pressures on Biodiversity	10								
	<b>SO5.4</b>	Adapting to Climate Change	10								
<b>PGDP GOALS</b>		<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>NATIONAL OUTCOMES</b>	<b>DGDP GOALS</b>	<b>DGDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>DGDP 2030 INTERVENTION AREAS</b>	<b>DGDP 2020 TRAJECTOTIES</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS - IDP</b>	<b>2018/2018 IDP TARGETS</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS</b>	<b>BUDGET ALLOCATION</b>
<b>GOVERNANCE AND POLICY</b>	<b>SO6.1</b>	Strengthen Policy, Strategy Coordination & IGR	9			IDP Forum is in place and is functional	75% of public sector expenditure spent in accordance with municipal IDP	<b>Institutional Development</b>	Attendance to District LED Tourism Forum meetings as per District invite	Number of District LED Tourism Forum meetings attended as per District invite	
	<b>SO6.2</b>	Building Government Capacity	9			District to develop staff retention plan Review shared services as and when needed Include staff performance as an KPA in staff contract	30% of municipal expenditure on capital infrastructure 22% of expenditure of departments and public entities on capital infrastructure	<b>Financial Viability</b>	Effective training and development of staff	Approval of WSP by council	
	<b>SO6.3</b>	Eradicating Fraud & Corruption	9			District to receive clean audit. Local Municipalities to receive clean audit District to develop proactive measures to	0% of municipal entities that have audit disclaimers/ qualifications Total Value of provincial and municipal sector funds affected by	<b>Good governance</b>	Implementati on of the anti-fraud and corruption policy	Number of anti-fraud and corruption awareness campaigns conducted	

						prevent fraud through establishment of a business intelligence tool and fast track disciplinary processes and effective prosecution	fraud and corruption TBD				
	<b>SO6.4</b>	Promote Participative, Facilitative & Accountable Governance	9			Improve relationship between Traditional Councils, Municipalities and Provincial Departments Advocacy programmes to be developed that strengthen the ward committee system	Voter participation in provincial 82% and municipal elections 67% Increase in percentage of women 44% and people with disabilities 2.5% within the public and private sphere		Implementati on of the Public Participation Policy	Percentage implementation of the Public Participation Policy (per quarter)	
<b>PGDP GOALS</b>		<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>NATIONAL OUTCOMES</b>	<b>DGDP GOALS</b>	<b>DGDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>DGDP 2030 INTERVENTION AREAS</b>	<b>DGDP 2020 TRAJECTOTIES</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS - IDP</b>	<b>2018/2018 IDP TARGETS</b>	<b>KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS</b>	<b>BUDGET ALLOCATION</b>
<b>SPATIAL EQUITY</b>	<b>SO7.1</b>	Active Promote Spatial Concentration and Coordination of Development Activities	10			Nodes and functions have been identified in District SDF. Ensure alignment with Local SDFs. Provincial Corridors have been included	Increase in the population density within designated development areas by 7. Spatial Distribution of Human Development	<b>Spatial &amp; Environmental</b>	Maintenance of accurate Geographic Information System data	Number of GIS reports on maintenance of GIS accurate GIS data	

						in District SDF. Maintenance and optimisation of nodes based on Local Plans	Index and District level to be 60				
	<b>S07.2</b>	Effective Spatial Planning and Land Management Systems are Applied Across the Province	10		Spatial Planning and Land Management Systems	Plans to align with provincial suite of plans	100% of total District geographical area with Land Use Management Schemes.		Implementation of the Geographic Information System services policy	Percentage implementation of the GIS services Policy	

## 9 FINANCIAL PLAN

The municipality has a Financial Plan, which was reviewed in the 2016/17 financial year. This plan identified various feasible financial strategies that will enhance revenue collection and guide the municipal expenditure. This plan is reviewed annually.

### 9.1 THREE (3) YEAR MUNICIPAL BUDGET, ANALYSIS & EXPLANATION

The municipal budget is dependent on government grants since the revenue streams in the municipality are small. However, our municipality has always budgeted realistically for its revenues and expenditure.

Although our municipality has budgeted for a deficit of R47 million, its financial viability is not doubted as we have many non-cash items amounting to R51 Million and the South African Revenues Services (SARS) refund contributes substantially to the increase of the municipal reserves.

#### CREDIBILITY

The municipality's budget is funded in accordance to section 18 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA). UMzimkhulu Municipality embraces budget processes and procedures and this involves amongst others engagement with political oversight and public participation.

The municipality is currently in the process of allocating budget to all IDP Programs and projects, whereby, the proposed budget will then go through the municipal council approval and adoption.

#### BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

Following are the assumptions that underpin the uMzimkhulu Municipality budget:

- ⇒ It is assumed that the equitable share grant and MIG will escalate at the assumed rate of inflation (6%) for the 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 financial years (i.e. the outer years that do not form part of the DoRB MTERF);
- ⇒ The budget is built into sensitivity switches to allow for the variation of the various assumptions to demonstrate the effect of different scenarios on the municipality's financial position and results;
- ⇒ The municipality will remain largely a grant-funded municipality with grant funding expected to make up 83% of total municipal revenues during the 2018/2016 financial year;
- ⇒ Even with an assumption of a material increase in rates income due to the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA), and the phasing out of rebates, the contribution to total revenue from rates will remain minimal (4%) and is expected to be at 7% for the 2018/2016 financial year

## RELEVANCE

The municipal budget is aligned to the revised IDP because all the projects that have been budgeted for are projects that came out from public participation and are within the 6 KZN KPA. Because of limited resources, the municipality ensured that the projects / programs were screened to ensure that only projects that are aligned to the national and local priorities are considered for budgeting.

## SUSTAINABILITY

UMzimkhulu Municipality is a viable organization and it will continue to be viable and sustainable. The municipality strives to be realistic in budgeting given its revenue streams. The contemporary ratio of current assets to current liabilities is 4:1. This means that the municipal current assets are 4 times higher than the current liabilities. This is indicative that the municipality is capable of honouring its debts / liabilities should they be due. Likewise, the municipality has enough capacity to execute all its capital projects, and is currently looking for other revenue streams that might fund additional capital projects. In addition, the municipality does not have any current or planned borrowings.

This is indicative that the municipality is capable of allocating budgets that give effect to the long-term financial and operational sustainability of the municipality.

## 9.2 THREE (3) YEAR PROJECTED MUNICIPAL BUDGET

### ANALYSIS & EXPLANATION

- ⇒ Own Revenue expected to increase as follows: 2018/18 R19 428 468.13, 2018/19 R20 836 519 and 2019/20 to R21 691 691. This is attributed to the revenue enhancement strategies that the municipality has put in place,
- ⇒ The municipality is growing and as such, service delivery costs will be increasing. Likewise, the municipality intends to fill in possible vacant positions so that we can effectively deliver services to the community. We anticipate the general expenses to increase from R88 239 299 to R93 004 221 and the salaries to increase from R60 133 702 to R63 380 922 in the same years.
- ⇒ The repairs and maintenance budget is 4.3% of the total operational expenditure.

The table below presents the three (3) municipal budget:

Table 65: Overview of the Three (3) Year Municipal Budget

DESCRIPTION	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>OPERATING BUDGET</b>			
<b>REVENUE</b>			
Equitable Share	189 217 000.00	202 113 000.00	216 343 000.00
Grants and Subsidies Transferred			
Own Revenue	88 046 070.09	80 093 293.83	84 910 756.91
<b>TOTAL</b>			

<b>OPERATIONAL GRANT BUDGET</b>			
FMG	1 900 000.00	1 900 000.00	1 900 000.00
EPWP	2 352 000.00	-	-
ARTS & CULTURE	1 714 000	1 817 000	1 931 000
Sports Facility Grant			
Transfers & Subsidies- Farmers Support Cash			
<b>TOTAL OPERATIONAL GRANT BUDGET</b>			

<b>EXPENDITURE</b>			
General Expenses	161207429	169912630.17	179087912.20
Salaries	122361449	130498485.36	139176635.64
Repairs & Maintenance	17 990 000.00	18 961 460.00	19 985 378.84
<b>TOTAL</b>			

<b>CAPITAL BUDGET</b>			
MIG	55 373 000.00	45 689 000.00	49 021 000.00
Electrification	13 000 000.00	13 000 000	24 000 000
FMG			
Sports Facility Grant	8243000	8655000	8750000
Own Capital (Other Fixed Assets)	44700000		
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL</b>			
<b>TOTAL BUDGET</b>			

⇒ The repairs and maintenance budget is 4.3% of the total operational expenditure.

### 9.3 SUMMARY OF AG REPORT AND RESPONSES & ACTIONS

Our municipality received an unqualified audit opinion for the financial year 2017/2018. The following table summarizes the Auditor's General Opinion and response and actions that the municipality will undertake to address them.

**Table 66: Summary of AG Report & Responses & Actions**

ISSUES	FINDINGS	RESPONSE BY MUNICIPALITY
<b>Material impairments</b>	Receivables from non-exchange transactions as disclosed in note 4 to the financial statements were impaired by R2,48 million. This was as a result of an annual review of the collectability of consumer debts.	The municipality has noted the cautioning of the debt impairment and is currently enforcing its credit control and debt collection management policies
<b>Performance Indicators not well defined</b>	I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate evidence that clearly defined the predetermined source information and evidence to be used when measuring the actual achievement for the indicators, as required by the Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information (FMPPi). This was due to lack of technical indicator descriptions and formal standard operating procedures.	The municipality will develop end to end process/ technical indicator descriptions to assist in the development of indicators that clearly defines the nature and expected level of performance.
	The annual performance report includes information on the achievement of planned targets for the year and explanations provided of the underachievement of a number of targets. This information should be considered in the context of the material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information.	The municipality will develop the end-to end process/ system descriptions on service delivery key performance indicators and other KPA's to ensure that the evidence support the indicator and it will be verifiable
<b>Financial management</b>	Senior management did not develop technical indicator descriptions to assist in the development of indicators that clearly defined the nature and expected level of performance	The municipality will develop a procedure for the review of the performance information and checklist to complete the annual performance information
<b>Adjustment of Material Misstatements</b>	I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were on the reported performance information of the strategic objective- provision of sustainable	The municipality will develop a procedure for the review of the performance information and checklist to complete the annual performance information



	public facilities by 2018, provision of access electricity to rural households, and provision of free basic services to indigent households.	
<b>Reliability of reported performance information.</b>	The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122 of the MFMA. Material misstatements of expenditure and disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were subsequently corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.	The municipality will develop a procedure for the review of the Annual Financial Statement and a checklist to complete the AFS.
<b>Annual Financial Statements</b>	The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122 of the MFMA. Material misstatements of expenditure and disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were subsequently corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.	The municipality will develop a procedure for the review of the Annual Financial Statement and a checklist to complete the AFS.
<b>Leadership</b>	The 2015-2016 annual report was not published for local community to submit representations in connection with the annual report, as required by section 127(5)(a) of the MFMA.	The municipality will develop a checklist for all compliance matters that the municipality must adhere to. (all legislations and regulations)
	Senior management did not exercise adequate oversight over the planning of performance information as well as compliance with key legislation.	
	The oversight report adopted by the council on the 2015-16 annual report was not adequately made public, as required by section 129(3) of the MFMA.	The municipality will develop a checklist for all compliance matters that the municipality must adhere to. (all legislations and regulations)

## 9.4 PROJECTS NOT INCLUDED IN THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND THEIR BUDGETS

**Table 67: Department of Sports and Recreation**

PROJECT NAME	WARD	BUDGET
Golden games District Festival	All wards	R100, 000
SALGA Games	All Wards	R900,000
Harry Gwala Mayoral Games	All wards	R100, 000

**Table 68: Department of Human Settlement**

PROJECT NAME	UNITS	AMOUNT
Clydesdale	900	R 80 154 179.40
Ibisi	636	R 68 514 593.97
Extension 5 & 6	709	R46, 951, 908.00
Extension 9 & 10	300	R1 950 600.00
Mankofu, Ebutha & Ebezweni	750	R 2 470 760.00
Zone 1	2500	R 5 400 000.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>5 795</b>	<b>R 205 442 041.37</b>

## 10 ORGNIZATIONAL OPERATIONAL PLAN/ SCORECARD AND SERVICE DELIVERY BUDGET & IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP)

Table 69: Amended Institutional Scorecard 2019/2020

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY															
Mr. Zweliphansi Sikhosana										Municipal Manager					
IDP / SDBIP NO.	Linkage to OUTCOMES	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	OUTPUTS	INDICATORS	Ward No	Unit Measure	Demand	Baseline	Backlog	2019 - 2020 Period	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Annual Evidence
										Annual Target	Target	Target	Target	Target	
Basic Service Delivery : 20%															
IDP/SD BIP 1	OUTCOME 6: AN EFFICIENT, COMPETITIVE AND RESPONSIVE ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE NETWORK	To facilitate provision of sustainable economic infrastructure by 2022 and beyond	Construction of 1.4km Gravel & Surfaced Access Road to New Landfill site in ward 17	Percentage completion on construction of 1km Gravel & 0.4km Surfaced Access Road to New Landfill site ((Lat 30°17'10.98" S Long 29°37'7.78"E )	17	%	100% completion			100% completion	30%	60%	100%	N/A	1. Tshaka Gravel Access Road Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Practical & Completion Certificates

IDP/SD BIP 2			Constructi on of 2.2km Gravel & Surfaced internal roads in Ward 16	Percentage completion on construction of 1.6km Surfaced (Govern Mbeki;(Lat 30°24'47.07" S Long 29°53'32.57" E) & 0.6km Gravel access road to new Grave site	16	%	100% compl etion			100% completion	Contractor appointed	25%	50%	100%	1. Thonjeni Gravel Access Road Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Practical & Completion Certificates
IDP/SD BIP 3			Maintena nce of gravel roads	32.7km of gravel roads bladed as per approved maintenance plan (Nsingisi to Mtshayazafe AR 5.6km- W8,Mncweb a Bomvini AR 4,7km W3,Vierkant AR 5.6km W 11, Siphahleni 7.4km W14,Syria (Sidadeni) 2.7 W5, Gcwentsa 6.7 W18 .		number	32.7			32.7	5	20	3.85	3.85	1. Quarterly report signed by HoD 2. Dated photos Before and After. 3. Maintenance Plan 4. Foreman's report 5.Casuals Attendance Register (when applicable) 6.Logbook for each machine (Provided on request) 7. Technicians Monthly Progress report as per maintenance plan.

IDP/SD BIP 4				21 kms of gravel roads fully maintained/processed as per approved maintenance plan ( Nongidi AR 3.4km-W21; Nxaphanxap heni AR 3.4km-W12; Skoonplaas 6.7km W16, Nonginqa AR 3.6 km W4, Esihlontweni AR 2.1 km W11, Mfundweni AR 8.5 km W13		no.	21			21	5	10	3	3	1. Quarterly report signed by HoD 2. Dated photos Before and After. 3. Maintenance Plan 4. Foreman's report 5. Casuals Attendance Register (when applicable) 6. Logbook for each machine (Provided on request) 7. Technicians Monthly Progress report as per maintenance plan.
IDP/SD BIP 5			Routine maintenance of Tarred roads (Pothole patching, Road Markings and Stormwater unblocking)	Number of reports prepared on routine maintenance of tarred roads as per maintenance plan (Pothole patching, Road marking, Stormwater Unblocking)		no.	4 quarterly Reports prepared on maintenance of tarred roads			4 quarterly Reports prepared on maintenance of tarred roads	1 Quarterly Report	1 Quarterly Report	1 Quarterly Report	1 Quarterly Report	1. Quarterly report by HoD 2. Maintenance Plan.

IDP/SD BIP 6			Constructi on of Retaining Wall at New Traffic Offices (Testing Ground)	Percentage completion on construction of Retaining Wall at New Traffic Offices (Testing Ground) Ward 16		%	50% compl etion			50% completion	Advert Issued	Contractor appointed	n/a	50% Comple te	1. Traffic Offices Retaining Wall Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)
IDP/SD BIP 7			Constructi on of Harry Gwala Multi purpose Sports Centre in Ward 17	Percentage completion on construction of Harry Gwala Multi Purpose Sports Centre phase 1 - Fitness Centre (30°18'21.74 " S 29°55'40.63" E)		%	30% compl etion			30% completion	n/a	n/a	n/a	30% completi on	1. HGMSC Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress reportb) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)
IDP/SD BIP 8			Constructi on of SMME Hub Market Stalls Phase 2 in Ward 16	Percentage completion on construction of SMME Hub Market Stalls (Coordinates )		%	50% compl etion			50% completion	Advert Issued	Contractor appointed	n/a	50% completi on	1. SMME Hub Market Stalls Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod

															2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)
IDP/SD BIP 9			Constructi on of Malenge Communi ty Hall in Ward 03	Percentage completion on construction of Malenge Community Hall (Lat 30°8'52"S Long 29°37'19.79" E))	3	%	30% compl etion			30% completion	n/a	Contractor appointed	n/a	30% completi on	1. Malenge Community Hall Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)
IDP/SD BIP 10			Constructi on of Nongingq a Communi ty Hall in Ward 04	Percentage completion on construction of Nongingqa Community Hall (Lat 30°9'48.05"S Long 29°34'1.60"E ))	4	%	30% compl etion			30% completion	n/a	Contractor appointed	n/a	30% completi on	1. Nongingqa Community Hall Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment

															certificate (latest)
IDP/SD BIP 11			Constructi on of Ward 21 Communi ty Hall in Dumisa	Percentage completion on construction of Ward 21 Community Hall (Lat 30°14'34.40" S Long 29°44'50.68" E))	21	%	30% compl etion			30% completion	n/a	Contractor appointed	n/a	30% completi on	1. Ward 21 Community Hall Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)
IDP/SD BIP 12			Constructi on of Ward 22 Communi ty Hall in Khiliva	Percentage completion on construction of Ward 22 Community Hall (Lat 30°31'44"S Long 29°54'14"E))	22	%	30% compl etion			30% completion	n/a	Contractor appointed	n/a	30% completi on	1. Ward 22 Community Hall Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)



IDP/SD BIP 13			Constructi on of Ward 07 Sports field in Mfulamhl e	Percentage completion on construction of Ward 07 Sports field (Lat 30°5'21"S Long 29°41'52"E))	7	%	30% constr uction			30% construction	n/a	Contractor appointed	n/a	30% constru ction	1. Fencing of cemetery site Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Practical & Completion Certificates
IDP/SD BIP 14			Constructi on of Ward 14 Sports field in Gugwini	Percentage completion on construction of Ward 14 Sports field (Lat 30°24'47.07" S Long 29°53'32.57" E))	14	%	100% constr uction			100% construction	10% completi on	40% completion	80% completi on	100% constru ction	1. SMME facility (Phase 2) Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Practical & Completion Certificates

IDP/SD BIP 15			Constructi on of Ward 17 Sports field in Hopewell	Percentage completion on construction of Ward 17 Sports field (Lat 30°18'27.98" S Long 29°58'25.45" E))	17	%	30% constr uction			30% construction	Re-Advert Issued	Contractor appointed	n/a	30% constru ction	1. IPTF Quarterly report a) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Project Plan for construction
IDP/SD BIP 16			Connectio n of househol ds to National Electricity Grid (Khayeka 265, Lucingwe ni 83, Lukhasini 157 & Goso 40 (545) 29°30'32. 401"E 30°4'48.1 63 "S	percentage completion (Constructio n) of the electrification project as per project plan		%	100%			100%	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	1. Goso, Lucingweni, Lukhasini & Khayeka Quarterly report a) Contractors appointment letter b) Consultant progress report c) Contractor progress report d) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod e) Service provider performance 2. Dated Photos a) Before b) After 3. Consultant Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Closeout report
IDP/SD BIP 17			Appointm ent of contractor towards Connectio n of househol ds to National Electricity Grid (Ward 4,	1 Contractor appointed towards construction of the electrification project as per project plan	9,1 3,1 4 & 18	%	Contr actor appoi nted			Contractor appointed	Advert issued for appointme nt of Service Provider for constructi on of 19/20 projects	Service Provider appointed for constructio n of 19/20 projects	Advert issued for appoint ment of Contract or for constructi on of 19/20 projects	1 Contract or appoint ed for constructi on of 19/20 projects	1. copy of advert 2. Appointment letter

			9, 13, 14 & 18) - 835												
IDP/SD BIP 18			Appointment of contractor towards installation of street lights (Ward 16) and High Masts (CBD, Ibisi, Riverside, Rietvlei, Clydesdale and Border)	1 Contractor appointed towards installation of street lights (Ward 16)	16	no.	Contractor appointed			Contractor appointed	Advert issued for appointment of Service Provider for installation of street lights in the CBD	Contractor appointed towards installation of streetlights in the CBD	Advert issued for appointment of Contractor for construction of 19/20 projects	1 Contractor appointed for construction of 19/20 projects	1. copy of advert 2. Appointment letter
IDP/SD BIP 19				1 Contractor appointed towards installation of High Masts in the CBD, Ibisi, Riverside, Rietvlei, Clydesdale and Border	2, 11, 16, 17 & 12	no.	Contractor appointed			Contractor appointed	N/A	N/A	advert issued	Contractor appointed	1. copy of advert 2. Appointment letter

IDP/SD BIP 21			Maintenance of electricity infrastructure (Street Lights)	Percentage of street lights repaired within 4 days from date of complaint from customer care (Minor repairs)	11 & 16	%	80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints			80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints	80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints	80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints	80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints	80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints	1. Quarterly Report signed by HoD 2. Faults Register 3. Job card 4. Report by Electrical Technician on faults attended 4. Maintenance plan
IDP/SD BIP 22			Maintenance of electricity infrastructure (Street Lights)	Percentage of street lights repaired within 4 weeks from date of complaint from customer care (Major repairs)	11 & 16	%	80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints			80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints	80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints	80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints	80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints	80% repaired as per faults register/customer complaints	1. Quarterly Report signed by HoD 2. Faults Register 3. Job card 4. Report by Electrical Technician on faults attended 4. Maintenance plan
IDP/SD BIP 24			upgrading of low level bridges	Percentage completion on upgrading of Dumanomuu Low level bridge		number	100 % completion			100 % completion	n/a	25% completion	50% completion	100% completion	1. Quarterly report on S/W management signed by HoD 2. Dated photos Before and After. 6. Purchase Order 3. Maintenance Plan 4. Contractors's report 7. Technicians report
IDP/SD BIP 40			Collection of waste from designated areas	Number of households with access to waste collection services as per precinct plan / household eskom count		no.	1446		36966	1446	5842	5842	1446	1446	1. monthly Report signed by HOD 2. Approved Collection Schedule

IDP/SD BIP 25			Monitor construction of Integrated Public Transport Facility by DoT	Number of quarterly reports prepared on construction of the Integrated Public Transport Facility	16	no.	4 quarterly reports		4 quarterly reports	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1. IPTF Quarterly report a) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod
IDP/SD BIP 204			Completion of UMzimkhulu Memorial hall	% Completion of Umzimkhulu Memorial Hall (Ward 16 - Umzimkhulu Memorial Hall)	16	%	20% completion		20% completion	Approval of Escalation	N/A	10% completion	20% completion	1. Letter Approved escalation 2. Approved contractors/implementing agent programme 3. Implementing agent report 4. Dated progress photos 5. Latest payment certificate. 6. Practical completion certificate.
IDP/SD BIP 208			Construction of 20,2km new Gravel Access Roads at (Thonjeni AR- 9.1km; Mahawini AR- 7,6km; Qondeni AR- 3.5km; )	Percentage completion on construction of Thonjeni Access Road 9.1 KMs (30° 06' 53" S; 29° 53' 32" E) as per project plan			100% completion		100% completion	100% completion	N/A	N/A	N/A	1. Thonjeni Gravel Access Road Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Practical & Completion

															Certificates
IDP/SD BIP 209				Percentage completion on construction of Mahawini Access Road 7.6 KMs (30 <sup>0</sup> 21' 3 <sup>II</sup> S; 29 <sup>0</sup> 49' 29 <sup>II</sup> E) as per project plan			100% completion			100% completion	100% completion	N/A	N/A	N/A	1a) Consultant progress report b) Contractor progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by HOD 2. Dated Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate latest 5. Practical & Completion Certificates
IDP/SD BIP 210				Percentage completion on construction of Qonden Access Road 3.5 KMs (300 21I 30II S; 290 54I 20II E)			100% completion			100% completion	N/A	75% completion	100% completion	N/A	1a) Consultant progress report b) Contractor progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by HOD 2. Dated Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate latest 5. Practical & Completion Certificates

IDP/SD BIP 211			Constructi on of 2.7 kms of new paved roads (Ibisi Internal roads phase 3)	Percentage completion on construction of Ibisi Internal roads phase 3 as per project plan 2.7 KMs (30° 24' 47" S; 29° 53' 32" E)			100% compl etion			100% completion	100% completi on	N/A	N/A	N/A	1. Ibisi Ph3 Quarterly reports a) Consultant progress report b) Contractor progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by HOD 2. Dated Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate latest 5. Completion Certificates
IDP/SD BIP 212			Developm ent of 1 sports facilities (Ward 13 Sportfield )	Percentage completion on development of Ward 13 Sportsfield as per project plan 30°26'49" S 29°52'06"E			100% compl etion			100% completion	N/A	N/A	70% completi on	100% completi on	1a)Consultant progress report b) Contractor progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by HOD 2. Dated Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate latest 5. Practical & Completion Certificates
IDP/SD BIP 44	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsiv e, accountab le, effective and efficient Local Governme nt System	To promote provision of sustainable services through the integrated planning by 2022 and beyond	Number of indigent househol ds with access to free basic services	Number of indigent households with access to free basic electricity		number	3500 house holds			3500 households	n/a	n/a	n/a	3500 househ olds	1. Report signed by CFO 2.Indigent register with approved applications
IDP/SD BIP 45				Number of indigent households with access to free refuse removal & Rates		number	400 house holds			400 households	n/a	n/a	n/a	400 househ olds	1. Report signed by CFO 2.Indigent register with approved applications

				services											
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation : 10%															
IDP/SD BIP 53	OUTCOME 5: A SKILLED AND CAPABLE WORKFORCE TO SUPPORT INCLUSIVE GROWTH	To ensure effective, efficient and compliant administrative and conducive work environment by 2022 and beyond	Development, submission and implementation of the WSP	Date by which the WSP is submitted to LGSETA.		date	30th of April			30th of April	n/a	n/a	n/a	30th of April	Proof of submission/Acknowledgement of receipt
IDP/SD BIP 54				Number of trainings implemented as per the WSP and approved budget		number	30 trainings implemented as per the WSP			30 trainings implemented as per the WSP	7 trainings implemented as per the WSP	7 trainings implemented as per the WSP	8 trainings implemented as per the WSP	8 trainings implemented as per the WSP	1. Signed attendance registers. 2. MUNSOFT expenditure report
IDP/SD BIP 55			Implementation of the approved EEP	Date of submission of EEP report to department of labour		date	15th January			15th January	n/a	n/a	15th January	n/a	Proof of submission/acknowledgement of receipt



IDP/SD BIP 56			Effective labour relations	Number of sittings of the LLF co-ordinated		number	4 sittings of the LLF co-ordinated			4 sittings of the LLF co-ordinated	1 sitting of the LLF co-ordinated	1 sitting of the LLF co-ordinated	1 sitting of the LLF co-ordinated	1 sitting of the LLF co-ordinated	1. Signed Minutes 2. Signed Attendance register 3. Emails Invitations to LLF members
IDP/SD BIP 57			Implementation of the internship and experiential programme	Number of interns maintained throughout the year		number	14 interns maintained throughout the year			10 interns maintained throughout the year	10 interns maintained throughout the year	10 interns maintained throughout the year	10 interns maintained throughout the year	10 interns maintained throughout the year	1. Appointment letter. 2. Payroll report
IDP/SD BIP 59			Reviewal of existing Municipal policies	Date by which Municipal policies are reviewed		date	22nd Dec			22nd Dec	n/a	22nd Dec	n/a	n/a	1. Attendance register. 2. list of reviewed policies
IDP/SD BIP 60			Approval of municipal policies	Date by which Municipal policies are approved		date	31st May			31st May	n/a	n/a	n/a	31st May	Council resolution 2. List of approved policies
IDP/SD BIP 77	<b>OUTCOME 12:</b> A DEVELOPMENT ORIENTATED PUBLIC SERVICE AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENSHIP	To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer management by 2022 and beyond.	Conduct customer satisfaction survey	Number customer satisfaction surveys conducted		number	2 customer satisfaction surveys conducted			2 customer satisfaction surveys conducted	n/a	1 satisfaction survey conducted	1 satisfaction survey conducted	n/a	

IDP/SD BIP 65	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	To ensure an effective, efficient and compliant human resources function in support of the IDP by 2022 and beyond.	Training of BTO staff on GRAAP requirements	Number of BTO staff trained on GRAP requirements		number	25 BTO staff trained			25 BTO staff trained	n/a	n/a	n/a	25 BTO staff trained	1. Signed attendance register 2. report signed by CFO on the training
IDP/SD BIP 66			Prepare and submit an annual service provider performance report in line with section 46 of the MSA	Date by which the Annual service provider performance report is prepared and submitted to M&E		date	30 Jul			30 Jul	30 Jul	n/a	n/a	n/a	Proof of Submission /acknowledgement of receipt
IDP/SD BIP 67	<b>OUTCOME 8:</b> SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS & IMPROVED QUALITY OF HOUSEHOLD LIFE	to ensure that development within Umzimkhulu is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond	Approval of building plans within a specified time frame	Turnaround time (in weeks) for approval of residential applications		Turnaround time (in weeks)	Turnaround time (3 weeks) on approval of residential applications	Building plans approved within specified time frames (Residential)	Approval of building plans within specified time frames	3 weeks	3 weeks	3 weeks	3 weeks	3 weeks	1. Approval register with dates received and date approved 2. Approved plans
IDP/SD BIP 68				Turnaround time (in weeks) on approval of commercial applications		Turnaround time (in weeks)	Turnaround time (6 weeks) on approval of commercial applications	Building plans approved within specified time frames (Commercial)	Approval of building plans within specified time frames	6 weeks	6 weeks	6 weeks	6 weeks	6 weeks	Approval register and approved plans

IDP/SD BIP 69	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	To ensure effective and compliant management of municipal performance against the planning processes by 2022 and beyond	Review of the IDP	Approval of IDP process plan by council		number	Process Plan Approved by Council	2017/2018 Process Plan	Approval of IDP process plan by council	Approved IDP process plan by council	Approved IDP process plan by council	n/a	n/a	n/a	1. Approved IDP process plan 2. Council resolution
IDP/SD BIP 70				Date on which the Final IDP 2019/20 is adopted by council		number	Review of the IDP	Reviewed IDP 2018/2019	Approved 2022/2018 IDP	Final Draft IDP 2019/2020 adopted by council	Development of Situational Analysis Report	Addressing MEC comments	Draft 2019/20 IDP adopted by council - 31 March 2019	31 May 19	1. Comments from MEC 2. Council resolution 3. Adopted 2018/19 IDP
IDP/SD BIP 71				Turnaround time in days for submission of the IDP to COGTA after approval by council Number of days submission of the IDP to COGTA after approval by council		Turnaround time (in days)	Submission of the IDP to COGTA after 10 days of Approval by Council	Acknowledgement letter of IDP submitted to COGTA after 10 days of Approval by Council	Turnaround time in days for submission of the IDP to COGTA after approval by council.	10 days	N/A	N/A	N/A	10 days	Letter of Confirmation from Cogta.
IDP/SD BIP 74		To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer management by 2022 and beyond.	Development of GIS Strategy	Developed GIS strategy		number	Development of GIS Strategy	GIS policy	GIS Strategy	Development of GIS strategy adopted by council	N/A	Appointment of service provider & situational analysis report	Draft GIS Strategy	Council approved GIS Strategy	GIS Strategy adopted by council and Council Resolution,
<b>Local Economic Development : 15%</b>															

IDP/S DBIP 80	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy per Implementation Plan		Number	4 Quarterly reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy and Plan	4 Quarterly reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy and Plan	N/A	4 Quarterly reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy and Plan	1 Quarterly report on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	1 Quarterly report on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	1 Quarterly report on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	1 Quarterly report on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	1. Quarterly report signed by HOD 2. Tourism Strategy and Implementation Plan
IDP/S DBIP 81				Number of quarterly reports on implementation of annual agricultural plan milestones		Number	Implementation of the agricultural plan	Agricultural plan	Implementation of the agricultural plan	4 Quarterly reports on implementation of agricultural plan	1 Quarterly report on implementation of annual agricultural plan	1 Quarterly report on implementation of annual agricultural plan	1 Quarterly report on implementation of annual agricultural plan	1 Quarterly report on implementation of annual agricultural plan	1. Quarterly reports signed by HOD 2. standing committee attendance register, minutes & Annual Plan
IDP/S DBIP 82				Number of quarterly reports on small farmers support (LIMA partnership) per Business plan		Number	4 Quarterly reports on small farmers support (LIMA partnership)	4 Quarterly reports on small farmers support (LIMA partnership)	N/A	4 Quarterly reports on small farmers support (LIMA partnership)	1 Quarterly report on small farmers support (LIMA partnership)	1 Quarterly report on small farmers support (LIMA partnership)	1 Quarterly report on small farmers support (LIMA partnership)	1 Quarterly report on small farmers support (LIMA partnership)	1. Quarterly report signed by HOD 2. Business Plan

IDP/S DBIP 83				Number of quarterly reports on small farmers support (Municipal support) per Annual plan		Number	2 Quarterly reports on small farmers support (Municipal support)	4 Quarterly reports on small farmers support (Municipal support)	N/A	2 Quarterly reports on small farmers support (Municipal support)	1 Quarterly report on small farmers support (Municipal support)	1 Quarterly report on small farmers support (Municipal support)	N/A	N/A	1. Quarterly report signed by HOD 2. Annual Plan
IDP/S DBIP 84				Number of reports submitted on functioning of LED projects(enterprise development) funded by the municipality per approved IDP.		Number	Improve economic development	LED Strategy	Sustained functionality of funded LED projects	4 Quarterly report on functioning of LED projects(Enterprise Development)	1 Quarterly report on functioning of LED projects(Enterprise Development)	1 Quarterly report on functioning of LED projects(Enterprise Development)	1 Quarterly report on functioning of LED projects(Enterprise Development)	1 Quarterly report on functioning of LED projects(Enterprise Development)	1. Quarterly reports signed by HOD 2. Supporting evidence confirming functionality per activities in the plan 3. Standing committee attendance register and minutes 4. Annual Plan
IDP/S DBIP 85	<b>OUTCOME 4:</b> DECENT EMPLOYMENT THROUGH INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH			Number of jobs created through LED and EPWP projects		Number	50 jobs created	50 jobs created	N/A	50 jobs created	28 jobs created	28 jobs created	28 jobs created	28 jobs created	1. Payroll report 2. Proof of payment sheets.

IDP/S DBIP 86				Number of Co-ops mentored		Number	Mentoring as per (number in the database)	Number of coops in the database	n/a	10 Co-ops mentored	3 Co-ops mentored	2 Co-ops mentored	2 Co-ops mentored	3 Co-ops mentored	Mentoring tool signed by Co-op Chairperson, Annual Plan & 4 Quarterly Report signed by HOD
IDP/S DBIP 87	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System			Number of LED Indaba / entrepreneurship events co-ordinated		Number	LED Indaba / entrepreneurship event.	Co-ordinate an LED Indaba/ entrepreneurship event.	n/a	1 LED Indaba / entrepreneurship events co-ordinated	N/A	N/A	1 LED Indaba / entrepreneurship events co-ordinated	N/A	1. Signed attendance register, 2. Indaba report with recommendations / resolutions 3. Dated photos
IDP/S DBIP 88				Number of quarterly reports on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)		Number	4 Quarterly reports on establishment of the light industrial incubation centre (automobile)	4 Quarterly reports on establishment of the light industrial incubation centre (automobile)	N/A	4 Quarterly report on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)	1 Quarterly report on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)	1 Quarterly report on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)	1 Quarterly report on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)	1 Quarterly report on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)	1. Quarterly report signed by HOD on Establishment of Light Industrial Incubation Centre & Annual Plan

IDP/S DBIP 89			Tourism Strategy	Review of Tourism Strategy				Tourism Strategy		Council Adopted Tourism Strategy	n/a	n/a	Advertis ement of Tourism Strategy	Appointm ent of service provider for Tourism Strategy	Council Resolution & Final Tourism Strategy
IDP/S DBIP 90			Agriculture Strategy	Review of LED Strategy				Agriculture Strategy		Council Adopted LED Strategy	Terms of Reference	n/a	Appoint ment of service provider	Inception Report	Council Resolution & Final Agriculture Strategy
IDP/S DBIP 91	<b>OUTCOM E 4: DECENT EMPLOY MENT THROUGH INCLUSIV E ECONOMI C GROWTH</b>		Implement ation of Uphuhliso Lwemvelo Ngococeko Programm e	Number of beneficiaries maintained on the Uphuhliso Lwemvelo Ngococeko Programme		number	190 benef iciarie s			190 beneficiaries	190 beneficiari es	190 beneficiari es	190 beneficiari es	190 beneficiari es	1. Timesheets signed by beneficiaries 2. System generated Proof of Payment (Monthly payroll)
IDP/S DBIP 93			Creation of jobs through (EPWP SECTORS: social , Environme ntal, None- state/LED & \ninfrastruct ure, MIG and Municipal projects)	Number of jobs created through the Expanded Public Work Programme		number	629			629	125 Jobs created	189 Jobs created	126 Jobs created	189 Jobs created	Timesheet signed by beneficiaries
IDP/S DBIP 94				Number of beneficiaries maintained through EPWP (Public Facilities)		number	94			94	94	94	94	94	1. Timesheet signed by beneficiaries 2. System generated Proof of Payment

IDP/S DBIP 96	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsible, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System		HDI Procurement	% of procurement budget allocated to HDI		%	60%			60%	15%	15%	15%	15%	1. HDI Report signed by SCM Manager and CFO
IDP/S DBIP 97	<b>OUTCOME 3:</b> ALL PEOPLE IN SOUTH AFRICA ARE PROTECTED AND FEEL FREE	To ensure road safety and reduction in road carnage by 2022 and beyond	Conduct Local Roadblocks	Number of Local Roadblocks conducted		number	96 local roadblocks conducted			96 local roadblocks conducted	24 local roadblocks	24 local roadblocks	24 local roadblocks	24 local roadblocks	1. Signed Report 2. Fines issued 3. Dated Photos 4. Signed Attendance Register
IDP/S DBIP 98			Conduct routine patrols of Stray Animals	Number of routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted		number	240 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted			240 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted	60 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted	60 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted	60 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted	60 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted	1. OB Report/ Pound Register 2. Tracker Report. 3. Dated Photos



IDP/S DBIP 99	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	Promotion of literacy within the community of Umzimkhulu by 2022 and beyond.	Conduct Library Road shows in all 5 Zones	Number of Community Library Road shows conducted per zone		number	5 Library Road shows conducted per zone			5 Library Road shows conducted per zone	1 Library Road shows conducted per zone	N/A	2 Library Road shows conducted per zone	2 Library Road shows conducted per zone	1. Dated photos Signed Report2. Attendance Registers signed by learners and Teacher/ Principals3. Signed MUNSOFT exp report
IDP/S DBIP 100	<b>OUTCOME 12:</b> A DEVELOPMENT ORIENTATED PUBLIC SERVICE AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENSHIP	To ensure effective, compliant and efficient disaster management by 2022 and beyond	Conduct Disaster Management Awareness campaigns	Number of Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted		number	12 Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted			6 Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted	n/a	3 Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted	3 Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted	n/a	1. Dated photos 2. Signed Attendance Register 3. Report signed by Hod
IDP/S DBIP 101		To ensure effective and efficient HIV/AIDS management by 2022 and beyond	Coordinate the world AIDS day (local) at 1 zone	Number of world AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated		number	1 World AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated			1 World AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated	N/A	world AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated	N/A	N/A	1. Dated Photos 2. Signed Attendance Register 3. Proof of Payment

IDP/S DBIP 102		To alleviate poverty by 5% by 2022 and beyond (strengthening the Sukuma-Sakhe Flagship program)	Co-ordinate Operation MBO	Number of Operation MBOs co-ordinated (per zone)		number	5 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones			5 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones	1 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones	1 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones	2 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones	1 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones	1.Signed attendance register 2.Dated photos 3. Proof of Payment
IDP/S DBIP 103		To ensure mainstreaming of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond	Effective implementation of the Special Programmes	Number of SPU forums co-ordinated (Men and elderly)		number	2 SPU forums co-ordinated			2 SPU forums co-ordinated	N/A	N/A	N/A	2 SPU forums co-ordinated	1. Signed minutes 2. Signed Attendance register 3. Proof of payment
IDP/S DBIP 104				Number of local mayoral cups co-ordinated		number	1 local mayoral cup co-ordinated			1 local mayoral cup co-ordinated	N/A	N/A	N/A	1 local mayoral cup co-ordinated	1. Signed minutes 2. Signed Attendance register 3. Proof of Payment
IDP/S DBIP 105				Number of events (Men day and Youth day June 16) co-ordinated		number	1 Men day and 1 Youth day (June 16) events coordinated			1 Men day and 1 Youth day (June 16) events coordinated	1 Men day event coordinated	N/A	N/A	1 Youth event coordinated (June 16)	1. Dated Photos 2. Signed Attendance Register 3. Proof of Payment

IDP/S DBIP 106	<b>OUTCOME 1:</b> IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF EDUCATION		Implementation of the study Assistance programme	Number of students assisted with tertiary registration fees		number	44 students assisted with tertiary registration fees			44 students assisted with tertiary registration fees	N/A	N/A	44 students assisted with tertiary registration fees	N/A	1. Application Letters by students (Acceptance letter form institution; ID; Matric Results; Signed affidavit; Confirmation letter from ward councillor) 2. MUNSOFT Exp Report
IDP/S DBIP 107			Implementation of the student excellence programme	Number of Matric Excellence awards coordinated		number	1 Matric Excellence awards coordinated			1 Matric Excellence awards coordinated	N/A	N/A	1 Matric Excellence awards coordinated	N/A	Attendance register 2. Dated photos 3. Proof of payment 4. Signed Report
<b>Municipal Financial Viability : 20%</b>															
IDP/SD BIP 108	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022.	Maintenance of accurate billing data	% accuracy of billing data		%	95%			95% accuracy	95%	95%	95%	95%	1. Billing report 2. Queries register 3. Valuation Roll

IDP/SD BIP 109			Implementat ion of the supplement ary valuation roll	% Implementat ion of supplement ary valuation roll		%	100%			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	1. Billing report 2. Supplementary valuation roll
IDP/SD BIP 110			Collection of billed revenue	% collection of billed customers		%	50%			50%	12.50%	12.50%	12.50%	12.50%	1. Payment report 2. Billing report
IDP/SD BIP 111			Reduction of the Debtors Book	% reduction of the Debtors book		%	50%			50%	12.50%	12.50%	12.50%	12.50%	Debtors Age Analysis report
IDP/SD BIP 112			Developmen t and implementati on of the 5 year revenue enhanceme nt strategy	Number of quarterly progress reports on implementat ion of the revenue enhanceme nt strategy per annual plan		number	4 Quart erly Progr ess report s			4 Quarterly Progress reports	1Quarterly Progress reports	1Quarterly Progress reports	1Quarte rly Progres s reports	1Quarterly Progress reports	1. Approved Revenue Enhancement Strategy 2. Quarterly progress report signed by CFO 3. Annual implementation Plan
IDP/SD BIP 113				% increase in own revenue		%	10%			10%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%	1. Quarterly Report signed Revenue Accountant and CFO/ Deputy CFO 2. MUNSOFT report

IDP/SD BIP 115		To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Preparation and Submission of credible Annual Financial Statements	Date by which AFS are submitted to AG, COGTA and National Treasury		date	31 Aug			31 Aug	31 Aug	n/a	n/a	n/a	Proof of submission/ receipt
IDP/SD BIP 116				Number of reports on Implementation of AG action plan		number	2 quarterly reports			2 quarterly reports	n/a	n/a	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1. Quarterly reports signed by CFO2. AG audit action plan
IDP/SD BIP 117				Unqualified Audit Opinion without matters on AFS- Yes/No		yes/no	Yes			Yes	n/a	Yes	n/a	n/a	AG audit report
IDP/SD BIP 118			Compliance with MFMA.	Number of Sec 71 reports submitted to the provincial and national Treasury		number	12 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury			12 x Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury	3 x Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury	3 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury	3 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury	3 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury	1. Quality Certificate signed by Accounting Officer (MM) 2. Proof of submission/acknowledgement of receipt

IDP/SD BIP 119				Turnaround time (in working days) for submission of Sec 71 report to provincial and national treasury		turnaroun d time (in days)	within 10 workin g days after closin g of month -end			within 10 working days after closing of month-end	within 10 working days after closing of month-end	within 10 working days after closing of month-end	within 10 working days after closing of month-end	within 10 working days after closing of month-end	Proof of submission (email)
IDP/SD BIP 120				Number of Sec 72 reports submitted to the Treasury		number	1 Sec 72 report s submitt ed to the Treas ury			1 x Sec 72 reports submitted to the Treasury	n/a	n/a	1 Sec 72 reports submitt ed to the Treasur y	n/a	1. Quality Certificates signed by Accounting Officer (MM) and the Mayor 2. proof of submission (acknowledge ment letter /emails)
IDP/SD BIP 121				Date by which the Sec 72 reports are submitted to provincial and national treasury		date	25 Jan			25 Jan	n/a	n/a	25 Jan	n/a	proof of submission (acknowledge ment letter /emails)
IDP/SD BIP 122			Preparation of Budget Process Plan	Date by which the Budget Process Plan is approved by council		date	31 Aug			31 Aug	31 Aug	n/a	n/a	n/a	1. Council Resolution 2. Budget Process Plan

IDP/SD BIP 123			Approval of the SDBIP for 2017 - 2018	Turnaround time (in days) for submission and approval of the 2017/2018 SDBIP to the Mayor after approval of the budget		turnaround time (in days)	28 days after the budget approval			28 days after the budget approval	n/a	n/a	n/a	28 days after the budget approval	1. SDBIP signed by Mayor 2. Letter of approval signed by Mayor
IDP/SD BIP 124			Approval of the revised SDBIP for 2017 - 2018	Date by which the revised SDBIP is approved by Council		date	31 Mar			31 Mar	n/a	n/a	31 Mar	n/a	1. Council Resolution 2. Revised SDBIP
IDP/SD BIP 125			To ensure compliance with mSCOA	Number of reports on implementation of mSCOA per implementation plan		number	4 quarterly reports			4 quarterly reports	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1. Quarterly reports signed by Budget Accountant and CFO2. Implementation plan
IDP/SD BIP 126			Preparation and approval of the Budget	Date by which the 2019-2020 budget is approved by council		date	31 May			31 May	n/a	n/a	n/a	31 May	1. Council Resolution 2. approved budget
IDP/SD BIP 127				Turnaround time (in days) for submission of the approved budget (COGTA, Provincial and National Treasury) after approval by council		turnaround time (in days)	within 10 working days after closing of month-end			within 10 working days after closing of month-end	n/a	n/a	n/a	within 10 working days after closing of month-end	Proof of submission(email /Letter of acknowledgement)

IDP/SD BIP 128				Date by which the Adjustment Budget is adopted by council		date	28 Feb			28 Feb	n/a	n/a	28 Feb	n/a	1. Council Resolution 2. Summary of the Adjustment Budget
IDP/SD BIP 129			Submission of Grant Business Plans	Number of Grant business plans submitted		number	1 Grant business plan submitted			1 Grant business plan submitted	n/a	n/a	n/a	1 Grant business plan submitted	Proof of submission (email)
IDP/SD BIP 130		To ensure compliant, efficient and transparent Supply Chain Management by 2022 and beyond.	Development of the Institutional Procurement Plan	Date by which 2019/2020 Procurement Plan is approved by MM		date	30 Jun			30 Jun	N/a	N/a	N/a	30 Jun	Developed Institution Procurement Plan approved by MM
IDP/SD BIP 131			Effective Procurement Planning and implementation	Number of SCM Reports on implementation of Procurement Plan		number	4 SCM Reports on Procurement Plan			4 SCM Reports on Procurement Plan	1 SCM Report on Procurement Plan	1 SCM Report on Procurement Plan	1 SCM Report on Procurement Plan	1 SCM Report on Procurement Plan	1. Procurement Plan Signed by MM 2. Quarterly report on procurement plan
IDP/SD BIP 132			Effective and efficient asset management	Number of Assets verification conducted		number	2 Assets verification conducted			2 Assets verification conducted	N/A	1 Assets verification conducted		1 Assets verification conducted	Asset verification report signed by CFO



IDP/SD BIP 133				Number of Asset reconciliations prepared		number	12 Asset reconciliations prepared			12 Asset reconciliations prepared	3 Asset reconciliations prepared	3 Asset reconciliations prepared	3 Asset reconciliations prepared	3 Asset reconciliations prepared	Asset reconciliation signed by Assets Officer and Senior Accountant
IDP/SD BIP 134			Effective and efficient quotations and Bid Processing	Turnaround time ( in working days) to finalise Quotation		turnaround time (in days)	14 days			14 days	14 days	14 days	14 days	1. Memorandum signed by HOD2. Purchase Order	1. Memorandum signed by HOD2. Purchase Order
IDP/SD BIP 135				Turnaround time ( in working days) to finalize Bid processing		turnaround time (in days)	90 working days			90 working days	90 working days	90 working days	90 working days	90 working days	1. Tender advert 2. Appointment Letter
IDP/SD BIP 136		To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Effective Maintenance of accurate grant and retention register	% accuracy of the grant register		%	100%			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	1. MUNSOFT expenditure report 2. grant register Signed by Projects Accountant and Senior Accountant
IDP/SD BIP 137			Creditors Payments	Turnaround time (in days) for payment of creditors (from date of receipt of invoice)		turnaround time (in days)	30 days			30 days	30 days	30 days	30 days	30 days	1. Invoice with receipt date stamp 2 MUNSOFT report 3.Payment voucher

IDP/SD BIP 138			Monitor Irregular Expenditure	% of irregular Expenditure		%	0%			0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	Monthly & quarterly Reports on Deviation Register signed by SCM Manager and CFO/ Deputy CFO
IDP/SD BIP 139			Effective Cash Flow Managemen t	Ratio of monthly expenditure to cash available		ratio	1 ; 3			1 ; 3	1 ; 3	1 ; 3	1 ; 3	1 ; 3	1. Monthly Expenditure reports 2. Cash Flow signed by CFO
IDP/SD BIP 206			Prevent wasteful and fruitless Expenditure	% wasteful and fruitless Expenditure		%				0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1. Monthly & quarterly Reports on Deviation Register signed by Expenditure Manager and CFO/ Deputy CFO 2. Quarterly report on irregular expenditure
IDP/SD BIP 207			Prevent Unauthorise d Expenditure	% of unauthorise d Expenditure		%	1 ; 3			0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1. Monthly & quarterly Reports on Deviation Register signed by Budget Manager and CFO/ Deputy CFO 2. Quarterly report on unauthorised expenditure

IDP/SD BIP 140	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond	Transfer of Completed Infrastructure assets to BTO within 7 days of issue of Completion Certificate and Final Completion Certificate	Turnaround time in days by which completed assets are transferred to BTO		Turnaround time (in days)	7 days			7 days	7 days	7 days	7 days	7 days	1. Completion certificate 2. Submission register signed by BTO
-------------------	---	---	--	--	--	---------------------------	--------	--	--	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	---

Table 70: AMENDED SDBIP 2019/2020

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY																				
MR. ZWELIPHANSI SIKHOSANA										MUNICIPAL MANAGER										
ID P / SD BI P NO	Linkage to OUTCOM ES	STRATEG IC OBJECTI VE	OUTPUTS	INDICAT ORS	W ar d No	Unit Mea sure	De ma nd	Baselin e	Backl og	2019 - 2020 Period		Q1		Q2		Q3		Q4		Annual Evidence
										Annua l Targ et	Total Budget	Target	Budget	Target	Budget	Target	Budget	Target	Budget	
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY : 20%																				
ID P/ SD BI P 1	OUTCOM E 6: AN EFFICIEN T, COMPETI TIVE AND RESPON SIVE ECONOMI C INFRASTR UCTUR E NETWORK	To facilitate provision of sustainabl e economic infrastruct ure by 2022 and beyond	Constructi on of 1.4km Gravel & Surfaced Access Road to New Landfill site in ward 17	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of 1km Gravel & 0.4km Surfaced Access Road to New Landfill site ((Lat 30°17'10 .98"S Long 29°37'7. 78"E)	17	%	10 0% co mp leti on			100% compl etion		30%		60%		100%		N/A		1. Tshaka Gravel Access Road Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Practical & Completion Certificates

ID P/ SD BI P 2			Constructi on of 2.2km Gravel & Surfaced internal roads in Ward 16	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of 1.6km Surfaced (Govern Mbeki;(L at 30°24'47 .07"S Long 29°53'32 .57"E) & 0.6km Gravel access road to new Grave site	16	%	10 0% co mp leti on			100% compl etion	8 802 000.00	Contrac tor appoint ed	1 000 000.00	25%	3 000 000.00	50%	2 400 000.00	100%	2 402 000.00	1. Thonjeni Gravel Access Road Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Practical & Completion Certificates
ID P/ SD BI P 3			Maintenan ce of gravel roads	32.7km of gravel roads bladed as per approved maintena nce plan (Nsingisi to Mtshaya zafe AR 5.6km- W8,Mnc weba Bomvini AR 4,7km W3,Vierk ant AR 5.6km W 11, Siphahle ni 7.4km		num ber	32. 7			32.7		5		20		3.85		3.85	1. Quarterly report signed by HoD 2. Dated photos Before and After. 3. Maintenance Plan 4. Foreman's report 5.Casuals Attendance Register (when applicable) 6.Logbook for each machine (Provided on request) 7. Technicians Monthly Progress report as per maintenance plan.	

				W14,Syri a (Sidadeni ) 2.7 W5, Gcwents a 6.7 W18 .																
ID P/ SD BI P 4				21 kms of gravel roads fully maintain ed/proce ssed as per approved maintena nce plan ( Nongidi AR 3.4km- W21; Nxaphan xapheni AR 3.4km- W12; Skoonpla as 6.7km W16, Nonginq a AR 3.6 km W4, Esihlontl weni AR 2.1 km W11, Mfundwe ni AR 8.5 km W13	no.	21			21		5		10		3		3			1. Quarterly report signed by HoD 2. Dated photos Before and After. 3. Maintenance Plan 4. Foreman's report 5.Casuals Attendance Register (when applicable) 6.Logbook for each machine (Provided on request) 7. Technicians Monthly Progress report as per maintenance plan.

ID P/ SD BI P 5			Routine maintenance of Tarred roads (Pothole patching, Road Markings and Stormwater unblocking)	Number of reports prepared on routine maintenance of tarred roads as per maintenance plan (Pothole patching, Road marking, Stormwater Unblocki ng)		no.	4 quarterly Reports prepared on maintenance of tarred roads			4 quarterly Reports prepared on maintenance of tarred roads	8 231 000.00	1 Quarterly Report	750 000.00	1 Quarterly Report	2 750 000.00	1 Quarterly Report	1 681 000.00	1 Quarterly Report	3 050 000.00	1. Quarterly report by HoD 2. Maintenance Plan.
ID P/ SD BI P 6			Construction of Retaining Wall at New Traffic Offices (Testing Ground)	Percentage completion on construction of Retaining Wall at New Traffic Offices (Testing Ground) Ward 16		%	50 % completion			50% completion	2 400 000.00	Advert Issued		Contractor appointed		n/a	810 000.00	50% Complete	1 590 000.00	1. Traffic Offices Retaining Wall Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)

ID P/ SD BI P 7			Constructi on of Harry Gwala Multi purpose Sports Centre in Ward 17	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Harry Gwala Multi Purpose Sports Centre phase 1 - Fitness Centre (30°18'21 .74" S 29°55'40. 63"E)		%	30 % co mp leti on			30% compl etion	8 243 000.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	3 500 000.00	n/a	1 243 000.00	30% completi on	3 500 000.00	1. HGMSC Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress reportb) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)
ID P/ SD BI P 8			Constructi on of SMME Hub Market Stalls Phase 2 in Ward 16	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of SMME Hub Market Stalls (Coordin ates)		%	50 % co mp leti on			50% compl etion	5 574 060.00	Advert Issued	5 110 168.00	Contrac tor appoint ed	463 892.00	n/a		50% completi on		1. SMME Hub Market Stalls Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)



ID P/ SD BI P 9			Constructi on of Malenge Communit y Hall in Ward 03	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Malenge Communit y Hall (Lat 30°8'52" S Long 29°37'19 .79"E))	3	%	30 % co mp leti on			30% compl etion	5 000 000.00	n/a	1 000 000.00	Contrac tor appoint ed	1 500 000.00	n/a	1 600 000.00	30% completi on	900 000.00	1. Malenge Community Hall Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)
ID P/ SD BI P 10			Constructi on of Nongingq a Communit y Hall in Ward 04	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Nonging qa Communit y Hall (Lat 30°9'48. 05"S Long 29°34'1. 60"E))	4	%	30 % co mp leti on			30% compl etion	2 430 000.00	n/a	1 000 000.00	Contrac tor appoint ed	1 430 000.00	n/a		30% completi on		1. Nongingqa Community Hall Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)

ID P/ SD BI P 11			Constructi on of Ward 21 Communit y Hall in Dumisa	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Ward 21 Communit y Hall (Lat 30°14'34 .40"S Long 29°44'50 .68"E))	21	%	30 % co mp leti on			30% compl etion	700 000.00	n/a	700 000.00	Contrac tor appoint ed		n/a		30% completi on		1. Ward 21 Community Hall Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)
ID P/ SD BI P 12			Constructi on of Ward 22 Communit y Hall in Khiliva	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Ward 22 Communit y Hall (Lat 30°31'44' 'S Long 29°54'14' 'E))	22	%	30 % co mp leti on			30% compl etion	2 500 000.00	n/a	2 500 000.00	Contrac tor appoint ed		n/a		30% completi on		1. Ward 22 Community Hall Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest)

ID P/ SD BI P 13			Constructi on of Ward 07 Sports field in Mfulamhle	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Ward 07 Sports field (Lat 30°5'21" S Long 29°41'52' 'E))	7	%	30 % co nst ruc tio n			30% const ructio n	5 000 000.00	n/a	1 500 000.00	Contrac tor appoint ed	2 000 000.00	n/a	500 000.00	30% constru ction	1 000 000.00	1. Fencing of cemetary site Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Practical & Completion Certificates
ID P/ SD BI P 14			Constructi on of Ward 14 Sports field in Gugwini	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Ward 14 Sports field (Lat 30°24'47 .07"S Long 29°53'32 .57"E))	14	%	10 0% co nst ruc tio n			100% const ructio n	7 000 000.00	10% completi on	1 500 000.00	40% completi on	2 000 000.00	80% completi on	1 900 000.00	100% constru ction	1 600 000.00	1. SMME facility (Phase 2) Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Practical & Completion

																				Certificates
ID P/ SD BI P 15			Constructi on of Ward 17 Sports field in Hopewell	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Ward 17 Sports field (Lat 30°18'27 .98"S Long 29°58'25 .45"E))	17	%	30 % co nst ruc tio n			30% const ructio n	5 638 300.00	Re- Advert Issued	-	Contrac tor appoint ed	300 000.00	n/a	2 635 320.00	30% constru ction	2 702 980.00	1. IPTF Quarterly report a) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Project Plan for construction
ID P/ SD BI P 16			Connectio n of household s to National Electricity Grid (Khayeka 265, Lucingwen i 83, Lukhasini 157 & Goso 40 (545) 29°30'32. 401"E 30°4'48.1 63 "S	percenta ge completi on (Constru ction) of the electrifica tion project as per project plan		%	10 0%			100%		100%		N/A		N/A		N/A		1. Goso, Lucingweni, Lukhasini & Khayeka Quarterly report a) Contractors appointment letter b) Consultant progress report c) Contractor progress report d) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod e) Service provider performance 2. Dated Photos a) Before b) After 3. Consultant Project plan

																				4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Closeout report
ID P/SD BIP 17			Appointment of contractor towards Connection of households to National Electricity Grid (Ward 4, 9, 13, 14 & 18) - 835	1 Contract or appointed towards construction of the electrification project as per project plan	9,13,14 & 18	%	Contractor appointed			Contractor appointed		Advert issued for appointment of Service Provider for construction of 19/20 projects	N/A	Service Provider appointed for construction of 19/20 projects		Advert issued for appointment of Contractor for construction of 19/20 projects		1 Contractor appointed for construction of 19/20 projects		1. copy of advert 2. Appointment letter
ID P/SD BIP 18			Appointment of contractor towards installation of street lights (Ward 16) and High Masts (CBD, Ibisi, Riverside, Rietvlei, Cl	1 Contract or appointed towards installation of street lights (Ward 16)	16	no.	Contractor appointed			Contractor appointed	889 832.00	Advert issued for appointment of Service Provider for installation of street lights in the CBD		Contractor appointed towards installation of streetlights in the CBD		Advert issued for appointment of Contractor for construction of 19/20 projects	139 832.00	1 Contractor appointed for construction of 19/20 projects	750 000.00	1. copy of advert 2. Appointment letter

ID P/ SD BI P 19			ydesdale and Border)	1 Contract or appointe d towards installatio n of High Masts in the CBD, Ibisi, Riverside , Rietvlei, Clydesda le and Border	2, 11, 16, 17 & 12	no.	Co ntr act or ap poi nte d			Contr actor appoi nted	2 000 000.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	500 000.00	advert issued	750 000.00	Contrac tor appoint ed	750 000.00	1. copy of advert 2. Appointment letter
ID P/ SD BI P 21			Maintenan ce of electricity infrastruct ure (Street Lights)	Percenta ge of street lights repaired within 4 days from date of complain t from customer care (Minor repairs)	11 &1 6	%	80 % rep air ed as per fau lts reg ist er/ cu sto mer com plai nts			80% repair ed as per faults regist er/cu stom er compl aints		80% repaired as per faults register/ custom er complai nts		80% repaired as per faults register/ custom er complai nts		80% repaired as per faults register/ custom er complai nts		80% repaired as per faults register/ custom er complai nts		1. Quarterly Report signed by HoD 2. Faults Register 3. Job card 4. Report by Electrical Technician on faults attended 4. Maintenance plan
ID P/ SD BI P 22			Maintenan ce of electricity infrastruct ure (Street Lights )	Percenta ge of street lights repaired within 4 weeks from date of complain t from	11 &1 6	%	80 % rep air ed as per fau lts reg ist			80% repair ed as per faults regist er/cu stom er compl aints		80% repaired as per faults register/ custom er complai nts		80% repaired as per faults register/ custom er complai nts		80% repaired as per faults register/ custom er complai nts		80% repaired as per faults register/ custom er complai nts		1. Quarterly Report signed by HoD 2. Faults Register 3. Job card 4. Report by Electrical Technician on faults attended 4. Maintenance

				customer care (Major repairs)			er/ cu sto me r co mp lai nts													plan
ID P/ SD BI P 24			upgrading of low level bridges	Percenta ge completi on on upgradin g of Dumano muu Low level bridge		num ber	10 0 % co mp leti on			100 % compl etion	1 000 000.00	n/a		25% completi on	350 000.00	50% completi on		100% completi on	650 000.00	1. Quarterly report on S/W management signed by HoD 2. Dated photos Before and After. 6. Purchase Order 3. Maintenance Plan 4. Contractors's report 7. Technicians report
ID P/ SD BI P 40			Collection of waste from designate d areas	Number of househol ds with access to waste collection services as per precinct plan / househol d eskom count		no.	14 46		3696 6	1446		5842		5842		1446		1446		1. monthly Report signed by HOD 2. Approved Collection Schedule

ID P/ SD BI P 25			Monitor construction of Integrated Public Transport Facility by DoT	Number of quarterly reports prepared on construction of the Integrated Public Transport Facility	16	no.	4 quarterly reports		4 quarterly reports		1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report	1 quarterly report		1. IPTF Quarterly report a) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod
ID P/ SD BI P 20 4			Completion of UMzimkhulu Memorial hall	% Completion of Umzimkhulu Memorial Hall (Ward 16 - Umzimkhulu Memorial Hall)	16	%	20% completion		20% completion	6 000 000.00	Approval of Escalation	1 000 000.00	N/A	2 000 000.00	10% completion	1 200 000.00	20% completion	1 800 000.00	1. Letter Approved escalation 2. Approved contractors/implementing agent programme 3. Implementing agent report 4. Dated progress photos 5. Latest payment certificate. 6. Practical completion certificate.
ID P/ SD BI P 20 8			Construction of 20,2km new Gravel Access Roads at (Thonjeni AR-9.1km; Mahawini AR-7.6km; Qondeni AR-3.5km; )	Percentage completion on construction of Thonjeni Access Road 9.1 KMs (30° 06' 53" S; 29° 53' 32" E) as per project plan			100% completion		100% completion	1 850 000.00	100% completion	1 800 000.00	N/A	50 000.00	N/A		N/A		1. Thonjeni Gravel Access Road Quarterly reports a) Consultant signed progress report b) Contractor signed progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by Hod 2. Dated Progress Photos 3. Consultant &



																				Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate (latest) 5. Practical & Completion Certificates
ID P/ SD BI P 20 9				Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Mahawini Access Road 7.6 KMs (30 <sup>0</sup> 21 <sup>1</sup> 3 <sup>11</sup> S; 29 <sup>0</sup> 49 <sup>1</sup> 29 <sup>11</sup> E) as per project plan			10 0% co mp leti on			100% compl etion		100% completi on		N/A		N/A		N/A		1a) Consultant progress report b) Contractor progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by HOD 2. Dated Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate latest 5. Practical & Completion Certificates
ID P/ SD BI P 21 0				Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Qondeni Access Road 3.5 KMs (300 21I 30II S; 290 54I 20II E)			10 0% co mp leti on			100% compl etion		N/A		75% completi on		100% completi on		N/A		1a) Consultant progress report b) Contractor progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by HOD 2. Dated Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate latest 5. Practical & Completion Certificates

ID P/ SD BI P 21 1			Constructi on of 2.7 kms of new paved roads (Ibisi Internal roads phase 3)	Percenta ge completi on on construct ion of Ibisi Internal roads phase 3 as per project plan 2.7 KMs (30° 24' 47" S; 29° 53' 32" E)			10 0% co mp leti on			100% compl etion		100% completi on		N/A		N/A		N/A		1. Ibisi Ph3 Quarterly reports a) Consultant progress report b) Contractor progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by HOD 2. Dated Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate latest 5. Completion Certificates
ID P/ SD BI P 21 2			Developm ent of 1 sports facilities (Ward 13 Sportfield)	Percenta ge completi on on develop ment of Ward 13 Sportsfiel d as per project plan 30°26'49" S 29°52'06" E			10 0% co mp leti on			100% compl etion		N/A		N/A		70% completi on		100% completi on		1a)Consultant progress report b) Contractor progress report c) Quarterly progress report signed by HOD 2. Dated Photos 3. Consultant & Contractor Project plan 4. Payment certificate latest 5. Practical & Completion Certificates
ID P/ SD BI P 44	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsiv e, accountabl e, effective and efficient Local	To promote provision of sustainabl e services through the integrated	Number of indigent household s with access to free basic services	Number of indigent househol ds with access to free basic electricity		num ber	35 00 ho us eh old s			3500 hous ehold s		n/a		n/a		n/a		3500 househ olds		1. Report signed by CFO 2.Indigent register with approved applications

ID P/SD BIP 45	Goverment System	planning by 2022 and beyond.		Number of indigent households with access to free refuse removal & Rates services		number	400 households			400 households		n/a		n/a		n/a		400 households		1. Report signed by CFO 2. Indigent register with approved applications
MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION : 10%																				
ID P/SD BIP 53	<b>OUTCOME 5: A SKILLED AND CAPABLE WORKFORCE TO SUPPORT INCLUSIVE GROWTH</b>	To ensure effective, efficient and compliant administrative and conducive work environment by 2022 and beyond	Development, submission and implementation of the WSP	Date by which the WSP is submitted to LGSETA.		date	30th of April			30th of April		n/a		n/a		n/a		30th of April		Proof of submission/Acknowledgement of receipt
ID P/SD BIP 54				Number of trainings implemented as per the WSP and approved budget		number	30 trainings implemented as per the WSP			30 trainings implemented as per the WSP	1 200 000.00	7 trainings implemented as per the WSP	50 000.00	7 trainings implemented as per the WSP	500 000.00	8 trainings implemented as per the WSP	530 000.00	8 trainings implemented as per the WSP	120 000.00	1. Signed attendance registers. 2. MUNSOFT expenditure report
ID P/SD BIP 55			Implementation of the approved EEP	Date of submission of EEP report to department of labour		date	15th January			15th January		n/a		n/a		15th January		n/a		Proof of submission/acknowledgement of receipt

ID P/ SD BI P 56			Effective labour relations	Number of sittings of the LLF co-ordinated		number	4 sittings of the LLF co-ordinated			4 sittings of the LLF co-ordinated		1 sitting of the LLF co-ordinated		1 sitting of the LLF co-ordinated		1 sitting of the LLF co-ordinated		1 sitting of the LLF co-ordinated		1. Signed Minutes2. Signed Attendance register3. Emails Invitations to LLF members
ID P/ SD BI P 57			Implementation of the internship and experiential programme	Number of interns maintained throughout the year		number	14 interns maintained throughout the year			10 interns maintained throughout the year	400 000.00	10 interns maintained throughout the year	99 999.00	10 interns maintained throughout the year	99 999.00	10 interns maintained throughout the year	99 999.00	10 interns maintained throughout the year	100 003.00	1. Appointment letter. 2. Payroll report
ID P/ SD BI P 59			Review of existing Municipal policies	Date by which Municipal policies are reviewed		date	22nd Dec			22nd Dec		n/a		22nd Dec		n/a		n/a		1. Attendance register. 2. list of reviewed policies
ID P/ SD BI P 60			Approval of municipal policies	Date by which Municipal policies are approved		date	31st May			31st May		n/a		n/a		n/a		31st May		Council resolution2. List of approved policies
ID P/ SD BI P 77	<b>OUTCOME 12:</b> A DEVELOPMENT ORIENTED PUBLIC SERVICE	To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer management by 2022 and	Conduct customer satisfaction survey	Number customer satisfaction surveys conducted		number	2 customer satisfaction surveys conducted			2 customer satisfaction surveys conducted		n/a		1 satisfaction survey conducted		1 satisfaction survey conducted		n/a		

	AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENS HIP	beyond.					surveys conducted													
ID P/ SD BIP 65	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	To ensure an effective, efficient and compliant human resources function in support of the IDP by 2022 and beyond.	Training of BTO staff on GRAAP requirements	Number of BTO staff trained on GRAP requirements		number	25 BTO staff trained			25 BTO staff trained	200 000.00	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a		25 BTO staff trained	200 000.00	1. Signed attendance register 2. report signed by CFO on the training
ID P/ SD BIP 66			Prepare and submit an annual service provider performance report in line with section 46 of the MSA	Date by which the Annual service provider performance report is prepared and submitted to M&E		date	30 Jul			30 Jul		30 Jul		n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a		Proof of Submission /acknowledgement of receipt
ID P/ SD BIP 67	<b>OUTCOME 8:</b> SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS & IMPROVED QUALITY OF HOUSEHOLD LIFE	to ensure that development within Umzimkhulu is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond	Approval of building plans within a specified time frame	Turnaround time (in weeks) for approval of residential applications		Turnaround time (in weeks)	Turnaround time (3 weeks) on approval of residential	Building plans approved within specified time frames (Residential)	Approval of building plans within specified time frames	3 weeks		3 weeks		3 weeks		3 weeks		3 weeks		1. Approval register with dates received and date approved 2. Approved plans

							al ap plic ati on s													
ID P/ SD BI P 68				Turnarou nd time (in weeks) on approval of commerc ial applicatio ns		Turn arou nd time (in wee ks)	Tur nar ou nd tim e (6 we ek s) on ap pro val of co m me rci al ap plic ati on s	Building plans approve d within specifie d time frames (Comm ercial)	Appro val of buildi ng plans within specif ied time frame s	6 week s		6 weeks		6 weeks		6 weeks		6 weeks		Approval register and approved plans
ID P/ SD BI P 69	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsiv e, accountabl e, effective and efficient Local Governme nt System	To ensure effective and compliant managem ent of municipal performan ce against the planning processes by 2022 and	Review of the IDP	Approval of IDP process plan by council		num ber	Pro ces s Pla n Ap pro ved by Co uni l	2017/20 18 Process Plan	Appro val of IDP proce ss plan by counc il	Appro ved IDP proce ss plan by counc il		Approve d IDP process plan by council		n/a		n/a		n/a		1. Approved IDP process plan 2. Council resolution

ID P/SD BIP 70		beyond		Date on which the Final IDP 2019/20 is adopted by council		number	Review of the IDP	Reviewed IDP 2018/2019	Approved 2022/2018 IDP	Final Draft IDP 2019/2020 adopted by council		Development of Situational Analysis Report		Addressing MEC comments		Draft 2019/20 IDP adopted by council - 31 March 2019		31 May 19		1. Comments from MEC 2. Council resolution 3. Adopted 2018/19 IDP
ID P/SD BIP 71				Turnaround time in days for submission of the IDP to COGTA after approval by council Number of days submission of the IDP to COGTA after approval by council		Turnaround time (in days)	Submission of the IDP to COGTA after 10 days of Approval by Council	Acknowledgement letter of IDP submitted to COGTA after 10 days of Approval by Council	Turnaround time in days for submission of the IDP to COGTA after approval by council.	10 days		N/A		N/A		N/A		10 days		Letter of Confirmation from Cogta.
ID P/SD BIP 74		To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer management by 2022 and beyond.	Development of GIS Strategy	Developed GIS strategy		number	Development of GIS Strategy	GIS policy	GIS Strategy	Development of GIS strategy adopted by council	400 000.00	N/A	200 000.00	Appointment of service provider & situational analysis report	200 000.00	Draft GIS Strategy		Council approved GIS Strategy		GIS Strategy adopted by council and Council Resolution,
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT : 15%																				

ID P/SD BIP 80	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	To facilitate a 0.6% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy per Implementation Plan		Number	4 Quarterly reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy and Plan	4 Quarterly reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy and Plan	N/A	4 Quarterly reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy and Plan	500 000.00	1 Quarterly report on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan		1 Quarterly report on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	150 000.00	1 Quarterly report on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	350 000.00	1 Quarterly report on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	1. Quarterly report signed by HOD2. Tourism Strategy and Implementation Plan	
ID P/SD BIP 81				Number of quarterly reports on implementation of annual agricultural plan milestones		Number	Implementation of the agricultural plan	Agricultural plan	Implementation of the agricultural plan	4 Quarterly reports on implementation of agricultural plan	1 000 000.00	1 Quarterly report on implementation of annual agricultural plan		1 Quarterly report on implementation of annual agricultural plan	300 000.00	1 Quarterly report on implementation of annual agricultural plan	700 000.00	1 Quarterly report on implementation of annual agricultural plan	1. Quarterly reports signed by HOD 2. standing committee attendance register, minutes & Annual Plan	



ID P/ SD BI P 82				Number of quarterly reports on small farmers support (LIMA partnersh ip) per Business plan		Num ber	4 Qu art erl y rep ort s on sm all far me rs su pp ort (LI MA par tne rsh ip)	4 Quarterl y reports on small farmers support (LIMA partners hip)	N/A	4 Quart erly report s on small farme rs supp ort (LIMA partn ershi p)		1 Quarterl y report on small farmers support (LIMA partners hip)		1 Quarterl y report on small farmers support (LIMA partners hip)		1 Quarterl y report on small farmers support (LIMA partners hip)		1. Quarterl y report signed by HOD 2. Busines s Plan	
ID P/ SD BI P 83				Number of quarterly reports on small farmers support (Municip al support) per Annual plan		Num ber	2 Qu art erl y rep ort s on sm all far me rs su pp ort (M uni cip al su pp ort)	4 Quarterl y reports on small farmers support (Munici pal support)	N/A	2 Quat erly report s on small farme rs supp ort (Muni cipal supp ort)		1 Quarterl y report on small farmers support (Munici pal support)		1 Quarterl y report on small farmers support (Munici pal support)	N/A		N/A	1. Quarterl y report signed by HOD 2. Annual Plan	

ID P/ SD BI P 84				Number of reports submitte d on functioni ng of LED projects( enterpris e develop ment) funded by the municipal ity per approved IDP.		Num ber	Im pro ve ec on om ic de vel op me nt	LED Strategy	Susta ined functi onalit y of funde d LED proje cts	4 Quart erly report on functi oning of LED proje cts(E nterpr ise Devel opme nt)		1 Quarterl y report on functioni ng of LED projects (Enterpr ise Develop ment)		1 Quarterl y report on functioni ng of LED projects (Enterpr ise Develop ment)		1 Quarterl y report on functioni ng of LED projects (Enterpr ise Develop ment)		1 Quarterl y report on functioni ng of LED projects (Enterpr ise Develop ment)	1. Quarterl y reports signed by HOD 2. Supporti ng evidenc e confirmi ng function ality per activitie s in the plan 3. Standin g committ ee attande nce register and minutes 4. Annual Plan	
ID P/ SD BI P 85	<b>OUTCOM E 4:</b> DECENT EMPLOY MENT THROUG H INCLUSIV E ECONOMI C GROWTH			Number of jobs created through LED and EPWP projects		Num ber	50 job s cre ate d	50 jobs created	N/A	50 jobs creat ed	419 392.00	28 jobs created	104 848.00	28 jobs created	104 848.00	28 jobs created	104 848.00	28 jobs created	1. Payroll report 2. Proof of paymen t sheets.	

ID P/SD BIP 86				Number of Co-ops mentored		Number	Mentoring as per (number in the database)	Number of coops in the database	n/a	10 Co-ops mentored		3 Co-ops mentored		2 Co-ops mentored		2 Co-ops mentored		3 Co-ops mentored	Mentoring tool signed by Co-op Chairperson, Annual Plan & 4 Quarterly Report signed by HOD	
ID P/SD BIP 87	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable and efficient Local Government System			Number of LED Indaba / entrepreneurship events co-ordinated		Number	LED Indaba / entrepreneurship event	Co-ordinate an LED Indaba/ entrepreneurship event.	n/a	1 LED Indaba / entrepreneurship event co-ordinated	52 250.00	N/A		N/A		1 LED Indaba / entrepreneurship events co-ordinated	52 250.00	N/A	1. Signed attendance register, 2. Indaba report with recommendations / resolutions 3. Dated photos	
ID P/SD BIP 88				Number of quarterly reports on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)		Number	4 Quarterly reports on establishments on establishment of the light industrial incubation centre (automobile)	4 Quarterly reports on establishments of the light industrial incubation centre (automobile)	N/A	4 Quarterly report on establishment of the light industrial incubation center		1 Quarterly report on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)		1 Quarterly report on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)		1 Quarterly report on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)		1 Quarterly report on establishment of the light industrial incubation center (automobile)	1. Quarterly report signed by HOD on Establishment of Light Industrial Incubation Centre & Annual	

							light industrial incubation centre (automobile)			(automobile)									Plan	
ID P/SD BIP 89			Tourism Strategy	Review of Tourism Strategy				Tourism Strategy		Council Adopted Tourism Strategy	500 000.00	n/a		n/a	150 000.00	Advertisement of Tourism Strategy	350 000.00	Appointment of service provider for Tourism Strategy	Council Resolution & Final Tourism Strategy	
ID P/SD BIP 90			Agriculture Strategy	Review of LED Strategy				Agriculture Strategy		Council Adopted LED Strategy	600 000.00	Terms of Reference	180 000.00	n/a	420 000.00	Appointment of service provider		Inception Report	Council Resolution & Final Agriculture Strategy	
ID P/SD BIP 91	OUTCOME 4: DECENT EMPLOYMENT THROUGH INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH		Implementation of Uphuhliso Lwemvelo Ngocokeko Programme	Number of beneficiaries maintained on the Uphuhliso Lwemvelo Ngocokeko Program		number	190 beneficiaries			190 beneficiaries		190 beneficiaries		190 beneficiaries		190 beneficiaries		190 beneficiaries	1. Timesheets signed by beneficiaries 2. System generated Proof of Payment	

				me															t (Monthl y payroll)	
ID P/ SD BI P 93			Creation of jobs through (EPWP SECTOR S:social ,Environm entaL,Non e- state/LED & \ninfrastruct ure, MIG and Municipal projects)	Number of jobs created through the Expande d Public Work Program me		num ber	62 9			629	5 214 425.00	125 Jobs created	1 303 606.25	189 Jobs created	1 303 606.25	126 Jobs created	1 303 606.25	189 Jobs created	Timesh eet signed by benefici aries	
ID P/ SD BI P 94				Number of beneficia ries maintain ed through EPWP (Public Facilities)		num ber	94			94		94	94.00	94		94		94	1. Timesh eet signed by benefici aries 2. System generat ed Proof of Paymen t	

ID P/SD BI P 96	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System		HDI Procurement	% of procurement budget allocated to HDI		%	60 %			60%		15%		15%	0.15	15%	0.15	15%	1. HDI Report signed by SCM Manager and CFO	
ID P/SD BI P 97	<b>OUTCOME 3:</b> ALL PEOPLE IN SOUTH AFRICA ARE PROTECTED AND FEEL FREE	To ensure road safety and reduction in road carnage by 2022 and beyond	Conduct Local Roadblocks	Number of Local Roadblocks conducted		number	96 local roadblocks conducted			96 local roadblocks conducted		24 local roadblocks		24 local roadblocks		24 local roadblocks		24 local roadblocks	1. Signed Report 2. Fines issued 3. Dated Photos 4. Signed Attendance Register	
ID P/SD BI P 98			Conduct routine patrols of Stray Animals	Number of routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted		number	240 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted			240 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted		60 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted		60 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted		60 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted		60 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted	1. OB Report/Pound Register 2. Tracker Report. 3. Dated Photos	

ID P/ SD BI P 99	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	Promotion of literacy within the community of Umzimkhulu by 2022 and beyond.	Conduct Library Road shows in all 5 Zones	Number of Community Library Road shows conducted per zone		number	5 Library Road shows conducted per zone			5 Library Road shows conducted per zone	160 000.00	1 Library Road shows conducted per zone	51 500.00	N/A	7 500.00	2 Library Road shows conducted per zone	51 500.00	2 Library Road shows conducted per zone	1. Dated photos Signed Report 2. Attendance Register signed by learners and Teacher / Principals 3. Signed MUNSO FT exp report	
ID P/ SD BI P 10 0	<b>OUTCOME 12: A DEVELOPMENT ORIENTED PUBLIC SERVICE AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENSHIP</b>	To ensure effective, compliant and efficient disaster management by 2022 and beyond	Conduct Disaster Management Awareness campaigns	Number of Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted		number	12 Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted			6 Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted		n/a		3 Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted		3 Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted		n/a	1. Dated photos 2. Signed Attendance Register 3. Report signed by Hod	

ID P/ SD BI P 10 1		To ensure effective and efficient HIV/AIDS management by 2022 and beyond	Coordinate the world AIDS day (local) at 1 zone	Number of world AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated		number	1 World AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated			1 World AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated	39 000.00	N/A	13 000.00	world AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated	13 000.00	N/A		N/A	1. Dated Photos 2. Signed Attendance Register 3. Proof of Payment	
ID P/ SD BI P 10 2		To alleviate poverty by 5% by 2022 and beyond (strengthening the Sukuma-Sakhe Flagship program)	Co-ordinate Operation MBO	Number of Operation MBOs co-ordinated (per zone)		number	5 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones			5 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones		1 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones		1 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones		2 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones		1 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones	1. Signed attendance register 2. Dated photos 3. Proof of Payment	
ID P/ SD BI P 10 3		To ensure mainstreaming of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond	Effective implementation of the Special Programmes	Number of SPU forums co-ordinated (Men and elderly)		number	2 SPU forums co-ordinated			2 SPU forums co-ordinated		N/A		N/A		N/A		2 SPU forums co-ordinated	1. Signed minutes 2. Signed Attendance register 3. Proof of payment	



ID P/ SD BI P 10 4				Number of local mayoral cups co- ordinated		num ber	1 loc al ma yor al cu p co- ord ina ted			1 local mayo ral cup co- ordin ated	480 500.00	N/A		N/A		N/A		1 local mayoral cup co- ordinate d	1. Signed minutes 2. Signed Attendance register 3. Proof of Paymen t	
ID P/ SD BI P 10 5				Number of events (Men day and Youth day June 16) co- ordinated		num ber	1 Me n da y an d 1 Yo uth da y (Ju ne 16) ev ent s co ord ina ted			1 Men day and 1 Youth day (June 16) event s coord inate d	105 000.00	1 Men day event coordi nated	25 000.00	N/A		N/A		1 Youth event coordi nated (June 16)	1. Dated Photos 2. Signed Attendance Register 3. Proof of Payment	

ID P/ SD BI P 10 6	<b>OUTCOME 1:</b> IMPROVE THE QUALITY OF EDUCATION		Implement ation of the study Assistance programm e	Number of students assisted with tertiary registrati on fees		num ber	44 stu de nts as sist ed wit h ter tiar y reg istr ati on fee s			44 stude nts assist ed with tertiar y regist ration fees	153 000.00	N/A		N/A		44 student s assist ed with tertiary registrat ion fees	153 000.00	N/A	1. Applicat ion Letters by student s (Accept ance letter form institutio n; ID; Matric Results; Signed affidavit; Confirm ation letter from ward councill or) 2.MUN SOFT Exp Report	
ID P/ SD BI P 10 7			Implement ation of the student excellence programm e	Number of Matric Excellen ce awards coordinat ed		num ber	1M atri c Ex cell en ce aw ard s co ord ina ted			1Matric Excell ence awards coordinat ed	243 500.00	N/A		N/A		1 Matric Excellen ce awards coordinat ed	243 500.00	N/A	Attenda nce register 2. Dated photos 3. Proof of paymen t 4. Signed Report	
MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY : 20%																				

ID P/SD BIP 108	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022.	Maintenance of accurate billing data	% accuracy of billing data		%	95%			95% accuracy		95%		95%		95%		95%		1. Billing report 2. Queries register 3. Valuation Roll
ID P/SD BIP 109			Implementation of the supplementary valuation roll	% Implementation of supplementary valuation roll		%	100%			100%	102 000.00	100%		100%		100%		100%	102 000.00	1. Billing report 2. Supplementary valuation roll
ID P/SD BIP 110			Collection of billed revenue	% collection of billed customers		%	50%			50%		12.50%		12.50%		12.50%		12.50%		1. Payment report 2. Billing report
ID P/SD BIP 111			Reduction of the Debtors Book	% reduction of the Debtors book		%	50%			50%		12.50%		12.50%		12.50%		12.50%		Debtors Age Analysis report
ID P/SD BIP 112			Development and implementation of the 5 year revenue enhancement strategy	Number of quarterly progress reports on implementation of the revenue enhancement strategy per annual		number	4 Quarterly Progress reports			4 Quarterly Progress reports		1 Quarterly Progress reports		1 Quarterly Progress reports		1 Quarterly Progress reports		1 Quarterly Progress reports		1. Approved Revenue Enhancement Strategy 2. Quarterly progress report signed by CFO 3. Annual implementation Plan

				plan																
ID P/ SD BI P 11 3				% increase in own revenue		%	10 %			10%		2.50%		2.50%		2.50%		2.50%		1. Quarterly Report signed Revenue Accountant and CFO/ Deputy CFO 2. MUNSOFT report
ID P/ SD BI P 11 5		To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, managem ent and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Preparatio n and Submissio n of credible Annual Financial Statement s	Date by which AFS are submitt ed to AG,COG TA and National Treasury		date	31 Aug			31 Aug		31 Aug		n/a		n/a		n/a		Proof of submission/ receipt
ID P/ SD BI P 11 6				Number of reports on Impleme ntation of AG action plan		num ber	2 qu art erl y rep ort s			2 quart erly report s		n/a		n/a		1 quarterl y report		1 quarterl y report		1. Quarterly reports signed by CFO 2. AG audit action plan
ID P/ SD BI P 11 7				Unqualifi ed Audit Opinion without matters on AFS- Yes/No		yes/ no	Yes			Yes		n/a		Yes		n/a		n/a		AG audit report

ID P/ SD BI P 11 8			Compliance with MFMA.	Number of Sec 71 reports submitted to the provincial and national Treasury		number	12 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury			12 x Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury		3 x Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury		3 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury		3 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury		3 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury	1. Quality Certificate signed by Accounting Officer (MM) 2. Proof of submission/acknowledgement of receipt
ID P/ SD BI P 11 9				Turnaround time (in working days) for submission of Sec 71 report to provincial and national treasury		turnaround time (in days)	within 10 working days after closing of month-end			within 10 working days after closing of month-end		within 10 working days after closing of month-end		within 10 working days after closing of month-end		within 10 working days after closing of month-end		within 10 working days after closing of month-end	Proof of submission (email)

ID P/ SD BI P 12 0				Number of Sec 72 reports submitte d to the Treasury		num ber	1 Se c 72 rep ort s su bm itte d to the Tre as ury			1 x Sec 72 report s submi tted to the Treas ury		n/a		n/a		1 Sec 72 reports submitt ed to the Treasur y		n/a		1. Quality Certificates signed by Accounting Officer (MM) and the Mayor 2. proof of submission (acknowledge ment letter /emails)
ID P/ SD BI P 12 1				Date by which the Sec 72 reports are submitte d to provincial and national treasury		date	25 Ja n			25 Jan		n/a		n/a		25 Jan		n/a		proof of submission (acknowledge ment letter /emails)
ID P/ SD BI P 12 2			Preparatio n of Budget Process Plan	Date by which the Budget Process Plan is approved by council		date	31 Au g			31 Aug		31 Aug		n/a		n/a		n/a		1. Council Resolution 2. Budget Process Plan
ID P/ SD BI P 12 3			Approval of the SDBIP for 2017 - 2018	Tumarou nd time (in days) for submissi on and approval of the 2017/201 8 SDBIP to the Mayor after		tuma roun d time (in days )	28 da ys aft er the bud get ap pro val			28 days after the budg et appro val		n/a		n/a		n/a		28 days after the budget approva l		1. SDBIP signed by Mayor 2. Letter of approval signed by Mayor

				approval of the budget																
ID P/SD BIP 12 4			Approval of the revised SDBIP for 2017 - 2018	Date by which the revised SDBIP is approved by Council		date	31 Mar			31 Mar		n/a		n/a		31 Mar		n/a		1. Council Resolution 2. Revised SDBIP
ID P/SD BIP 12 5			To ensure compliance with mSCOA	Number of reports on implementation of mSCOA per implementation plan		number	4 quarterly reports			4 quarterly reports		1 quarterly report		1 quarterly report		1 quarterly report		1 quarterly report		1. Quarterly reports signed by Budget Accountant and CFO 2. Implementation plan
ID P/SD BIP 12 6			Preparation and approval of the Budget	Date by which the 2019-2020 budget is approved by council		date	31 May			31 May		n/a		n/a		n/a		31 May		1. Council Resolution 2. approved budget
ID P/SD BIP 12 7				Turnaround time (in days) for submission of the approved budget (COGTA, Provincial and National Treasury) after approval by		turnaround time (in days)	within 10 working days after closing of month			within 10 working days after closing of month-end		n/a		n/a		n/a		within 10 working days after closing of month-end		Proof of submission(email /Letter of acknowledgement)

				council			- en d													
ID P/ SD BI P 12 8				Date by which the Adjustme nt Budget is adopted by council		date	28 Fe b			28 Feb		n/a		n/a		28 Feb		n/a		1. Council Resolution 2. Summary of the Adjustment Budget
ID P/ SD BI P 12 9			Submissio n of Grant Business Plans	Number of Grant business plans submitte d		num ber	1 Gr ant bu sin es s pla n su bm iitt ed			1 Grant busin ess plan submi itted		n/a		n/a		n/a		1 Grant busines s plan submitt ed		Proof of submission (email)
ID P/ SD BI P 13 0		To ensure compliant, efficient and transparen t Supply Chain Managem ent by 2022 and beyond.	Developm ent of the Institution al Procurem ent Plan	Date by which 2019/ 2020 Procure ment Plan is approved by MM		date	30 Jun			30 Jun		N/a		N/a		N/a		30 Jun		Developed Instituion Procurement Plan approved by MM
ID P/ SD BI P 13 1			Effective Procurem ent Planning and implem entation	Number of SCM Reports on implem entation of Procure ment Plan		num ber	4 SC M Re por ts on Pr oc			4 SCM Repo rts on Procure ment Plan		1 SCM Report on Procure ment Plan		1 SCM Report on Procure ment Plan		1 SCM Report on Procure ment Plan		1 SCM Report on Procure ment Plan		1. Procurement Plan Signed by MM 2. Quarterly report on procurement plan



							ure me nt Pla n													
ID P/ SD BI P 13 2			Effective and efficient asset managem ent	Number of Assets verificatio n conducte d		num ber	2 As set s ver ific ati on co nd uct ed			2 Asset s verific ation conduct ed	1 000 000.00	N/A		1 Assets verificati on conduct ed			400 000.00	1 Assets verificati on conduct ed	600 000.00	Asset verification report signed by CFO
ID P/ SD BI P 13 3				Number of Asset reconcilia tions prepared		num ber	12 As set rec on cili ati on s pre par ed			12 Asset recon ciliati ons prepa red		3 Asset reconcili ations prepare d		3 Asset reconcili ations prepare d		3 Asset reconcili ations prepare d		3 Asset reconcili ations prepare d		Asset reconciliation signed by Assets Officer and Senior Accountant
ID P/ SD BI P 13 4			Effective and efficient quotations and Bid Processin g	Tumarou nd time (in working days) to finalise Quotatio n		turna roun d time (in days )	14 da ys			14 days		14 days		14 days		14 days		1. Memora ndum signed by HOD 2. Purchas e Order		1. Memorandum signed by HOD 2. Purchase Order
ID P/ SD BI P 13 5				Tumarou nd time (in working days) to finalize Bid processi ng		turna roun d time (in days )	90 wo rki ng da ys			90 worki ng days		90 working days		90 working days		90 working days		90 working days		1. Tender advert 2. Appointment Letter

ID P/ SD BI P 13 6		To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2018 and beyond.	Effective Maintenance of accurate grant and retention register	% accuracy of the grant register		%	100%			100%		100%		100%		100%		100%		1. MUNSOFT expenditure report 2. grant register Signed by Projects Accountant and Senior Accountant
ID P/ SD BI P 13 7			Creditors Payments	Turnaround time (in days) for payment of creditors (from date of receipt of invoice)		turnaround time (in days)	30 days			30 days		30 days		30 days		30 days		30 days		1. Invoice with receipt date stamp 2 MUNSOFT report 3.Payment voucher
ID P/ SD BI P 13 8			Monitor Irregular Expenditure	% of irregular Expenditure		%	0%			0%		0%		0%		0%		0%		Monthly & quarterly Reports on Deviation Register signed by SCM Manager and CFO/ Deputy CFO
ID P/ SD BI P 13 9			Effective Cash Flow Management	Ratio of monthly expenditure to cash available		ratio	1 ; 3			1 ; 3		1 ; 3		1 ; 3		1 ; 3		1 ; 3		1. Monthly Expenditure reports 2. Cash Flow signed by CFO

ID P/ SD BI P 20 6			Prevent wasteful and fruitless Expendit ure	% wasteful and fruitless Expendit ure		%				0%		0%		0%		0%		0%		1. Monthly & quarterly Reports on Deviation Register signed by Expenditure Manager and CFO/ Deputy CFO 2. Quarterly report on irregular expenditure
ID P/ SD BI P 20 7			Prevent Unauthori sed Expendit ure	% of unauthori sed Expendit ure		%	1 ; 3			0%		0%		0%		0%		0%		1. Monthly & quarterly Reports on Deviation Register signed by Budget Manager and CFO/ Deputy CFO 2. Quarterly report on unauthorised expenditure
ID P/ SD BI P 14 0	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsiv e, accountabl e, effective and efficient Local Governme nt System	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, managem ent and reporting by 2018 and beyond	Transfer of Complete d Infrastruct ure assets to BTO within 7 days of issue of Completi on Certificate and Final	Tumarou nd time in days by which complete d assets are tranfered to BTO		Turn arou nd time (in days )	7 da ys			7 days		7 days	7 days	7 days	7 days	7 days	7 days	7 days		1. Completion certificate 2. Submission register signed by BTO

			Completion Certificate																
GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION : 25%																			
ID P/SD BI P 14 3	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable and efficient Local Government System	To ensure that risks threatening organisational objectives are managed to an acceptable level by 2022 and beyond	Reviewal and Implementation of Risk Management Policy	Risk Management Unit Policies approved by Council	N/A	Adoption	Approved Risk Management Unit Policies	Risk Management Policies	N/A	Approved Risk Management Unit Policies		N/A		N/A		N/A		Approved Risk Management Unit Policies	1. Council Resolution 2. Reviewed Risk Management Policies.
ID P/SD BI P 14 4			Effective Risk Management	Number of Strategic Risk Assessments conducted	N/A	Number	Strategic Risk Assessments conducted	Strategic Risk Assessments conducted	N/A	1 Strategic Risk Assessments conducted		N/A		N/A		N/A		1 Strategic Risk Assessments conducted	1. Final Risk Assessment Report 2. Attendance register 3. Council resolution

ID P/ SD BI P 14 5				Number of ICT Risk Assessm ents condu cted	N/ A	Num ber	IC T Ris k As se ss me nts co nd uct ed	ICT Risk Assess ments conduct ed	N/A	1 ICT Risk Asses sments conduct ed		N/A		N/A		N/A		1 ICT Risk Assess ments conduct ed		1. Final ICT Risk Assessment Report 2. Attendance register 3. Council resolution
ID P/ SD BI P 14 6		To ensure effective, efficient and economic al systems of communic ation and marketing of the municip ality by 2022 and beyond	Coordinat e the seating of the Local Stakehold ers Forum	Number of Local Stakehol ders Forum sittings coordinat ed	N/ A	Num ber	4 Quart erly Loc al Sta kehol ders Forum seatin g coord inate d	4 Quarter ly Local Stakeho lders Forum seating coordin ated	N/A	4 Quart erly Local Stake holders Forum seatin g coord inate d		1 Quarter ly Local Stakeho lders Forum seating coordin ated		1 Quarter ly Local Stakeho lders Forum seating coordin ated		1 Quarter ly Local Stakeho lders Forum seating coordin ated		1 Quarter ly Local Stakeho lders Forum seating coordin ated		1. Signed attendance register 2. Signed minutes
ID P/ SD BI P 14 7			Reviewal of the Communic ation Strategy	Reviewal of Commu nication's strategy and policies.	N/ A	Ado ption	Re vie wal of Co m mu nic ati on's strate gy	Comm unica tion Strategy and policies	N/A	Revie wal of Comm unica tion's strate gy and polici es.		N/A		Review al of Comm unica tion's strate gy and policies.		N/A		N/A		1. Council resolution 2. Reviewed Communication Strategy

							and pol icie s.													
ID P/ SD BI P 14 9		To ensure effective and compliant management of municipal performance against the IDP by 2022 and beyond	Reviewal of the Monitoring and Evaluation / PMS Framework	Reviewe d Monitorin g and Evaluatio n/ PMS Framework adopted by council	N/ A	Ado ption	Ap pro ve d 20 19/ 20 OP MS fra me wo rk/ pol icy	2017&18 OPMS framew ork/polic y	N/A	Appro ved 2019/ 20 OPM S frame work/ policy		N/A		N/A		N/A		Approve d 2019/20 OPMS framew ork/polic y		1. Reviewed Monitoring and Evaluation/ PMS Framework. 2. Council resolution
ID P/ SD BI P 15 0			Effective Functionality of the Performance Management System	Date by which sec 54 and 56 performance agreements are submitted to COGTA	N/ A	Date	14 Aug 18	14 Aug 17	N/A	14 Aug 19		14 Aug 19		N/A		N/A		N/A		Acknowledgem ent of receipt/proof of submission
ID P/ SD BI P 15 1			Co-ordinate Individual Performance Management System	Number of sec 54 and 56 performance assessments co-ordinated	N/ A	Num ber	4 x se c 54 and 56 per for ma nc e as se ss	3 x quarterl y assess ments, and 1 x Annual Assess ments	N/A	4 x sec 54 and 56 perfor manc e asses smen ts co- ordin ated		N/A		1 sec 54 and 56 perform ance assess ments co- ordinate d		2 sec 54 and 56 perform ance assess ments co- ordinate d		1 sec 54 and 56 perform ance assess ments co- ordinate d		1. Signed quarterly performance evaluation reports 2. Signed attendance register

							ments co- ord ina ted													
ID P/ SD BI P 15 2			Developm ent of The Annual Report	Date by which the final Annual Report is adopted by council	N/ A	Date	Ap pro ved An nu al Re por t	2018/19 Annual Report	N/A	31 Jan 20		N/A		N/A		31 Jan 20		N/A		1. Annual report 2. Council resolution
ID P/ SD BI P 15 3		To ensure provision of effective and compliant assurance services by 2022 and beyond	Developm ent and implement ation of the 2017/2018 Audit Plan	2018- 2019 Risk based audit plan approved by audit committe e	N/ A	Ado ption	20 17- 20 18 Ris k ba se d au dit pla n ap pro ved by au dit co m mit tee	2016- 2017 Risk based audit plan approve d by audit committ ee	N/A	2018- 2019 Risk base d audit plan appro ved by audit com mitte e		N/A		N/A		N/A		2018- 2019 Risk based audit plan approve d by audit committ ee		1. Developed 2018/19 Risk- based Internal Audit Plan 2. Signed AC minutes

ID P/ SD BI P 15 4			Implement ation of the approved Annual Risk Based Internal Audit Plan	Number of internal audit reports submitte d to audit committe e	N/ A	Num ber	4 x Qu art erl y Re por ts su bm itte d to AC	4 x Quarterl y Reports submitt ed to AC	N/A	4 Quart erly IA Repo rts submi tted to AC		1 Quarterl y IA Report submitt ed to AC		1 Quarterl y IA Report submitt ed to AC		1 Quarterl y IA Report submitt ed to AC		1 Quarterl y IA Report submitt ed to AC		1. Quarterly IA reports signed by CIA2. Signed AC minutes
ID P/ SD BI P 15 5			Reviewal of the internal audit Policies.	Internal audit policies approved by Council.	N/ A	Ado ption	Ap pro ve d Int ern al au dit pol icie s.	Internal audit policies.	N/A	Appro ved Intern al audit polici es.		N/A		N/A		N/A		Approve d Internal audit policies.		1. Reviewed IA policies 2. Council resolution
ID P/ SD BI P 15 6			Reviewal of the internal audit and audit committee charters.	Internal audit and audit committe e charter approved by council.	N/ A	Ado ption	Ap pro ve d int ern al au dit and au dit co m mit tee ch art er	internal audit and audit committ ee charter	N/A	Appro ved intern al audit and audit com mitte e chart er		N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A		Internal audit and audit committ ee charter approve d by council.		1. Reviewed A and AC charters 2. Council resolution



ID P/ SD BI P 15 7			Developm ent of the Internal Audit methodolo gy	Internal Audit methodol ogy approved by the audit committe e	N/ A	Ado ption	Ap pro ve d Int ern al Au dit me tho dol ogy	Internal Audit method ology	N/A	Intern al Audit meth odolo gy appro ved by the audit com mitte e		N/A		N/A		N/A		Internal Audit method ology approve d by the audit committ ee		1. Developed Internal Audit methodology 2. Signed AC minutes
ID P/ SD BI P 15 8	<b>OUTCOM E 12:</b> A DEVELOP MENT ORIENTA TED PUBLIC SERVICE AND INCLUSIV E CITIZENS HIP	To ensure effective and efficient council and governanc e structures and processes by 2022 and beyond.	Monitor Ward Committe e Functionality	Number of reports prepared on functiona lity of ward committe e	N/ A	Num ber	4 qu art erl y rep ort s	4 quarterl y reports	N/A	4 quart erly report s		1 quarterl y report		1 quarterl y report		1 quarterl y report		1 quarterl y report		Quarterly report signed by MM
ID P/ SD BI P 15 9			Ward Committe e Capacity Building coordinate d	Number of Ward Committe e Trainings coordinate d	all	Num ber	02 Wa rd Co m mit tee Tra ini ng co ord ina ted	02 Ward Committ ee Training coordinate d	N/A	2 Ward Com mitte e Traini ng coord inate d	100 000.00	1 Ward Committ ee Training coordinate d		N/A		N/A		1 Ward Committ ee Training coordinate d	100 000.00	1. Quarterly reports signed by MM 2. Signed Attendance register 3. Training Plan

ID P/ SD BI P 16 0			Reviewal and Implement ation of Public Participati on Policy	Public Participat ion Policy approved by Council	N/ A	Ado ption	Ap pro ved Pu blic Pa rtic ipa tio n Pol icy	Public Particip ation Policy	N/A	Publi c Partic ipatio n Policy appro ved by Coun cil		N/A		N/A		N/A		Public Particip ation Policy approve d by Council		1. Reviewed Public Participation Policy 2. Council resolution
ID P/ SD BI P 16 1			Reviewal of the Communit y Based Plan	Communi ty Based Plan approved by Council	N/ A	Ado ption	ap pro ved Co m mu nit y Ba se d Pla n	Communi ty Based Plan	N/A	Communit y Base d Plan appro ved by Coun cil		N/A		N/A		N/A		Communi ty Based Plan approve d by Council		1. Reviewed Community Based Plan 2. Council resolution
ID P/ SD BI P 16 3	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsiv e, accountabl e, effective and efficient Local Governme nt System	To harness and promote a culture of participato ry democrac y and good governanc e by 2022 and beyond.	Effective governanc e and municipal oversight	Number of Council committe e meetings co- ordinated		num ber	4 Co un cil co m mit tee me eti ng s co- ord ina ted			4 Coun cil com mitte e meeti ngs co- ordin ated		1 Council committ ee meeting s co- ordinate d		1 Council committ ee meeting s co- ordinate d		1 Council committ ee meeting s co- ordinate d		1 Council committ ee meeting s co- ordinate d		1. Signed minutes 2. Signed Attendance register 3. Reminder Memo

ID P/ SD BI P 16 4			Effective governanc e and municipal oversight	% impleme ntation of council resolutio ns per resolutio n register targets.		%	10 0%			100%		100%		100%		100%		100%		1. System generated Resolutions register 2. Supporting evidence (viewable from the system)
ID P/ SD BI P 16 5		To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer managem ent by 2022 and beyond.	Attend to Logged Customer care Queries	Tumarou nd time to resolve customer care queries		time	48 ho urs			48ho urs		48hours		48hours		48hours		48hours		1.CS System generated report with recorded time. 2.CC summarised report signed by CC and HOD
ID P/ SD BI P 16 7		To ensure effective, efficient and compliant administra tive and conductive work environme nt by 2022 and beyond	Submissio n of quarterly registry progress report to provincial archives	Number of quarterly reports submitt ed to provincial archives		num ber	4 qu art erl y rep ort s su bm itte d to pro vin cial arc hiv es			4 quart erly report s submi tted to provi ncial archiv es		1 quarterl y report submitt ed to provinci al archives		1 quarterl y report submitt ed to provinci al archives		1 quarterl y report submitt ed to provinci al archives		1 quarterl y report submitt ed to provinci al archives		1. Proof of submission(em ail) 2. Registry progress report signed by supervisor & HOD
ID P/ SD BI P 16 8		To ensure business continuity in the event of a disastrous disaster to the municipalit y by 2022	Implement ation of Disaster Recovery Plan /BCP	Number of DRP simulatio n tests conduce d		num ber	1 Si mu lati on tes t co nd uct			1 Simul ation test cond ucted		n/a		n/a		n/a		1 Simulati on test conduct ed		Simulation test report signed by supervisor & HOD

		and beyond					ed													
ID P/SD BIP 169		To ensure effective, efficient and compliant administrative and conducive work environment by 2022 and beyond	Implementation of IT strategy	Number of quarterly implementation report of IT Strategy		number	4 quarterly implementation report of IT strategy			4 quarterly implementation report of IT strategy		1 quarterly implementation report of IT strategy		1 quarterly implementation report of IT strategy		1 quarterly implementation report of IT strategy		1 quarterly implementation report of IT strategy		IT strategy implementation report signed by supervisor and HOD
ID P/SD BIP 179	<b>OUTCOME 12:</b> A DEVELOPMENT ORIENTED PUBLIC SERVICE AND INCLUSIVE CITIZENSHIP	To harness and promote a culture of participatory democracy and good governance by 2022 and beyond.	Conduct Awareness campaigns on Credit control and Debt collection (ward 16 and 11)	Number of awareness campaigns conducted on Credit control and Debt collection (ward 16)		number	2 Awareness campaigns conducted on Credit control and Debt collection			2 Awareness campaigns conducted on Credit control and Debt collection	40 900.00	2 Awareness campaigns conducted on Credit control and Debt collection		n/a	10 000.00	n/a		n/a	30 900.00	1. Signed attendance register 2. Report

							Debt collection													
IDP/SD BIP 180			Effective Budget Consultation	Number of Budget outreach meetings conducted		number	1 Budget outreach meeting conducted			1 Budget outreach meeting conducted	328 000.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		1 Budget outreach meeting conducted	328 000.00	1.Signed attendance register 2. Signed Minutes
IDP/SD BIP 184	<b>Outcome 9:</b> Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System		Effective management and monitoring of the Contracts' register	Percentage up to date of the contracts register		%	100%			100%		100%	1.00	100%	1.00	100%	1.00	100%		1. Contract register 2. List of appointed service providers signed by SCM Manager and CFO
IDP/SD BIP 185	<b>OUTCOME 12:</b> A DEVELOPMENT ORIENTED PUBLIC SERVICE AND INCLUSIV	To ensure effective and compliant management of municipal performance against the planning	Review of the IDP	Number of IDP Roadshows held		number	IDP Roadshows conducted	Number of IDP Roadshows held	44 IDP Roadshows held (All Wards)	701 100.00	n/a		22 IDP Roadshows held	500 000.00	n/a		22 IDP Roadshows held	201 100.00	1. Signed attendance register 2. Minutes of the road shows 3. Dated photos and signed report	

	E CITIZENS HIP	processes by 2022 and beyond																		
ID P/ SD BI P 18 6				Number of Strategic planning sessions co- ordinated		num ber	Ins titu tio nal pla nni ng	2018/19 scoreca rd	Revie w of score card	1 Exco strate gic Plan conduct ed	30 000.00	n/a	12 500.00	1 Exco strategi c Plan conduct ed	12 500.00	2019/20 strategi c plan report		n/a	5 000.00	1. 2019/20 strategic plan report 2. Council resolution
CROSS - CUTTING: 10%																				
ID P/ SD BI P 18 7	Outcome 08: Sustainabl e Human Seetlemen ts & Improved quality of Household life	To ensure that developm ent is in line with the spatial requireme nts and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond (merged)	Formalisat ion of Townships	Transfer of propertie s to legible owners as per approved general plans (approve d phases)		Num ber	Transf er of prope rtie s to leg ible own ers as per ap pro ve d ge ner al pla ns (ap pro ve d ph	Unregist ered survey diagram s framed with the Surveyor General of Clydesd ale	Form alizati on of Clyde sdale for prope r land use contr ol and tenur e.	Trans fer of prope rties to legibl e own ers as per appro ved gener al plans (appr oved phas es)		Social Facilitati on		opening of townshi p register with deeds officer		N/A		conveya ncing		1. 2 facilitation report 3. opening of township register from deeds 4. transfer of ownership

							as es)													
ID P/ SD BI P 18 8				Number of quarterly progress report on Ibisi Formaliza tion (Opening of Townshi p Register with Dees Office) as per SPLUMA provisi on s		Num ber	2 Qu art erl y rep ort s on For ma lisa tio n of Ibi si as per SP LU MA pro visi on s	Unregist ered survey diagram s framed with the Surveyo r General of Ibisi	Form alizati on of Ibisi for prope r land use contr ol and tenur e.	2 Quart erly report s on Form alisati on of Ibisi as per SPLU MA provis ions	300 000.00	Appoint ment of Service Provider (Environ mental Speciali st).	150000	N/A	150000	N/A		Record of Decisio n		1. 2 Quarterly report on Ibisi Formalisation signed by HOD 2. SPLUMA provisions 3. Record of Decsion

ID P/ SD BI P 18 9				Facilitate acquisition of ERF 173 Reitvlei for formalization of Reitvlei		Number	Facilitate acquisition of ERF 173 Reitvlei for formalization of Reitvlei (number of engagements)	Unregistered survey diagrams framed with the Surveyor General of Reitvlei	Formalization of Reitvlei for proper land use control and tenure.	Facilitate acquisition of ERF 173 Reitvlei for formalization of Reitvlei (number of engagements)		Request Letter for land submitted to the Department of Rural Development & Land Reform		N/A		N/A		Report from the Department of Rural Development & Land Reform on Registration of Land		1. 2 Quarterly reports on Ritvlei Formalisation signed by HOD & Report from DRDLR 2. SPLUMA provisions 3. Request Letter for Land & Proof of Submission
--------------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--------	--	---	---	--	--	--	--	-----	--	-----	--	---	--	---



ID P/SD BI P 19 0			Development of the new Umzimkhu CBD as per approved layout.	sites transferred to owners for phase 3 and 6		Number	transfer of sites phase 3 and 6	Approved CBD layout	Provision of sites for urban development	transfer of sites phase 3 and 6		Monitoring of Development & Transfers		1 Quarterly report progress on Monitoring development and transfers of low impact mixed use sites (phase 3 and 6)		1 Quarterly report progress on Monitoring development and transfers of low impact mixed use sites (phase 3 and 6)		1 Quarterly report progress on Monitoring development and transfers of low impact mixed use sites (phase 3 and 6)		1. 4 Quarterly Progress Report on Phase 3 and 6 Low impact Use signed by HOD, Register of Sale Agreements Proof of Transfere.
ID P/SD BI P 19 1		To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond		Number of quarterly progress reports on servicing newly established sites (reticulation for Phase 3 & 6) per annual plan		Number	signed MOU by HGD M (reticulation for Phase 3 & 6)	Approved CBD layout	Provision of serviced sites for urban development	signed MOU by HGD M (reticulation for Phase 3 & 6)		1 quarterly progress reports on servicing newly established sites (reticulation for Phase 3 & 6)		1 quarterly progress reports on servicing newly established sites (reticulation for Phase 3 & 6)		1 quarterly progress reports on servicing newly established sites (reticulation for Phase 3 & 6)		1 quarterly progress reports on servicing newly established sites (reticulation for Phase 3 & 6)		Signed MOU by HGDM phase 3 and 6
ID P/SD BI P 19 3			Planning for provision Human Settlement	submission of stage 1 application to human settlements		Number	feasibility study (stage 1 application)	Human Settlement Sector Plan	No rural housing provided	feasibility study (stage 1 application) submission of stage	3 200 000.00	1 Quarterly progress reports on zone 1 (ward 1 & 2,) rural housing		1 Quarterly progress reports on zone 1 (ward 1, 2, 3 & 4) rural housing		submission of stage application to human settlements	1 100 000.00	Approval of stage 1 application	2 100 000.00	1. 4 Quarterly Progress report on Zone 1 housing project signed by HOD2. Feasibility Study report3. Council resolution 4. Approval of

							on) su bm issi on of sta ge ap plic ati on 1 to hu ma n set tle me nts			applic ation 1 to hu ma n settle ment s		project feasibilit y study (stage 1 applicati on)		project feasibilit y study (stage 1 applicati on)						application
ID P/ SD BI P 19 4				approval of SPLUMA applicatio n and submissi on of stage 1 to Human Settleme nts for ext 9 & 10		Num ber	Ap pro val of SP LU MA ap plic ati on and su bm issi on of sta ge 1 ap plic ati on to Hu ma	150 informal houses	Form alizati on of infor mal settle ment	Appro val of SPLU MA applic ation and submi ssion of stage 1 applic ation to Huma n Settle ment s for ext 9 & 10	600 000.00	1 Quarterl y progres s report In-situ upgrade for Ext 9 and 10		1 Quarterl y progres s report In-situ upgrade for Ext 9 and 10		1 Quarterl y progres s report In-situ upgrade for Ext 9 and 10		1 Quarterl y progres s report In-situ upgrade for Ext 9 and 10	600 000.00	1. 4 Quarterly progress report signed by HOD 2. Council resolution 3. SPLUMA provisions 4. Draft Layout & Packaging of stage 1 housing applications

							n Set tle me nts for ext 9 & 10													
ID P/ SD BI P 19 6				SPLUMA approval and submissi on of stage 1 applicatio n to DOHS on develop ment of Mankofu		Num ber	SP LU MA ap pro val and su bm issi on to hu ma n set tle me nts	Data base on middle income housing demand	672 Middl e incom e applic ant intere sted.	SPLU MA appro val and submi ssion to huma n settle ment s	600 000.00	1 Quarterl y progres s report on Develop ment of Mankof u ERF 152 reports		1 Quarterl y progres s report on Develop ment of Mankof u ERF 152 reports		approva l of SPLUM A	600000	Submis sion to DOHS		1. 4 Quarterly progress report on Development of Mankofu ERF 152 signed by HOD 2. Approved Layout Plan 3. Council resolution
ID P/ SD BI P 19 7				Conduct pre feasibility study for Bizweni		Num ber	Su bm issi on of pre fea sibi lity stu dy to DO HS	Land vested to DRDLR & DPW for Bezweni	Land for urban exten sion	Subm ission of prefe asibili ty study to DOH S		1 progres s report on Land Acquisiti on		1 progres s report on Land Acquisiti on		Endorse ment of pre feasibilit y study by council		Submis sion of prefeas ibility study to DOHS		1. 2 Quarterly progress reports on pre feasibility 2. Council resolution on endorsed pre feasibility study 3. Proof of submission to DOHS

ID P/SD BIP 198				Conduct pre feasibility study for Ebutha		Number	submission of pre feasibility study for Ebutha	Land vested to DRDLR & DPW Ebutha	Land for urban extension	submission of pre feasibility study for Ebutha		1 progress report on Land Acquisition		1 progress report on Land Acquisition		Endorsement of pre feasibility study by council		Submission of prefeasibility study to DOHS		1.4 Quarterly progress reports on Land Acquisition signed by HOD 2. Consent to the Municipality for planning of land
ID P/SD BIP 199				Facilitate funding for construction of CRU		Number	Approval of funding of CRU project	Development site for CRU's	Municipal rental Housing Stock	Approval of funding of CRU project	100 000.00	Submission of business plan for funding		1 Quarterly progress reports submitted on submitted business plan		1 Quarterly progress reports submitted on submitted business plan	50000	Approval of funding of CRU project	50 000.00	1. Quarterly report signed by HOD 2. Approved Designs 3. Proof of funding approval
ID P/SD BIP 200	Outcome 09: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government System	To ensure that development is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond	Implementation of the Spatial Planning & Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) 16 of 2013	Number of quarterly reports on monitoring of land invasion and illegal development (ward 16,12,11 and 17) per annual plan		Number	Reduction and management of informal settlements	Municipal bylaws, policies & legislation	Illegal developments	4 quarterly reports on monitoring of land invasion and illegal development		1 quarterly report on monitoring of land invasion and illegal development (ward 11, 12, 16 & 17)		1 quarterly report on monitoring of land invasion and illegal development (ward 11, 12, 16 & 17)		1 quarterly report on monitoring of land invasion and illegal development (ward 11, 12, 16 & 17)		1 quarterly report on monitoring of land invasion and illegal development (ward 11, 12, 16 & 17)		1. 4 Quarterly progress reports on Monitoring of land invasion and illegal developments signed by HOD, 2. signed Standing committee attendance register and minutes 3. Annual Plan (Inspection Schedule)

ID P/ SD BI P 20 2		To ensure that development within Umzimkhulu is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond	Review of the Spatial Development Framework	Reviewed Spatial Development Framework adopted by council		Adoption	Review of the Spatial Development Framework	Reviewed Spatial Development Framework adopted by council	Reviewed Spatial Development Framework adopted by council	Reviewed Spatial Development Framework adopted by council		N/A		N/A		N/A		Reviewed Spatial Development Framework adopted by council		1. Council Resolution 2. Reviewed Spatial Development Framework
--------------------------------------	--	---	---	---	--	----------	---	---	---	---	--	-----	--	-----	--	-----	--	---	--	--

## 11 ORGANIZATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

### 11.1 HOW THE OPMS IS APPLIED IN THE MUNICIPALITY

The municipality adopted the Key Performance Area Model as its preferred performance model. According to the Planning and Performance Management Regulations, a municipal Organizational Performance Management System (OPMS) must entail a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organized and managed, including determining the roles of the different role players.

The Key Performance Area Model the performance indicators are grouped together per KPA; for example, the key performance indicators dealing with economic development will be grouped together and those dealing with infrastructure and services will be grouped together.

The municipality has cascaded PMS to all levels below section 57 for the year 2016/2018 and performance promises and accountability agreement have been signed.

#### **Key Performance Area Model—Advantages**

- ⇒ Easy to understand;
- ⇒ Directly linked to IDP through KPAs;
- ⇒ Based on nationally defined KPAs

#### **Key Performance Area Model—Disadvantages**

- ⇒ No cause and effect relationship between KPAs

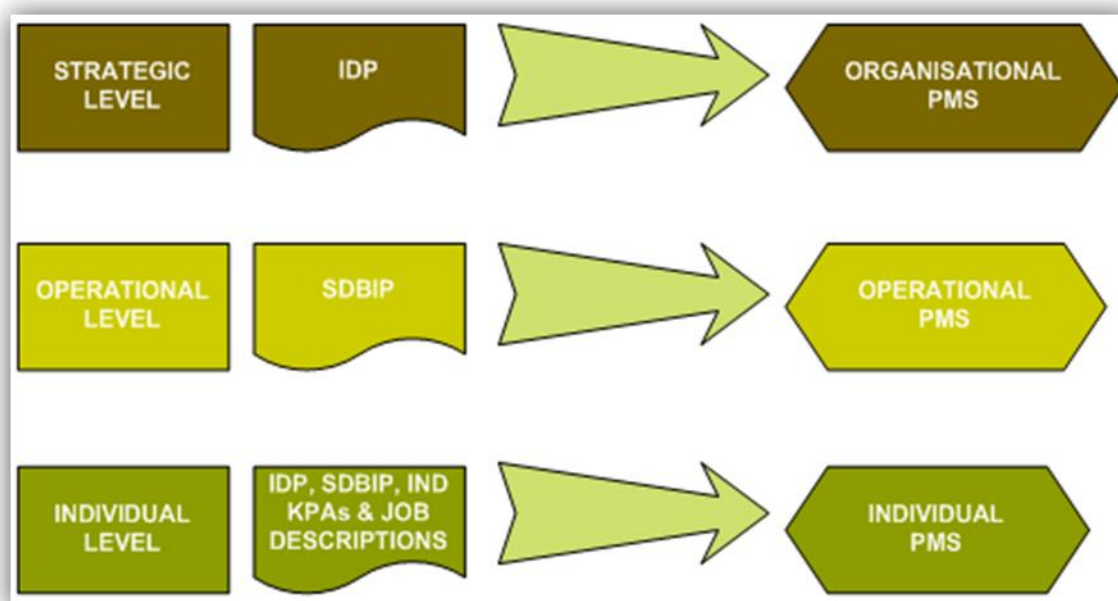
#### **Process of Managing Performance**

The process of managing performance in UMzimkhulu Municipality is mapped by the following stages:

- ⇒ Performance Planning;
- ⇒ Performance Monitoring;
- ⇒ Performance Measuring;
- ⇒ Performance Analysis;
- ⇒ Performance Reporting;
- ⇒ Performance Review;

The following diagram illustrates the OPMS application process:

Figure 44: Application of OPMS at Different Levels



Each of the stages in the cycle is underpinned by council and community oversight over the performance of the Municipal Executive and Administration. The detailed OPMS is presented in table 69 on pages 261.

Following is the previous year's OPMS.

## 11.2 ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT OF THE PREVIOUS FINANCIAL YEAR

**Table 71: Annual Performance Report of the previous year.**

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
CROSS - CUTTING												
IDP/SDBIP 119	To ensure that development is in line with the spatial requirements and applicable legislation by 2022 and beyond.	Formalisation of Townships	Number of quarterly progress reports on Clydesdale formalisation (Survey & opening Township register) as per SPLUMA provisions	number	4 Quarterly progress reports on Formalisation of Clydesdale as per SPLUMA provisions	Unregistered survey diagrams framed with the Surveyor General of Clydesdale	n/a	4 Quarterly progress reports on Formalisation of Clydesdale as per SPLUMA provisions	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly reports on formalisation of Clydesdale as per SPLUMA provision		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 120			Number of quarterly progress report on Ibisi Formalization (Survey & Township register)as per SPLUMA provisions	number	4 Quarterly reports on Formalisation of Ibisi as per SPLUMA provisions	Unregistered survey diagrams framed with the Surveyor General of Ibisi	n/a	4 Quarterly reports on Formalisation of Ibisi as per SPLUMA provisions	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly reports on formalisation of Ibisi as per SPLUMA provision		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 121			Number of quarterly progress reports on Rietvlei Formalization (resolution of land legal issues ) as per SPLUMA provisions	number	4 Quarterly reports on Formalisation of Ritvlei (resolution of land legal issues )as per SPLUMA	Unregistered survey diagrams framed with the Surveyor General of Rietvlei	n/a	4 Quarterly reports on Formalisation of Ritvlei (resolution of land legal issues )as per SPLUMA provisions	n/a	Not Achieved- SPLUMA approval not finalised awaiting comments from DOT.		In order for the project to commence municipality needs to obtain consent from the DRDLR since the project has state



UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
					provisions							land that is affected by the project. To date there has been no feedback from the DRDLR in spite a number of communication and meetings that take place regarding the municipal request. Also, the municipality has been waiting for comments from DOT regarding the proposed formalization of the area which to date no response has been received from the DOT.
IDP/SDBIP 122		Development of the new Umzimkhulu CBD as per approved layout.	Number of reports on development of low impact mixed use sites (phase 3 and 6)	number	4 Quarterly reports progress on development of low impact mixed use sites (phase 3 and 6)	Approved CBD layout	n/a	4 Quarterly reports progress on development of low impact mixed use sites (phase 3 and 6)	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly reports on progress on development of low impact mixed use sites	4	Not required
IDP/SDBIP 123		Planning for provision of Human Settlement	Number of progress reports on assessment of SCM documents by DHS for zone 1 (ward 1, 2, 3 & 4) rural housing project	number	4 Quarterly progress reports on assessment of SCM documents by DHS for zone 1 (ward 1, 2, 3 & 4) rural	Human Settlement Sector Plan	n/a	4 Quarterly progress reports on assessment of SCM documents by DHS for zone 1 (ward 1, 2, 3 & 4) rural housing project	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly reports on assessment of SCM documents by DHS	4	Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
					housing project							
IDP/SDBIP 124			Number of progress reports In-situ upgrade for Ext 9 and 10	number	4 Quarterly reports on Formalisation of Ritvlei (resolution of land legal issues )as per SPLUMA provisions	150 informal houses	n/a	4 Quarterly progress reports In-situ upgrade for Ext 9 and 10	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly progress reports on in-situ for Ext 9 and 10		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 125			Number of progress reports on In-situ upgrade for Ext 5 Sisulu	number	4 Quarterly reports progress on development of low impact mixed use sites (phase 3 and 6)	100 informal houses	n/a	4 Quarterly progress reports on In-situ upgrade for Ext 5 Sisulu	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly progress reports on in-situ upgrade for Ext 5 Sisulu		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 126			Number of progress report on assessment of SCM documents for the Development of Mankofu ERF 152	number	4 Quarterly progress reports on assessment of SCM documents for the Development of Mankofu ERF 152 reports	Data base on middle income housing demand	n/a	4 Quarterly progress reports on assessment of SCM documents for the Development of Mankofu ERF 152 reports	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly progress reports on assessment of SCM documents for the development of Mankofu ERF 152 reports		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 127			Number of progress reports on Land Acquisition (Ebuta & Bezweni)	number	Achieved, 4 Quarterly progress reports on land acquisition	Land vested to DRDLR & DPW (Ebuta & Bezweni)	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly progress reports on land acquisition	n/a	Not Achieved-		There is still no feedback from the land claims office regarding the finalization of claims for ebuta and bezweni farm. The status of Ebuta land

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
												claims as far as Land Commissioner Office is concerned is about to be settled. With regards to Bezweni, research is still ongoing.
IDP/SDBIP 128			Number of reports on facilitating development of Community Units (CRU) in Umzimkhulu CBD	number	4 Quarterly progress reports submitted to the standing committee on CRU development	Development site for CRU's	n/a	4 Quarterly progress reports submitted to the standing committee on CRU development	n/a	Achieved, Quarterly progress submitted to the standing committee on CRU development	4	Not required
IDP/SDBIP 129	To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond	Implementation of the Spatial Planning & Land Use management Act (SPLUMA) 16 of 2013	Number of reports on compliance of developments to SPLUMA	number	4 quarterly reports on compliance of developments to SPLUMA	SPLUMA By-Law	n/a	4 quarterly reports on compliance of developments to SPLUMA	n/a	Achieved, Quarterly reports on compliance of development to SPLUMA	4	Not required
IDP/SDBIP 130		Review of the Spatial Development Framework	Reviewed Spatial Development Framework adopted by council	number	Reviewed Spatial Development Framework adopted by council	Development Sites & Housing Subsidy System (HSS list)	n/a	Reviewed Spatial Development Framework adopted by council	n/a	Achieved, SDF adopted by council		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 131	To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2014 and beyond.	Facilitate provision of Human Settlement (Riverside 2, Clydesdale, Ibisi, Ext 5 & 6)	Number of reports on facilitated Human Settlement provision	number	4 quarterly reports prepared on facilitated Human Settlement provision	Development Sites & Housing Subsidy System (HSS list)	n/a	4 quarterly reports prepared on facilitated Human Settlement provision	n/a	Achieved, Quarterly report prepared on facilitated Human settlement	4	Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
										provision		
IDP/SDBIP 132		Facilitate provision of Human Settlement (Operation Sukuma Sakhe ward 6,9 and 19)	Number of reports prepared on facilitated Human Settlement provision	number	4 quarterly reports prepared on facilitated Human Settlement provision	Development Sites & Sukuma Sakhe data base	n/a	4 quarterly reports prepared on facilitated Human Settlement provision	n/a	Achieved, Quarterly reports on prepared on facilitated human settlement provision	4	Not required
IDP/SDBIP 133	To ensure effective and efficient Land Administration commensurate to economic and socio-economic development by 2022 and beyond	Property development, Estate & Land Administration	Number of quarterly reports on Land Title Adjustment for phase 2	number	4 quarterly reports on Land Title Adjustment for phase 2	number of farms for adjustments	n/a	4 quarterly reports on Land Title Adjustment for phase 2	n/a	Achieved, Quarterly reports on land title adjustment for phase 2	4	Not required
IDP/SDBIP 134	To provide decent and sustainable human settlement (housing) by 2022 and beyond.	Review of the Housing Sector Plan	Reviewed Housing Sector Plan adopted by council	number	Reviewed Housing Sector Plan adopted by council	Reviewed Housing Sector Plan adopted by council	n/a	Reviewed Housing Sector Plan adopted by council	n/a	Achieved, Reviewed Housing Sector Plan adopted by council		Not required
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY												
IDP/SDBIP 01	Provision of a sustainable road infrastructure and network by 2022 and beyond.	Construction of new Gravel Access Roads at Ntlangwini 6.8km (w18 Lat 30 degrees 24min 21.70sec South; long 29 degrees 47min 18.06 sec East; Ntlasi 5.3km (w2)	% completion of Ntlangwini access road	%	100% construction	n/a	n/a	100% construction		Not achieved, As at 30 June 2018 construction progress is sitting at 83%		The project was delayed by EIA approval and thus was granted extension to 24/06.18. Further to that the project further incurred unforeseen delays relating to

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
												the unusual water flow which called for the Engineer to stop the Contractor and investigate alternative means of redesigning the project. The project is still on hold, redesign of the bridge is complete and negotiations for alternative measures/routes with the Traditional Leadership to cut down the budget are in progress.
IDP/SDBIP 02			% completion of Ntlasi access road	%	100% construction	n/a	n/a	100% construction		Achieved, As at 30 June 2018 construction progress was sitting at 100%		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 03		Construction of new Tarred roads - 3.8km (Marjardini and Skoonplaas - White City link road)	% completion of Majardini road	%	100% construction	n/a	n/a	100% construction		Achieved, As at 31 March 2018 construction progress is sitting at 100%		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 04			% completion Skoonplaas - White City link road)	%	100% construction	n/a	n/a	100% construction		Achieved, As at 30 June 2018 construction progress is sitting at 100%		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 06		Development of Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre (EIA process)	Number of reports prepared on the EIA process for Harry Gwala Multipurpose Sport Centre	number	4 quarterly reports	4 quarterly reports	n/a	4 quarterly reports		Achieved, 4 quarterly report prepared		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 07			Number of Consulting Engineers appointed towards the development of HGMSC (Fitness centre)	number	Appointment of Consulting Engineer towards development of HGMSC	n/a	n/a	Appointment of Consulting Engineer towards development of HGMSC		Not achieved, Re-advert issued and is expected to close on the 30th July.		Two adverts had been withdrawn by the Client DSR due to alignment of tender/procurement process between the municipality and the Department. The appointment of Implementing Agent is scheduled for August 2018. we are currently busy with the survey and zoning/formalisation processes of the site.
IDP/SDBIP 08		Construction of fire service unit	% completion of fire service unit	%	100% construction	n/a	n/a	100% construction		Achieved, As at 30 June 2018 construction progress is 100%		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 09		Completion of Traffic Offices (Testing Ground) (Lat 30016 13.76  South: Long 29056 13.34 )	Appointment of 1 Contractor for Completion of Traffic Offices (Testing Ground)	number	Appointment of 1 contractor for Completion of Traffic Offices (Testing	n/a	n/a	Appointment of 1 contractor for Completion of Traffic Offices (Testing ground)		Not achieved, Advert issued for appointment of Contractor, awaiting		Contractor has not yet been appointed as we are still waiting for SCM processes.

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
					ground)					evaluation processes		
IDP/SDBIP 10		Construction of Umzimkhulu SMME Facility Phase 2 (w16 Lat 300 15142.4811 South: Long 290 561 18.7611 East)	% completion of the SMME Facility phase 2)	%	50% construction	n/a	n/a	50% construction		Not achieved, the contractor had achieved 25% on this quarter		The Contractor could not work in the wetland demarcated area until WULA has been received from DWS. The project shall proceed next quarter as the Contractor has been instructed to re-establish.
IDP/SDBIP 11		Facilitate construction of Integrated Public Transport Facility	Number of monthly reports prepared on construction of the IPTF (DoT project)	number	11 monthly reports prepared	n/a	n/a	11 monthly reports prepared		Achieved, 11 monthly reports prepared		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 12	Implementation of projects using Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines/methods by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of Uphuhliso Lwemvelo Ngococeko Programme	Number of beneficiaries maintained on the Uphuhliso Lwemvelo Ngococeko Programme	number	200 beneficiaries	n/a	n/a	200 beneficiaries		Not Achieved, 198 beneficiaries were confirmed as at 30 June 2018. There were 201 beneficiaries, however 3 resigned during June 2018.		Poor/no cooperation from some beneficiaries in signing time sheets/POE.
IDP/SDBIP 13	To provide access to sustainable electricity by 2022 and beyond.	Connection of households to National Electricity Grid (Delamzi 400 and Pholanvoni- 90)	% completion of construction of the electrification project	%	50% completion	n/a	n/a	50% completion		Achieved. Construction is at 67%		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 14		Connection of households to National Electricity Grid (Ndawana 665 w1)	% completion of construction of the electrification project	%	100% completion	n/a	n/a	100% completion		Not achieved. Construction is currently at 95%, waiting for installation of ready boards.		The project is currently sitting at 100% however, it is not energised as we still waiting for Eskom outage dates which are scheduled for second week of July.
IDP/SDBIP 15		Connection of households to National Electricity Grid (Khiliva/Nkofeni & Bondrand): 220 households connected	% completion of construction of the electrification project	%	100% completion	n/a	n/a	100% completion		Achieved. Project was completed in April		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 16		Connection of households to National Electricity Grid (Ntsikeni Phase 3/Nkukhwini) 89 households connected	% completion of construction of the electrification project	%	100% completion	n/a	n/a	100% completion		Not achieved. Construction is currently at 95%, waiting for installation of ready boards.		
IDP/SDBIP 17	Provision of a sustainable road infrastructure and network by 2022 and beyond.	Maintenance of gravel roads	No of kms of gravel roads bladed as per approved maintenance plan(Juta Access Road 3km S: 30° 37' 85" E: 29° 67' 46.8",Memeka Access Road 8km S: 30° 20' 43" E: 29° 84' 64.48",Nxaphanxaphe ni Access Road 4.1km S: 30° 47' 73" E: 29° 84' 26.65",Esihlontlweni Access Road 8.8km S: 30° 40' 76" E: 29° 84' 39.2",Mnceba Access Road 6.7km S: 30°	kms	60.5 kms	137,4kms		60.5 kms		Achieved. A total of 145,4 including interventions was bladed: Q1 - 35km; Q2 - 23,9km; Q3 - 38.7km; Q4 - 47,8 km. .		Not required



UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
			37° 44" E: 29° 73' 52.5",Makholweni Access Road 4.2km S: 30° 21' 96" E: 29° 69' 16.9",Driefontein Access Road 5.7km S: 30° 30' 08" E: 29° 70'14.9",Khiliva Access Road 2.9kmS: 30° 52' 07" E: 29° 88'42.5",Masamini to Nxaphanxapheni Access Road 9km S: 30° 47' 34" E: 29° 84' 99.9",Gijima to Magaqa Access Road 3.6kmS: 30° 32' 67" E: 29° 95' 24.1", Ronderdraai Access Road 4.5kmS: 30° 26' 26" E: 29° 93' 52"									
IDP/SDBIP 18			No of kms of gravel roads fully maintained/processed as per approved maintenance plan (Emaus Access Road 7.5km S: 30° 25' 34" E: 29° 80' 62.8.3",Memeza( Ngunjini to Driefontein) Access Road 13.3km S: 30° 31' 79.3" E: 29° 66' 72.4" ,khiliva Access Road 2.9km S: 30° 52' 07" E: 29° 88' 42.5",Deepdale Access Road 6.3km S: 30° 54' 74" E: 29° 91' 59.1",Clydesdale	kms	37.5kms	36.9kms		37.5kms		Achieved. A total of 51,5 including interventions was fully maintained: Q1 - 15,8km; Q2 - 7,7km; Q3 - 3,3km; Q4 - 24,7 km.		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
			Access Road 4.3km S: 30° 29' 26" E: 29° 93' 75",Bondrand Access Road 3.2km S: 30° 42' 56" E: 29° 81' 95.4".									
IDP/SDBIP 19			service provider for stormwater pipes unblocking appointed.	number	Appointment of Grade 1 Contractors to do routine maintenance for rural gravel (stormwater unblocking)	n/a	n/a	Appointment of Grade 1 Contractors to do routine maintenance for rural gravel (stormwater unblocking)		Achieved, 5 grade 1 Contractors appointed to do routine maintenance for rural gravel (storm water unblocking)		
IDP/SDBIP 20		Maintenance of tarred roads (Pothole patching, Road Markings and Stormwater unblocking	Number of reports prepared on maintenance of tarred roads as per assessment report	number	4 quarterly reports	4 quarterly reports	n/a	4 quarterly reports		Achieved, 4Quaterly reports prepared on maintenance of tarred roads (Pothole patching, Road Markings and Stormwater unblocking)		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 21	To ensure provision of sustainable public facilities by 2022 and beyond.	Maintenance of sport facilities as per maintenance plan (Ward 19 Sport Field, Ibisi Sport Field -Ward 11, Ward 16 Sport Field, Madakeni Sport Field - Ward 20, Marhewini - Ward 04)	Number of reports prepared on Sport Fields maintained as per maintenance plan	number	4 quarterly reports	4 quarterly reports	n/a	4 quarterly reports		Achieved, 4 Quaterly reports prepared on sport facilities maintained as per Maintenance Plan		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 22		Maintenance of community halls as per maintenance plan (Ngqwaqa Community Hall - Ward	Number of reports prepared on community halls maintained as per the maintenance plan	number	4 quarterly reports	4 quarterly reports	n/a	4 quarterly reports		Achieved, 4 Quaterly reports prepared on Community		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
		02,Clydesdale Community Hall-Ward 17,IMzwandile Mhlauli Community Hall - Ward 16,Magqagqeni Community Hall - Ward 04,Ibisi Community Hall - Ward 11,Sisonke Community Hall - Ward 10)								Halls maintained as per maintenance plan		
IDP/SDBIP 23		Fencing of the new cemetery site (ward 16)	% completion of Fencing of Cemetery site Ward 16	%	50% completion of fencing of the new cemetery site	n/a	n/a	50% completion of fencing of the new cemetery site		Not achieved, Construction at 0%		The Contractor was appointed in January 2018 but we are restricted to start construction until EIA Authorisation has granted, we started the EIA process in January 2017 and June is the 17th month in progress. DEA has committed to finalise the matter during July 2018.
IDP/SDBIP 24	To facilitate provision of sustainable economic infrastructure by 2022 and beyond	Collection of Waste to designated areas	Number of households where waste is collected as per approved collection schedule	number	5842 households	n/a	n/a	5842 households		Achieved, 11 monthly reports prepared on waste collection.		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 25	To ensure that risks threatening organisational objectives are managed to an acceptable level by 2022 and beyond	Number of indigent households with access to free basic services	Number of indigent households with access to free basic electricity	number	4000 households	n/a	n/a	4000 households		Achieved, 4660 households		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 26			Number of indigent households with access to free refuse removal & Rates services	number	400 households	400 households	n/a	400 households		Achieved, 394 households		
RD 07	To facilitate provision of sustainable economic infrastructure by 2022 and beyond	Appointment of service provider for Procurement of 3 tipper trucks	Number of Service Providers appointed for Procurement of 3 Tipper trucks	number	1 Service Provider appointed for procurement of 3 Tipper trucks	n/a	n/a	1 Service Provider appointed for procurement of 3 Tipper trucks		Not Achieved, On tender/advert		Target had to be re-advertised do to non compliance of service providers
PMU 03		Construction of new Gravel Access Roads at Ntlangwini ; Ntlasi ; Chamto; Tshaka; Qondeni; Thonjeni; Mahawini.	% completion of Chamto Access Road 4.9km (Lat 300 241 2111 South; Long 280 471 1811 East)	%	25% construction	n/a	n/a	25% construction		achieved, progress is sitting at 69% construction		Not required
PMU 10		Construction of new Tarred roads - Marjardini ; Skoonplass & White City link roads ; Ibisi Internal Roads Phase 3	% completion of Ibisi Internal Roads Phase 3 - 2.7km (Lat 300 241 4711 South; Long 290 531 3211 East)	%	10% construction	n/a	n/a	10% construction		Achieved, Progress is sitting at 16% construction		Not required
PMU 14		Development of Umzimkhulu Landfill Site Ohase 1 (W17, Conner 1 Long 30017118.2111S ;Lat 29057107.8211E	number of reports submitted to Standing Committee on development of Umzimkhulu Landfill Site (NDEA project)	number	6 reports submitted to Stanco	6 reports	n/a	6 reports submitted to Stanco		Achieve, 6 reports submitted to Stanco		Not required
ELC 06		Coordinate connection of households to National Electricity Grid through schedule 5 funding (Eskom) ward 6 and ward 8	Number of reports indicating progress on schedule 5 electrification projects ward 6 and ward 8 (Eskom)	number	2 Quaterly reports indicating progress on schedule 6 electrification projects ward 6 and ward 8 (Eskom)	2 Quaterly reports	n/a	2 Quaterly reports indicating progress on schedule 6 electrification projects ward 6 and ward 8 (Eskom)		Achieve, 2 Quaterly reports indicating progress on schedule 6 electrification projects ward 6 and ward 8 (Eskom)		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
ELC 08		Maintenance of electricity infrastructure Street Lights and High Mast	Number of reports prepared on maintenance of Street Lights and High Mast per maintenance plan	number	6 reports prepared on maintenance of Street Lights and High Mast	n/a	n/a	6 reports prepared on maintenance of Street Lights and High Mast		Achieved, 6 reports prepared on maintenance of Street Lights and High Mast		Not required
I&E-PF 01		Maintenance of municipal buildings as per maintenance plan (Municipal Offices; Council Chambers; Gateway; Traditional House; Library; Old Traffic Offices; New Traffic Offices; Pound; Municipal House; Shed; Turf Ground; Fire Depot; Dump Site etc)	Number of reports prepared on Municipal Buildings maintained as per maintenance plan	number	2 Quaterly reports prepared on Municipal Buildings maintained as per Maintenance Plan	2 Quaterly reports prepared	n/a	2 Quaterly reports prepared on Municipal Buildings maintained as per Maintenance Plan		Achieved, 2 quaterly reports prepared on Municipal Buildings maintained as per maintenance plan		Not required
WM 08		Provision of free basic services (waste collection) to indigent households	% of households earning less than R2500 with access to free basic services (total households with access/total indigent households per indigent register X100)	%	100% of households earning less than R2500	100% of households earning less than R2500	n/a	100%		Achieved, 100%		Not required
SF 09		Monitoring of Expenditure of EPWP Intergrated grant	Number of expenditure reports submitted	number	2 expenditure reports	2 expenditure reports	n/a	2 expenditure reports		Achieved, 2 expenditure reports submitted		Not required
PMU 24		Transfer of Completed Infrastructure assets to BTO	Turnaround time in days by which completed assets are tranfered to BTO	Days	7 days	7 days	n/a	7 days		Achieved, 2 x Completion Certificates plus 1 x Practical Completion Certificate		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
										issued towards: (Construction of Fire Services Unit; Umzimkhulu township roads Skoonplass and Ntasi Access Road)		
PMU 25		Submission of business plans to funders to secure funding for project implementation	Date by which the MIG business plan is submitted	Date	30-Sep	30-Sep	n/a	30-Sep		Achieved, 2017-9-30		Not required
PMU 26			Date by which the DoE business plan is submitted	Date	30-Aug	30-Aug	n/a	30-Aug		Achieved, 2017-08-30		Not required
PMU 28	To harness and promote a culture of participatory democracy and good governance by 2022 and beyond		Date by which MIG reports are submitted	Date	MIG- ( 5th- POPs, 15th - Signed certificate of expenditure, 15th- MIG claims, 15th- PIPs)	MIG- ( 5th- POPs, 15th - Signed certificate of expenditure, 15th- MIG claims, 15th- PIPs)	n/a	MIG- ( 5th- POPs, 15th - Signed certificate of expenditure, 15th- MIG claims, 15th- PIPs)		Achieved, Reports submitted and acknowledged and as required:  1. POP's; 2. Certificate of Expenditure; 3. MIG Claims; 4. PIPs		Not required
PMU 29			Date by which DoE reports are submitted	Date	6th	6th	n/a	6th		Achieved, 6th after month end		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
PMU 30			Date by which CoGTA (STRP) reports are submitted	Date	6th	n/a	n/a	6th		Achieved, 6th of every month.		Not required
WM 10	To ensure an effective, efficient and compliant Human Resource function in support of the IDP by 2022 and beyond	Conduct Waste Management Awareness Campaigns	Number of Waste Management Awareness Campaigns conducted	Date	2 Waste Management Awareness Campaigns conducted	n/a	n/a	2 Waste Management Awareness Campaigns conducted		Achieved, 2 Waste Management Awareness campaign was conducted at Umzimkhulu and Cetshwayo JSS		Not required
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT												
IDP/SDBIP 27	To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer management by 2022 and beyond.	Effective governance and municipal oversight	Number of Council committee meetings co-ordinated	number	4 Council committee meetings co-ordinated	4 Council committee meetings co-ordinated	n/a	4 Council committee meetings co-ordinated	n/a	Achieved-Signed Minutes and attendance register for Council Committee Meeting		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 28		Attend to Logged Customer care Queries	Turnaround time to resolve customer care queries	hours	48hours	48hours	n/a	48hours	n/a	Achieved - Customer Care queries attended within 48 hours turnaround time		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 29		Conduct customer satisfaction survey	Number customer satisfaction surveys conducted	number	2 customer satisfaction surveys conducted	2 customer satisfaction surveys conducted	n/a	2 customer satisfaction surveys conducted	n/a	Achieved-2Customer care survey conducted		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 30	To ensure effective, efficient and compliant administrative and conducive work environment by 2022 and beyond	Submission of quarterly registry progress report to provincial archives	Number of quarterly reports submitted to provincial archives	number	4 quarterly reports submitted to provincial archives	4 quarterly reports submitted to provincial archives	n/a	4 quarterly reports submitted to provincial archives	n/a	Achieved-4quarterly reports submitted to provincial archives		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 31	To ensure provision of effective and compliant human resources support services in line with the IDP by 2022 and beyond.	Filling of vacant and budgeted posts in the approved organogram	% of vacant budgeted posts filled	%	100%	100%	n/a	100%	n/a	Achieved, 100% of vacant budgeted posts filled		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 32			Number of reports on compliance with recruitment and selection policy	number	4 quarterly reports on compliance with recruitment and selection policy	4 quarterly reports on compliance with recruitment and selection policy	n/a	4 quarterly reports on compliance with recruitment and selection policy	n/a	Achieved, 4quarterly reports on compliance with recruitment and selection policy		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 33		Monitor compliance with the collective agreement	Number of reports on compliance with the collective agreement, leave policy and procedures	number	4 reports on compliance with collective agreement, leave policy and procedure	4 reports on compliance with collective agreement, leave policy and procedure	n/a	4 reports on compliance with collective agreement, leave policy and procedure	n/a	Achieved, 4reports on compliance with collective agreement, leave policy and procedure		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 34		Development, submission and implementation of the WSP	Date by which the WSP is submitted to LGSETA.	Date	30th of April	30th of April	n/a	30th of April	n/a	Achieved, WSP is submitted to LGSETA		Not required



UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 35			Number of trainings implemented as per the WSP and approved budget	number	30 trainings implemented as per the WSP	30 trainings implemented as per the WSP	n/a	30 trainings implemented as per the WSP	n/a	Achieved, 30 trainings implemented as per the WSP		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 36		Implementation of the approved EEP	Number of reports prepared on EEP achievement status	number	4 reports prepared on EEP achievement status	4 reports prepared on EEP achievement status	n/a	4 reports prepared on EEP achievement status	n/a	Achieved, 4 reports prepared on EEP achievement status		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 37			Date of submission of EEP report to department of labour	Date	15th January	15th January	n/a	15th January	n/a	Achieved, EEP report submitted to department of labour		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 38		Effective labour relations	Number of sittings of the LLF co-ordinated	number	4 sittings of the LLF co-ordinated	4 sittings of the LLF co-ordinated	n/a	4 sittings of the LLF co-ordinated	n/a	Achieved, 4 sittings of the LLF co-ordinated		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 39		Implementation of the internship and experiential programme	Number of interns maintained throughout the year	number	10 interns maintained throughout the year	10 interns maintained throughout the year	n/a	10 interns maintained throughout the year	n/a	Achieved, 10 interns maintained throughout the year		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 40		Reviewal of existing Municipal policies	Date by which Municipal policies are reviewed	Date	22nd Dec	22nd Dec	n/a	22nd Dec	n/a	Achieved, Policies reviewed		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 41		Approval of municipal policies	Date by which Municipal policies are approved	Date	31st March	31st March	n/a	31st March	n/a	Achieved, Policies approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 42	To ensure business continuity in the event of a disastrous disaster to the municipality by 2022 and beyond	Implementation of Disaster Recovery Plan /BCP	Number of DRP tests conducted	number	1 Simulation test conducted	1 Simulation test conducted	n/a	1 Simulation test conducted	n/a	Achieved, Simulation test conducted		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 43	To ensure effective, efficient and compliant administrative and conducive work environment by 2022 and beyond.	Review IT strategy in line with IDP	Reviewed IT strategy adopted by council	number	Reviewed IT strategy	Reviewed IT strategy	n/a	Reviewed IT strategy	n/a	Achieved, Reviewed IT strategy		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 44		Implementation of wireless technologies for connectivity between municipality buildings	Number of reports on implementation of wireless technologies for connectivity between municipality buildings as per the implementation plan	number	2 progress reports	2 progress reports	n/a	2 progress reports	n/a	Achieved, Progress reports attached		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 45	To ensure compliant, effective and efficient customer management by 2022 and beyond.	Review of the IDP	Approval of IDP process plan by council	number	Approval of IDP process plan by council	Approval of IDP process plan by council	n/a	Approval of IDP process plan by council	n/a	Achieved, Process plan approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 46			Date on which the Final IDP 2022/18 is adopted by council	Date	Final Draft IDP 2022/18 adopted by council	Final Draft IDP 2022/18 adopted by council	n/a	Final Draft IDP 2022/18 adopted by council	n/a	Achieved, IDP adopted		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 47			Turnaround time in days for submission of the IDP to COGTA after approval by council Number of days submission of the IDP to COGTA after approval by council	Days	10 working days		n/a	10 working days	n/a	Achieved, 10 working days turnaround time		Not required
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT												
IDP/SDBIP 48	To facilitate a 3% growth increase in the local economy by 2022 and beyond.	Implementation of the Tourism Strategy & Plan	Number of reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy per Implementation Plan	number	4 Quarterly reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy and Plan	4 Quarterly reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy and Plan	n/a	4 Quarterly reports on Implementation of the Tourism Strategy and Plan	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly on implementation of the Tourism Strategy and Plan		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 49		Implementation of the agricultural plan - Lima small farmers support, Technical, financial, supplier and market linkage and delivery of inputs supplies - Fencing projects, garden tools, poultry, layer cages, storage shed, piggery and training	Number of quarterly reports on small farmers support (LIMA partnership) per Business plan	number	4 Quarterly reports on small farmers support (LIMA partnership)	4 Quarterly reports on small farmers support (LIMA partnership)	n/a	4 Quarterly reports on small farmers support (LIMA partnership)	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly reports on small farmers support		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 50		Implementation of the LED Strategy	Number of jobs created through LED and EPWP projects	number	758 jobs created	1085 jobs	n/a	758 jobs created	n/a	Achieved, 886		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 51		Development of SMME Facility in uMzimkhulu	Number of Reports on Development of SMME Facility as per SLA	number	4 Quarterly reports on Development of SMME Facility	4 Quarterly reports on Development of SMME Facility	n/a	4 Quarterly reports on Development of SMME Facility	n/a	Achieved, 4 Quarterly reports on development of SMME facility		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 52	To ensure road safety and reduction in road damage by 2022 and beyond	Conduct Local Roadblocks	Number of Local Roadblocks conducted	number	96 local roadblocks conducted	96 local roadblocks conducted	n/a	96 local roadblocks conducted	n/a	Achieved, 105 Roadblocks conducted		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 53		Conduct routine patrols of Stray Animals	Number of routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted	number	240 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted	240 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted	n/a	240 routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted	n/a	Achieved, 288 Routine patrols of Stray Animals conducted		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 54	Promotion of literacy within the community of Umzimkhulu by 2022 and beyond.	Conduct Library Road shows in all 5 Zones	Number of Community Library Road shows conducted per zone	number	5 Library Road shows conducted per zone	5 Library Road shows conducted per zone	n/a	5 Library Road shows conducted per zone	n/a	Achieved, 5 Library Roadshows conducted		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 55	To ensure effective, compliant and efficient disaster management by 2022 and beyond	Conduct Disaster Management Awareness campaigns	Number of Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted	number	12 Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted		n/a	12 Disaster Management Awareness campaigns conducted	n/a	Achieved 12 Disaster awareness campaigns conducted		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 56	To ensure effective and efficient HIV/AIDS management by 2022 and beyond	Coordinate the world AIDS day (local) at 1 zone	Number of world AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated	number	1 World AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated	1 World AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated	n/a	1 World AIDS day (local) at 1 zone co-ordinated	n/a	Achieved, 1 World Aids Day Coordinated		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 57	To alleviate poverty by 5% by 2022 and beyond (strengthening the Sukuma-Sakhe Flagship program)	Co-ordinate Operation MBO	Number of Operation MBOs co-ordinated (per zone)	number	5 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones		n/a	5 Operation MBOs co-ordinated per zones	n/a	Achieved, 5 Operation MBOs coordinated		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 58	To ensure mainstreaming of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2022 and beyond	Effective implementation of the Special Programmes	Number of SPU forums co-ordinated (Men and elderly)	number	2 SPU forums co-ordinated		n/a	2 SPU forums co-ordinated	n/a	Achieved, 2 SPU Forum Meetings coordinated		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 59			Number of local mayoral cups co-ordinated	number	1 local mayoral cup co-ordinated	1 local mayoral cup co-ordinated	n/a	1 local mayoral cup co-ordinated	n/a	Achieved, 1 Local Mayoral Cup Coordinated		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 60			Number of events (Men day and Youth day June 16) co-ordinated	number	1 Men day and 1 Youth day (June 16) events coordinated	1 Men day and 1 Youth day (June 16) events coordinated	n/a	1 Men day and 1 Youth day (June 16) events coordinated	n/a	Achieved, Men & Youth events coordinated		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 61		Implementation of the study Assistance programme	Number of students assisted with tertiary registration fees	number	88 students assisted with tertiary registration fees		n/a	88 students assisted with tertiary registration fees	n/a	Not Achieved 67 students assisted with registration fees		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 62		Implementation of the student excellence programme	Number of Matric Excellence awards coordinated	number	1Matric Excellence awards coordinated		n/a	1Matric Excellence awards coordinated	n/a	Achieved, Matric Excellence Award event coordinated		Not required
MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT												
IDP/SDBIP 63	To increase the municipal own revenue base by 50% by 2022	Maintain accurate billing data	% accuracy of billing data	%	95%	95%	n/a	95%	n/a	Achieved, 100% accuracy		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 64		Implementation of the supplementary valuation roll	% Implementation of supplementary valuation roll	%	100%	100%	n/a	100%	n/a	Not Achieved- No supplementary valuation roll.		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 65		Collection of billed revenue	% collection of billed customers	%	40%		n/a	40%	n/a	Achieved, 120%		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 66		Reduction of the Debtors Book	% reduction of the Debtors book	%	50%		n/a	50%	n/a	Not Achieved, 6%		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 67		Development and implementation of the 5 year revenue enhancement strategy	Number of quarterly progress reports on implementation of the revenue enhancement strategy per annual implementation plan	number	4 Quarterly Progress reports	4 Quarterly Progress reports	n/a	4 Quarterly Progress reports	n/a	Achieved, 4Quarterly Progress reports		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 68			% increase in own revenue	%	10%		n/a	10%	n/a	Not Achieved, 3%		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 69			Number of Parking Meters procured	number	5 Parking Meters procured	na	n/a	5 Parking Meters procured	n/a	Not Achieved, 0 parking meters		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 70		Management of Indigent Register	Number of applicants in the indigent register	number	400 applicants		n/a	400 applicants	n/a	Achieved, (394+4660) = 5054		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 71		Conduct Awareness campaigns on Credit control and Debt collection (ward 16 and 11)	Number of awareness campaigns conducted on Credit control and Debt collection (ward 16)	number	2 Awareness campaigns conducted on Credit control and Debt collection		n/a	2 Awareness campaigns conducted on Credit control and Debt collection	n/a	Not Achieved- 1 awareness campaign conducted		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 72	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2022 and beyond.	Compliance with MFMA.	Number of Sec 71 reports submitted to the provincial and national Treasury	number	12 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury	12 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury	n/a	12 Sec 71 Reports submitted to the provincial national Treasury	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 73			Turnaround time (in working days) for submission of Sec 71 report to provincial and national treasury	Days	10 working days after monthend closure	10 working days after monthend closure	n/a	10 working days after monthend closure	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 74			Sec 72 reports tabled to Council	Date	25-Jan	25-Jan	n/a	25-Jan	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 75			Date by which the Sec 72 reports are submitted to provincial and national treasury	Date	25-Jan	25-Jan	n/a	25-Jan	n/a	Achieved,		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 76		Preparation of Budget Process Plan	Date by which the Budget Process Plan is approved by council	Date	31-Aug	31-Aug	n/a	31-Aug	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 77		Approval of the SDBIP for 2017 - 2018	Turnaround time (in days) for submission and approval of the 2017/2018 SDBIP to the Mayor after approval of the budget	Days	28 days after the budget approval	28 days after the budget approval	n/a	28 days after the budget approval	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 78		Approval of the revised SDBIP for 2017 - 2018	Date by which the revised SDBIP is approved by Council	Date	31-Mar	31-Mar	n/a	31-Mar	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 79		To ensure compliance with mSCOA	Number of reports on implementation of mSCOA per implementation plan	number	4 quarterly reports	4 quarterly reports	n/a	4 quarterly reports	n/a	Achieved, 4quarterly reports		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 80		Preparation and approval of the Budget	Date by which the 2018-2019 budget is approved by council	Date	31-May	31-May	n/a	31-May	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 81			Turnaround time (in days) for submission of the approved budget (COGTA, Provincial and National Treasury) after approval by council	Days	10 working days	10 working days	n/a	10 working days	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 82			Date by which the Adjustment Budget is adopted by council	Date	28-Feb	28-Feb	n/a	28-Feb	n/a	Achieved,		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 83		Submission of Grant Business Plans	Number of Grant business plans submitted	number	1 Grant business plan submitted		n/a	1 Grant business plan submitted	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 84		Effective Budget Consultation	Number of Budget outreach meetings conducted	number	1 Budget outreach meeting conducted		n/a	1 Budget outreach meeting conducted	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 85	To ensure that staff is adequately competent to perform tasks in line with legislation by 2022 and beyond.	Training of BTO staff on GRAAP requirements	Number of BTO staff trained on GRAP requirements	number	25 BTO staff trained		n/a	25 BTO staff trained	n/a	Not Achieved, 24 staff		
IDP/SDBIP 86	To ensure compliant, efficient and transparent Supply Chain Management by 2022 and beyond.	Development of the Institutional Procurement Plan	Development of the Institutional Procurement Plan	Date	Date by which 2018/ 2019 Procurement Plan is approved by MM		n/a	Date by which 2018/ 2019 Procurement Plan is approved by MM	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 87		Effective Procurement Planning and implementation	Number of SCM Reports on implementation of Institutional Procurement Plan	number	4 SCM Reports on Procurement Plan	4 SCM Reports on Procurement Plan	n/a	4 SCM Reports on Procurement Plan	n/a	Achieved, 4SCM Reports on Procurement Plan		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 88			Turnaround time ( in working days) to finalize Bid processing	Days	90 days	90 days	n/a	90 days	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 89		HDI Procurement	% of procurement budget allocated to HDI	%	60%		n/a	60%	n/a	Not Achieved, 49%		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 90		Prepare and submit an annual service provider performance report in line with section 46 of the MSA	Date by which the Annual service provider performance report is prepared and submitted to M&E	Date	30-Jul	30-Jul	n/a	30-Jul	n/a	Achieved,		Not required



UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 91		Preparation and Submission of credible Annual Financial Statements	Date by which AFS are submitted to AG, COGTA and National Treasury	Date	31-Aug	31-Aug	n/a	31-Aug	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 92			Number of reports on Implementation of AG action plan	number	2 quarterly reports	2 quarterly reports	n/a	2 quarterly reports	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 93			Unqualified Audit Opinion without matters on AFS- Yes/No	Yes/No	Yes	no	n/a	Yes	n/a	Not Achieved, 2017&18 Unqualified Audit Opinion with matters on AFS		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 94	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2022 and beyond.	Effective Maintenance of accurate grant and retention register	% accuracy of the grant register	%	100%		n/a	100%	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 95		Creditors Payments	Turnaround time (in days) for payment of creditors (from date of receipt of invoice)	Days	30 days	30 days	n/a	30 days	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 96	To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2022 and beyond.	Effective Cash Flow Management	Ratio of monthly expenditure to cash available	Ratio	1 ; 3	1 ; 3	n/a	1 ; 3	n/a	Achieved,		Not required
GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION												
IDP/SDBIP 97	To ensure that risks threatening organisational objectives are managed to an acceptable level by 2022 and beyond	Reviewal and Implementation of Risk Management Policy	Risk Management Unit Policies approved by Council	number	Approved Risk Management Unit Policies	Approved Risk Management Unit Policies	n/a	Approved Management Risk Unit Policies	n/a	Achieved, policy approved		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 98			Number of Strategic Risk Assessments conducted	number	1 Strategic Risk Assessments conducted	1 Strategic Risk Assessments conducted	n/a	1 Strategic Risk Assessments conducted	n/a	Achieved, assessments conducted		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 99		Effective Risk Management	Number of ICT Risk Assessments conducted	number	1 ICT Risk Assessments conducted	1 ICT Risk Assessments conducted	n/a	1 ICT Risk Assessments conducted	n/a	Achieved, assessments conducted		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 100	To ensure effective, efficient and economical systems of communication and marketing of the municipality by 2022 and beyond	Coordinate the seating of the Local Stakeholders Forum	Number of Local Stakeholders Forum sittings coordinated	number	4 Quarterly Local Stakeholders Forum seating coordinated	4 Quarterly Local Stakeholders Forum seating coordinated	n/a	4 Quarterly Local Stakeholders Forum seating coordinated	n/a	Achieved, forum coordinated.		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 101		Reviewal of the Communication Strategy	Communication Strategy approved by the Council	number	Communication Strategy approved by the Council.	Communication Strategy approved by the Council.	n/a	Communication Strategy approved by the Council.	n/a	Achieved, Strategy approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 102		Reviewal of a Social Network Policy	Social Network Policy approved by the Council	number	Social Network Policy approved by the Council	Social Network Policy approved by the Council	n/a	Social Network Policy approved by the Council	n/a	Achieved, policy approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 103	To ensure effective, efficient and economical systems of communication and marketing of the municipality by 2022 and beyond	Reviewal of the Monitoring and Evaluation/ PMS Framework	Reviewed Monitoring and Evaluation/ PMS Framework adopted by council	number	Approved 2018/19 OPMS framework/policy	Approved 2018/19 OPMS framework/policy	n/a	Approved 2018/19 OPMS framework/policy	n/a	Achieved, policy approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 104		Effective Functionality of the Performance Management System	Date by which sec 54 and 56 performance agreements are submitted to COGTA	Date	14-Aug-17	14-Aug-17	n/a	14-Aug-17	n/a	Achieved, performance agreements submitted		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
IDP/SDBIP 105		Co-ordinate Individual Performance Management System	Number of sec 54 and 56 performance assessments co-ordinated	number	4 x sec 54 and 56 performance assessments co-ordinated	4 x sec 54 and 56 performance assessments co-ordinated	n/a	4 x sec 54 and 56 performance assessments co-ordinated	n/a	Achieved, assessments conducted		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 106		Development of The Annual Report	Date by which the final Annual Report is adopted by council	Date	31-Jan-18	31-Jan-18	n/a	31-Jan-18	n/a	Achieved, AR adopted.		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 107	To ensure provision of effective and compliant assurance services by 2022 and beyond	Development and implementation of the 2017/2018 Audit Plan	2018-2019 Risk based audit plan approved by audit committee	number	2018-2019 Risk based audit plan approved by audit committee	2018-2019 Risk based audit plan approved by audit committee	n/a	2018-2019 Risk based audit plan approved by audit committee	n/a	Achieved, plan approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 108		Implementation of the approved Annual Risk Based Internal Audit Plan	Number of internal audit reports submitted to audit committee	number	4 Quarterly IA Reports submitted to AC	4 Quarterly IA Reports submitted to AC	n/a	4 Quarterly IA Reports submitted to AC	n/a	Achieved, reports submitted to AC		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 109		Reviewal of the internal audit Policies.	Internal audit policies approved by Council.	number	Approved Internal audit policies.	Approved Internal audit policies.	n/a	Approved Internal audit policies.	n/a	Achieved, policies approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 110		Reviewal of the internal audit and audit committee charters.	Internal audit and audit committee charter approved by council.	number	Approved internal audit and audit committee charter	Approved internal audit and audit committee charter	n/a	Approved internal audit and audit committee charter	n/a	Achieved, charter approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 111		Development of the Internal Audit methodology	Internal Audit methodology approved by the audit committee	number	Internal Audit methodology approved by the audit committee	Internal Audit methodology approved by the audit committee	n/a	Internal Audit methodology approved by the audit committee	n/a	Achieved, methodology approved		Not required

UMZIMKHULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
IDP Ref NO.	Strategic Objective	Measurable Objective (Output)	Performance Measure	Unit of Measure	2017/2018 Financial year			2017/2018 Financial year				Corrective Actions
					Demand	Baseline	Backlog	Target	Revised	Actual	Rating	
						committee						
IDP/SDBIP 112	To ensure effective and efficient council and governance structures and processes by 2022 and beyond.	Monitor Ward Committee Functionality	Number of reports prepared on functionality of ward committee	number	4 quarterly reports	4 quarterly reports	n/a	4 quarterly reports	n/a	Achieved, quarterly reports prepared		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 112		Ward Committee Capacity Building coordinated	Number of Ward Committee Trainings coordinated	number	2 Ward Committee Training coordinated		n/a	2 Ward Committee Training coordinated	n/a	Achieved, trainings coordinated		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 113		Reviewal and Implementation of Public Participation Policy	Public Participation Policy approved by Council	number	Public Participation Policy approved by Council	Public Participati on Policy approved by Council	n/a	Public Participation Policy approved by Council	n/a	Achieved, policy approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 114		Reviewal of the Community Based Plan	Community Based Plan approved by Council	number	Community Based Plan approved by Council	Communit y Based Plan approved by Council	n/a	Community Based Plan approved by Council	n/a	Achieved, plan approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 115		Coordinate the seating of the Local Stakeholders Forum	Risk Management Unit Policies approved by Council	number	Approved Risk Management Unit Policies	Approved Risk Managem ent Unit Policies	n/a	Approved Risk Management Unit Policies	n/a	Achieved, policy approved		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 116	To ensure effective and compliant management of municipal planning and performance against the IDP by 2016 and beyond	Co-ordinate Strategic Planning Sessions	Number of Strategic planning sessions co-ordinated	number	1 Exco strategic Plan	1 Exco strategic Plan	n/a	1 Exco strategic Plan	n/a	Achieved, strat plan coordinated		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 117		Review of the IDP	Number of IDP Roadshows held	number	44 IDP Roadshows held	44 IDP Roadshow s held	n/a	44 IDP Roadshows held	n/a	Achieved, 44 roadshows held		Not required
IDP/SDBIP 118		Conduct Assessments of the Internal Audit Unit and Audit Comm	Number of Internal Audit Unit and Audit comm assessments conducted	number	1 x Internal Audit Unit and Audit comm Assessment conducted		n/a	1 x Internal Audit Unit and Audit comm Assessment conducted	n/a	Not Achieved, assessments NOT conducted		

### 11.3 ORGANIZATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS LINKED TO DEPARTMENTAL INDICATORS

The following section of this IDP contains the following:

- ⇒ Organisational Key Performance Indicators linked to departmental indicators;
- ⇒ Departmental Indicators linked to outputs in the Performance Agreements;
- ⇒ Outputs in the Performance Agreements linked to activities in the Operational Plans and Indicators

The IDP also ensured that the OPMS (Departmental and Individual Indicators) are seamlessly aligned with the uMzikhulu Municipal goals, the associated Objectives and the Municipal Budget. This presented in the following tables.

**Table 72: Organizational Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) linked to Departmental Indicators**

KEY CHALLENGES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	DEPARTMENTAL INDICATORS
<b>MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>		
1) Training & development;	1) Improve the skills of the community & staff;	1) Number of training programs attended by community & staff
2) Slow pace in recruitment;	2) Filling of vacant posts	2) Number of filled vacant positions
3) Retention of staff;	3) Retain staff	3) Decline in staff turnover
4) Lack of office space;	4) Build new offices	4) Completed new offices
5) Lack of occupational Health & Safety program;	5) Introducing health & safety programmes	5) Number of health and safety programs undertaken
6) Employee Wellness Program;	6) Improving the health of municipal staff	6) Number of staff undergoing the wellness programme
7) ICT Services	7) Improving ICT Services	7) Improved ICT Services
<b>BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT</b>		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Lack of supporting bulk infrastructure;</li> <li>2) High backlogs in electricity, water , sanitation, landfill site &amp; roads;</li> <li>3) To ensure effective, efficient and economical environmental management;</li> <li>4) Inadequate water services infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Improved supporting bulk infrastructure</li> <li>2) Reduction of electricity, water and sanitation backlogs;</li> <li>3) Improved economic environment</li> <li>4) Improved water services infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Number of bulk infrastructure projects undertaken</li> <li>2) Number of households with access to electricity and adequate water and sanitation;</li> <li>3) Completed Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>4) Number of water infrastructure projects</li> </ul>
<b>LOCAL ECONOMIC &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) High unemployment rate;</li> <li>2) Outdated Informal Traders By-laws;</li> <li>3) Ineffective co-ordination and communication of LED stakeholders;</li> <li>4) Limited land for development (Urban Expansion);</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Reduction on unemployment and poverty levels;</li> <li>2) Review of Informal Traders Bylaws</li> <li>3) Effective &amp; coordinated LED Stakeholders</li> <li>4) Increased size available land for development</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Number of people employed in new LED Projects</li> <li>2) Review of Informal Traders Bylaws</li> <li>3) Agreements</li> <li>4) Number of hectare available for development</li> </ul>
<b>FINANCIAL VIABILITY &amp; FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Insufficient funding;</li> <li>2) Low revenue base;</li> <li>3) Non-payment culture in community and government department;</li> <li>4) Non-adherence to policies and procedures;</li> <li>5) Lack of clear method of identifying indigent households.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) A financially viable and sustainable Municipality;</li> <li>2) Increased revenue base;</li> <li>3) Reduced debts value</li> <li>4) Reduction in non- adherence to policies and procedures incidents</li> <li>5) Identification of indigent households</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Increased Collection rate;</li> <li>2) Reviewed Revenue Enhancement Strategy;</li> <li>3) Reduction of Debtors Book;</li> <li>4) Reduction in non- adherence to policies and procedures incidents</li> <li>5) Completed Indigent Register</li> </ul>

## GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

1) Delays in response to audit queries;	1) Improve response time to audit queries	1) Time it takes to respond to audit queries
2) Lack of compliance register;	2) Development of compliance register	2) Completed and adopted compliance register
3) Poor participation of municipal leadership and MPAC in Audit committee meetings;	3) Improved participation of municipal leadership and MPAC in Audit committee meetings	3) Number of trainings attended by Municipal Leadership and MPAC in Audit Committee Meetings
4) Lack of whistle blowing hotline;	4) Establishment of whistle blowing hotline	4) Established whistle blowing hotline
5) Lack of understanding of risk management processes;	5) Improved understanding of risk management processes	5) Completed Risk Management Plan
6) Non alignment between Internal audit and M&E process plans	6) Good alignment between Internal Audit and M&E Process Plans	6) Completed report on alignment between Internal audit and M&E process plans

## SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF)

1) Non-availability of the urban and rural scheme to inform the valuation roll;	1) Availability of urban and rural scheme to inform the valuation roll	1) Completed urban and rural scheme;
2) Land legal matters;	2) Decline in land under DRDLR / TA;	2) Completed Land invasion register;
3) Billing system not linked to GIS	3) Billing systems linked to GIS	3) Completed Billing systems linked to GIS

## 11.4 DEPARTMENTAL INDICATORS LINKED TO OUTPUTS IN THE PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS

Table 73: Departmental Indicators linked to Outputs in the Performance Agreements

DEPARTMENTAL INDICATORS	OUTPUTS
<b>MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Improve the skills of the community &amp; staff;</li> <li>2) Filling of vacant posts</li> <li>3) Retain staff</li> <li>4) Build new offices</li> <li>5) Introducing health &amp; safety programmes</li> <li>6) Improving the health of municipal staff</li> <li>7) Improving ICT Services</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8) Number of training programs attended by community &amp; staff</li> <li>9) Number of filled vacant positions</li> <li>10) Decline in staff turnover</li> <li>11) Completed new offices</li> <li>12) Number of health and safety programs undertaken</li> <li>13) Number of staff undergoing the wellness programme</li> <li>14) Improved ICT Services</li> </ol>
<b>BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Improved supporting bulk infrastructure</li> <li>2) Reduction of electricity, water and sanitation backlogs;</li> <li>3) Improved economic environment</li> <li>4) Improved water services infrastructure</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3) Number of bulk infrastructure projects undertaken</li> <li>4) Number of households with access to electricity and adequate water and sanitation;</li> <li>5) Completed Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>6) Number of water infrastructure projects</li> </ol>



## LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

- 1) High unemployment rate;
- 2) Outdated Informal Traders By-laws;
- 3) Ineffective co-ordination and communication of LED stakeholders;
- 4) Limited land for development (Urban Expansion);

- 5) Number of people employed in new LED Projects
- 6) Review of Informal Traders Bylaws
- 7) Agreements
- 8) Number of hectare available for development

## FINANCIAL VIABILITY & FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

- 1) Insufficient funding;
- 2) Low revenue base;
- 3) Non-payment culture in community and government department;
- 4) Non-adherence to policies and procedures;
- 5) Lack of clear method of identifying indigent households.

- 1) Increased Collection rate;
- 2) Reviewed Revenue Enhancement Strategy;
- 3) Reduction of Debtors Book;
- 4) Reduction in non- adherence to policies and procedures incidents
- 5) Completed Indigent Register

## GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- 1) Delays in response to audit queries;
- 2) Lack of compliance register;
- 3) Poor participation of municipal leadership and MPAC in Audit committee meetings;
- 4) Lack of whistle blowing hotline;
- 5) Lack of understanding of risk management processes;
- 6) Non alignment between Internal audit and M&E process plans

- 8) Time it takes to respond to audit queries
- 9) Completed and adopted compliance register
- 10) Number of trainings attended by Municipal Leadership and MPAC in Audit Committee Meetings
- 11) Established whistle blowing hotline

	12) Completed Risk Management Plan 13) Completed report on alignment between Internal audit and M&E process plans
<b>SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF)</b>	
1) Non-availability of the urban and rural scheme to inform the valuation roll; 2) Land legal matters; 3) Billing system not linked to GIS	4) Completed urban and rural scheme; 5) Completed Land invasion register; 6) Completed Billing systems linked to GIS

## 11.5 OUTPUTS IN THE PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS LINKED TO ACTIVITIES IN THE OPERATIONAL PLANS AND INDICATORS

The municipality has performance agreements for its staff are linked to operational plans and their indicators. The municipality uses these agreements and the appropriate indicators to measure whether the staffs meet their expected performance. The performance agreements are with the municipalities and can be availed should they be needed.

## 12 ANNEXURES

NO	SECTOR PLAN	COMPLETED Y / N	ADOPTED Y / N	ADOPTION DATE	DATE OF NEXT REVIEW
1	Employment Equity Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
2	Workplace Skills Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
3	Service Delivery Budget & Implementation Plan (SDBIP);	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
4	Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
5	Human Resource Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
6	Revenue Enhancement Strategy	Y	N	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
7	Disaster Management Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
8	Risk Management Policy and Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
9	Risk Register & Implementation Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
11	Indigent Policy	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
12	Internal Audit Plan & Methodology	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
13	LED Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
14	Tourism Development Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
15	Community Ward Base Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
16	Housing Sector Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
17	Communication Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
18	Fraud Prevention Strategy	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020
19	Integrated Transport Plan	Y	Y	31/05/2019	31/05/2020